Manual No.'22 • SRK-T-361

MITSUBISHI HEAVY INDUSTRIES

# TECHNICAL MANUAL

# INVERTER WALL MOUNTED TYPE RESIDENTIAL AIR-CONDITIONERS

Wi-Fi model

(Split system, air to air heat pump type)

SRK20ZS-WF, -WFB, -WFT/SRC20ZS-WA
SRK25ZS-WF, -WFB, -WFT/SRC25ZS-WA, -WA2
SRK35ZS-WF, -WFB, -WFT/SRC35ZS-WA, -WA2

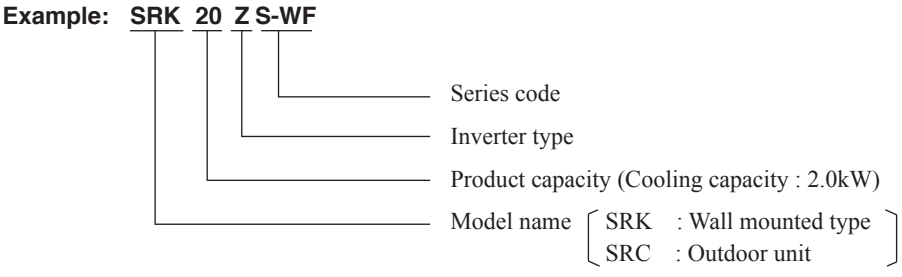
MITSUBISHI HEAVY INDUSTRIES THERMAL SYSTEMS, LTD.

## CONTENTS

**1. SPECIFICATIONS ..... 3**
**2. EXTERIOR DIMENSIONS ..... 12**
(1) Indoor units ..... 12
(2) Outdoor units ..... 13
(3) Remote control ..... 14
**3. ELECTRICAL WIRING ..... 17**
(1) Indoor units ..... 17
(2) Outdoor units ..... 18
**4. NOISE LEVEL ..... 19**
**5. PIPING SYSTEM ..... 33**
**6. RANGE OF USAGE & LIMITATIONS ..... 34**
**7. CAPACITY TABLES ..... 36**
**8. APPLICATION DATA ..... 37**
(1) Installation of indoor unit ..... 37
(2) Installation of outdoor unit ..... 41
(3) Safety precautions in handling air-conditioners with flammable refrigerant ..... 45
**9. OUTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER ..... 51**
(1) Operation control function by wireless remote control ..... 51
(2) Unit ON/OFF button ..... 52
(3) Auto restart function ..... 52
(4) Installing two air-conditioners in the same room ..... 52
(5) Selection of the annual cooling function ..... 53
(6) Heating only function ..... 53
(7) High power operation ..... 53
(8) Economy operation ..... 54
(9) Air flow direction adjustment ..... 54
(10) 3D auto operation ..... 55
(11) Timer operation ..... 56
(12) Silent operation ..... 57
(13) Night setback operation ..... 57
(14) Air flow range setting ..... 57
(15) Display brightness adjustment ..... 58
(16) Wireless LAN connection function ..... 58
(17) Fan control during heating thermostat OFF ..... 58
(18) Outline of heating operation ..... 59
(19) Outline of cooling operation ..... 60
(20) Outline of dehumidifying (DRY) opertaion ..... 61

(21) Outline of automatic operation ..... 61
(22) Protective control function ..... 62
(23) Defrost heater control ..... 68
**10. MAINTENANCE DATA ..... 69**
(1) Cautions ..... 69
(2) Items to check before troubleshooting ..... 69
(3) Troubleshooting procedure (If the air-conditioner does not run at all) ..... 69
(4) Troubleshooting procedure (If the air-conditioner runs) ..... 70
(5) Self-diagnosis table ..... 71
(6) Service mode (Trouble mode access function) ..... 72
(7) Inspection procedures corresponding to detail of trouble ..... 80
(8) Phenomenon observed after short-circuit, wire breakage on sensor ..... 85
(9) Checking the indoor electrical equipment ..... 85
(10) How to make sure of wireless remote control ..... 87
(11) Inspection procedure for blown fuse on the indoor and outdoor PCB .... 87
(12) Outdoor unit inspection points ..... 88
**11. INDOOR UNIT DISASSEMBLY METHOD ..... 90**
**12. WIRELESS LAN INTERFACE SETTING MANUAL ..... 95**
**13. APPLICATION OPERATION MANUAL ..... 106**
**14. OPTION PARTS ..... 163**
(1) Wired remote control ..... 163
(2) Interface kit (SC-BIKN2-E) ..... 178
(3) Superlink E board (SC-ADNA-E) ..... 182
**15. TECHNICAL INFORMATION ..... 184**

## ■How to read the model name




**Note (1) In-WFB, -WFT, all except for the color is the same specification as all-WF.**

# 1. SPECIFICATIONS

| Item | | | Model | SRK20ZS-WF | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Indoor unit **SRK20ZS-WF** | Outdoor unit **SRC20ZS-WA** |
| Power source | | | | 1 Phase, 220 - 240V, 50Hz | |
| Operation data | Nominal cooling capacity (range) | | kW | 2.0 (0.9 (Min.) - 2.9 (Max.)) | |
| | Nominal heating capacity (range) | | kW | 2.7 (0.9 (Min.) - 4.3 (Max.)) | |
| | Heating capacity (H2) | | kW | — | |
| | Power consumption | Cooling | kW | 0.44 (0.19 - 0.80) | |
| | | Heating | | 0.59 (0.20 - 1.40) | |
| | | Heating (H2) | | — | |
| | Max power consumption | | | 1.65 | |
| | Running current | Cooling | A | 2.6 / 2.5 / 2.4 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| | | Heating | | 3.2 / 3.0 / 2.9 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| | Inrush current, max current | | | 3.2 / 3.0 / 2.9 (220 / 230 / 240V) Max. 9 | |
| | Power factor | Cooling | % | 79 | |
| | | Heating | | 85 | |
| | EER | Cooling | | 4.55 | |
| | COP | Heating | | 4.58 | |
| | | Heating (H2) | | — | |
| | Sound power level | Cooling | dB(A) | 48 | 56 |
| | | Heating | | 50 | 56 |
| | Sound pressure level | Cooling | | Hi: 34 Me: 25 Lo: 22 ULo: 19 | 45 |
| | | Heating | | Hi: 36 Me: 29 Lo: 23 ULo: 19 | 45 |
| | Silent mode sound pressure level | | | — | Cooling: 42 / Heating: 43 |
| Exterior dimensions (Height × Width × Depth) | | | mm | 290 × 870 × 230 | 540 × 780 (+62) × 290 |
| Exterior appearance (Equivalent color: Munsell, RAL) | | | | Fine snow (Pure white) (8.0Y 9.3 / 0.1), (9003) | Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5 / 1.1), (7044) |
| Net weight | | | kg | 9.5 | 31.0 |
| Compressor type & Quantity | | | | — | RM-C5077SBE71 (Rotary type) × 1 |
| Compressor motor (Starting method) | | | kW | — | 0.75 (Inverter driven) |
| Refrigerant oil (Amount, type) | | | L | — | 0.30 (DIAMOND FREEZE MB75) |
| Refrigerant (Type, amount, pre-charge length) | | | kg | R32 0.62 in outdoor unit (Incl. the amount for the piping of 15m) | |
| Heat exchanger | | | | Louver fins & inner grooved tubing | M fins & inner grooved tubing |
| Refrigerant control | | | | Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve | |
| Fan type & Quantity | | | | Tangential fan × 1 | Propeller fan × 1 |
| Fan motor (Starting method) | | | W | 42 × 1 (Direct drive) | 24 × 1 (Direct drive) |
| Air flow | | Cooling | $m^3$/min | Hi: 9.3 Me: 7.0 Lo: 5.9 ULo: 5.0 | 27.4 |
| | | Heating | | Hi: 10.0 Me: 8.5 Lo: 6.5 ULo: 5.9 | 23.6 |
| Available external static pressure | | | Pa | 0 | 0 |
| Outside air intake | | | | Not possible | — |
| Air filter, Quality / Quantity | | | | Polypropylene net (Washable) × 2 | — |
| Shock & vibration absorber | | | | Rubber sleeve (for fan motor) | Rubber sleeve (for fan motor & compressor) |
| Electric heater | | | | — | Defrost heater 230V 110W |
| Operation control | Remote control | | | Wireless remote control | |
| | Room temperature control | | | Microcomputer thermostat | |
| | Operation display | | | RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow | |
| Safety equipments | | | | Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection (High pressure control), Cooling overload protection | |
| Installation data | Refrigerant piping size (O.D) | | mm | Liquid line: $\phi$6.35 (1/4") | Gas line: $\phi$9.52 (3/8") |
| | Connecting method | | | Flare connection | Flare connection |
| | Attached length of piping | | m | Liquid line: 0.54 / Gas line: 0.47 | — |
| | Insulation for piping | | | Necessary (Both sides), independent | |
| | Refrigerant line (one way) length | | m | Max.20 | |
| | Vertical height diff. between O/U and I/U | | m | Max.10 (Outdoor unit is higher) / Max.10 (Outdoor unit is lower) | |
| | Drain hose | | | Hose connectable (VP16) | Hole size $\phi$20 × 2 pcs. |
| Drain pump, max lift height | | | mm | — | — |
| Recommended breaker size | | | A | 16 | |
| L.R.A. (Locked rotor ampere) | | | A | 3.2 / 3.0 / 2.9 (220/ 230/ 240V) | |
| Interconnecting wires | Size × Core number | | | 1.5$mm^2$ × 4 cores (Including earth cable) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type) | |
| IP number | | | | IPX0 | IPX4 |
| Wireless LAN connecting | | | | Standard equipment | — |
| Standard accessories | | | | Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter × 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter × 1) | |
| Option parts | | | | Interface kit (SC-BIKN2-E) (Cannot be used with Wireless LAN) | — |

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length is 5m.

| Item / Operation | Indoor air temperature | | Outdoor air temperature | | Standards |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DB | WB | DB | WB | |
| Cooling | 27°C | 19°C | 35°C | 24°C | ISO5151-T1 |
| Heating | 20°C | — | 7°C | 6°C | ISO5151-H1 |
| Heating (H2) | 20°C | — | 2°C | 1°C | ISO5151-H2 |

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
(3) Sound level indicates the value in an anechoic chamber. During operation these values are somewhat higher due to ambient conditions.
(4) Select the breaker size according to the own national standard.

RWA000Z274 J

| Item | | | | Model | SRK25ZS-WF | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Indoor unit **SRK25ZS-WF** | Outdoor unit **SRC25ZS-WA, -WA2** |
| Power source | | | | | 1 Phase, 220 - 240V, 50Hz | |
| Operation data | Nominal cooling capacity (range) | | | kW | 2.5 (0.9 (Min.) - 3.1 (Max.)) | |
| | Nominal heating capacity (range) | | | kW | 3.2 (0.9 (Min.) - 4.5 (Max.)) | |
| | Heating capacity (H2) | | | kW | — | |
| | Power consumption | | Cooling | kW | 0.62 (0.19 - 0.90) | |
| | | | Heating | | 0.74 (0.20 - 1.42) | |
| | | | Heating (H2) | | — | |
| | Max power consumption | | | | 1.65 | |
| | Running current | | Cooling | A | 3.3 / 3.1 / 3.0 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| | | | Heating | | 3.7 / 3.6 / 3.4 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| | Inrush current, max current | | | | 3.7 / 3.6 / 3.4 (220 / 230 / 240V) Max. 9 | |
| | Power factor | | Cooling | % | 86 | |
| | | | Heating | | 90 | |
| | EER | | Cooling | | 4.03 | |
| | COP | | Heating | | 4.32 | |
| | | | Heating (H2) | | — | |
| | Sound power level | | Cooling | dB(A) | 50 | 56 |
| | | | Heating | | 53 | 58 |
| | Sound pressure level | | Cooling | | Hi: 36 Me: 28 Lo: 23 ULo: 19 | 46 |
| | | | Heating | | Hi: 39 Me: 30 Lo: 24 ULo: 19 | 46 |
| | Silent mode sound pressure level | | | | — | Cooling: 42 / Heating: 43 |
| Exterior dimensions (Height × Width × Depth) | | | | mm | 290 × 870 × 230 | 540 × 780 (+62) × 290 |
| Exterior appearance (Equivalent color : Munsell, RAL) | | | | | Fine snow (Pure white) (8.0Y 9.3 / 0.1), (9003) | Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5 / 1.1), (7044) |
| Net weight | | | | kg | 9.5 | 31.0 |
| Compressor type & Quantity | | | | | — | RM-C5077SBE71 (Rotary type) × 1 |
| Compressor motor (Starting method) | | | | kW | — | 0.75 (Inverter driven) |
| Refrigerant oil (Amount, type) | | | | L | — | 0.30 (DIAMOND FREEZE MB75) |
| Refrigerant (Type, amount, pre-charge length) | | | | kg | R32 0.62 in outdoor unit (Incl. the amount for the piping of 15m) | |
| Heat exchanger | | | | | Louver fins & inner grooved tubing | M fins & inner grooved tubing |
| Refrigerant control | | | | | Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve | |
| Fan type & Quantity | | | | | Tangential fan × 1 | Propeller fan × 1 |
| Fan motor (Starting method) | | | | W | 42 × 1 (Direct drive) | 24 × 1 (Direct drive) |
| Air flow | | | Cooling | $m^3$/min | Hi: 9.9 Me: 8.0 Lo: 5.9 ULo: 5.0 | 27.4 |
| | | | Heating | | Hi: 11.3 Me: 8.7 Lo: 6.7 ULo: 5.9 | 23.6 |
| Available external static pressure | | | | Pa | 0 | 0 |
| Outside air intake | | | | | Not possible | — |
| Air filter, Quality / Quantity | | | | | Polypropylene net (Washable) × 2 | — |
| Shock & vibration absorber | | | | | Rubber sleeve (for fan motor) | Rubber sleeve (for fan motor & compressor) |
| Electric heater | | | | | — | Defrost heater 230V 110W |
| Operation control | Remote control | | | | Wireless remote control | |
| | Room temperature control | | | | Microcomputer thermostat | |
| | Operation display | | | | RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow | |
| Safety equipments | | | | | Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection (High pressure control), Cooling overload protection | |
| Installation data | Refrigerant piping size (O.D) | | | mm | Liquid line: $\phi$6.35 (1/4") Gas line: $\phi$9.52 (3/8") | |
| | Connecting method | | | | Flare connection | Flare connection |
| | Attached length of piping | | | m | Liquid line: 0.54 / Gas line: 0.47 | — |
| | Insulation for piping | | | | Necessary (Both sides), independent | |
| | Refrigerant line (one way) length | | | m | Max.20 | |
| | Vertical height diff. between O/U and I/U | | | m | Max.10 (Outdoor unit is higher) / Max.10 (Outdoor unit is lower) | |
| | Drain hose | | | | Hose connectable (VP16) | Hole size $\phi$20 × 2 pcs. |
| Drain pump, max lift height | | | | mm | — | — |
| Recommended breaker size | | | | A | 16 | |
| L.R.A. (Locked rotor ampere) | | | | A | 3.7 / 3.6 / 3.4 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| Interconnecting wires | | Size × Core number | | | 1.5$mm^2$ × 4 cores (Including earth cable) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type) | |
| IP number | | | | | IPX0 | IPX4 |
| Wireless LAN connecting | | | | | Standard equipment | — |
| Standard accessories | | | | | Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter × 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter × 1) | |
| Option parts | | | | | Interface kit (SC-BIKN2-E) (Cannot be used with Wireless LAN) | — |

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length is 5m.

| Item / Operation | Indoor air temperature | | Outdoor air temperature | | Standards |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DB | WB | DB | WB | |
| Cooling | 27˚C | 19˚C | 35˚C | 24˚C | ISO5151-T1 |
| Heating | 20˚C | — | 7˚C | 6˚C | ISO5151-H1 |
| Heating (H2) | 20˚C | — | 2˚C | 1˚C | ISO5151-H2 |

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
(3) Sound level indicates the value in an anechoic chamber. During operation these values are somewhat higher due to ambient conditions.
(4) Select the breaker size according to the own national standard.

RWA000Z274 J

| Item | | | | Model | SRK35ZS-WF | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Indoor unit **SRK35ZS-WF** | Outdoor unit **SRC35ZS-WA, -WA2** |
| Power source | | | | | 1 Phase, 220 - 240V, 50Hz | |
| Operation data | Nominal cooling capacity (range) | | | kW | 3.5 (0.9 (Min.) - 4.0 (Max.)) | |
| | Nominal heating capacity (range) | | | kW | 4.0 (0.9 (Min.) - 5.0 (Max.)) | |
| | Heating capacity (H2) | | | kW | — | |
| | Power consumption | | Cooling | kW | 0.89 (0.17 - 1.24) | |
| | | | Heating | | 0.94 (0.19 - 1.45) | |
| | | | Heating (H2) | | — | |
| | Max power consumption | | | | 1.65 | |
| | Running current | | Cooling | A | 4.4 / 4.2 / 4.0 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| | | | Heating | | 4.6 / 4.4 / 4.2 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| | Inrush current, max current | | | | 4.6 / 4.4 / 4.2 (220 / 230 / 240V) Max. 9 | |
| | Power factor | | Cooling | % | 92 | |
| | | | Heating | | 93 | |
| | EER | | Cooling | | 3.93 | |
| | COP | | Heating | | 4.26 | |
| | | | Heating (H2) | | — | |
| | Sound power level | | Cooling | dB(A) | 54 | 61 |
| | | | Heating | | 56 | 61 |
| | Sound pressure level | | Cooling | | Hi: 40 Me: 30 Lo: 26 ULo: 19 | 50 |
| | | | Heating | | Hi: 41 Me: 36 Lo: 25 ULo: 19 | 48 |
| | Silent mode sound pressure level | | | | — | Cooling: 45 / Heating: 44 |
| Exterior dimensions (Height × Width × Depth) | | | | mm | 290 × 870 × 230 | 540 × 780 (+62) × 290 |
| Exterior appearance (Equivalent color : Munsell, RAL) | | | | | Fine snow (Pure white) (8.0Y 9.3 / 0.1), (9003) | Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5 / 1.1), (7044) |
| Net weight | | | | kg | 9.5 | 34.5 |
| Compressor type & Quantity | | | | | — | RM-B5077SBE2 (Rotary type) × 1 |
| Compressor motor (Starting method) | | | | kW | — | 0.90 (Inverter driven) |
| Refrigerant oil (Amount, type) | | | | L | — | 0.30 (DIAMOND FREEZE MB75) |
| Refrigerant (Type, amount, pre-charge length) | | | | kg | R32 0.78 in outdoor unit (Incl. the amount for the piping of 15m) | |
| Heat exchanger | | | | | Louver fins & inner grooved tubing | M fins & inner grooved tubing |
| Refrigerant control | | | | | Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve | |
| Fan type & Quantity | | | | | Tangential fan × 1 | Propeller fan × 1 |
| Fan motor (Starting method) | | | | W | 42 × 1 (Direct drive) | 24 × 1 (Direct drive) |
| Air flow | | | Cooling | $m^3$/min | Hi: 11.3 Me: 8.7 Lo: 7.0 ULo: 5.0 | 31.5 |
| | | | Heating | | Hi: 12.3 Me: 11.0 Lo: 7.0 ULo: 5.6 | 27.8 |
| Available external static pressure | | | | Pa | 0 | 0 |
| Outside air intake | | | | | Not possible | — |
| Air filter, Quality / Quantity | | | | | Polypropylene net (Washable) × 2 | — |
| Shock & vibration absorber | | | | | Rubber sleeve (for fan motor) | Rubber sleeve (for fan motor & compressor) |
| Electric heater | | | | | — | Defrost heater 230V 110W |
| Operation control | Remote control | | | | Wireless remote control | |
| | Room temperature control | | | | Microcomputer thermostat | |
| | Operation display | | | | RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow | |
| Safety equipments | | | | | Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection (High pressure control), Cooling overload protection | |
| Installation data | Refrigerant piping size (O.D) | | | mm | Liquid line: $\phi$6.35 (1/4") Gas line: $\phi$9.52 (3/8") | |
| | Connecting method | | | | Flare connection | Flare connection |
| | Attached length of piping | | | m | Liquid line: 0.54 / Gas line: 0.47 | — |
| | Insulation for piping | | | | Necessary (Both sides), independent | |
| | Refrigerant line (one way) length | | | m | Max.20 | |
| | Vertical height diff. between O/U and I/U | | | m | Max.10 (Outdoor unit is higher) / Max.10 (Outdoor unit is lower) | |
| | Drain hose | | | | Hose connectable (VP16) | Hole size $\phi$20 × 2 pcs. |
| Drain pump, max lift height | | | | mm | — | — |
| Recommended breaker size | | | | A | 16 | |
| L.R.A. (Locked rotor ampere) | | | | A | 4.6 / 4.4 / 4.2 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| Interconnecting wires | | Size × Core number | | | 1.5$mm^2$ × 4 cores (Including earth cable) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type) | |
| IP number | | | | | IPX0 | IPX4 |
| Wireless LAN connecting | | | | | Standard equipment | — |
| Standard accessories | | | | | Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter × 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter × 1) | |
| Option parts | | | | | Interface kit (SC-BIKN2-E) (Cannot be used with Wireless LAN) | — |

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length is 5m.

| Item / Operation | Indoor air temperature | | Outdoor air temperature | | Standards |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DB | WB | DB | WB | |
| Cooling | 27˚C | 19˚C | 35˚C | 24˚C | ISO5151-T1 |
| Heating | 20˚C | — | 7˚C | 6˚C | ISO5151-H1 |
| Heating (H2) | 20˚C | — | 2˚C | 1˚C | ISO5151-H2 |

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
(3) Sound level indicates the value in an anechoic chamber. During operation these values are somewhat higher due to ambient conditions.
(4) Select the breaker size according to the own national standard.

RWA000Z274 J

| Item | | | Model | SRK20ZS-WFB | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Indoor unit **SRK20ZS-WFB** | Outdoor unit **SRC20ZS-WA** |
| Power source | | | | 1 Phase, 220 - 240V, 50Hz | |
| Operation data | Nominal cooling capacity (range) | | kW | 2.0 (0.9 (Min.) - 2.9 (Max.)) | |
| | Nominal heating capacity (range) | | kW | 2.7 (0.9 (Min.) - 4.3 (Max.)) | |
| | Heating capacity (H2) | | kW | — | |
| | Power consumption | Cooling | kW | 0.44 (0.19 - 0.80) | |
| | | Heating | | 0.59 (0.20 - 1.40) | |
| | | Heating (H2) | | — | |
| | Max power consumption | | | 1.65 | |
| | Running current | Cooling | A | 2.6 / 2.5 / 2.4 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| | | Heating | | 3.2 / 3.0 / 2.9 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| | Inrush current, max current | | | 3.2 / 3.0 / 2.9 (220 / 230 / 240V) Max. 9 | |
| | Power factor | Cooling | % | 79 | |
| | | Heating | | 85 | |
| | EER | Cooling | | 4.55 | |
| | COP | Heating | | 4.58 | |
| | | Heating (H2) | | — | |
| | Sound power level | Cooling | dB(A) | 48 | 56 |
| | | Heating | | 50 | 56 |
| | Sound pressure level | Cooling | | Hi: 34 Me: 25 Lo: 22 ULo: 19 | 45 |
| | | Heating | | Hi: 36 Me: 29 Lo: 23 ULo: 19 | 45 |
| | Silent mode sound pressure level | | | — | Cooling: 42 / Heating: 43 |
| Exterior dimensions (Height × Width × Depth) | | | mm | 290 × 870 × 230 | 540 × 780 (+62) × 290 |
| Exterior appearance (Equivalent color : Munsell, RAL) | | | | Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3 / 0.1), (9003) Black (4.0PB 2.44 / 0.25), (9011) | Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5 / 1.1), (7044) |
| Net weight | | | kg | 9.5 | 31.0 |
| Compressor type & Quantity | | | | — | RM-C5077SBE71 (Rotary type) × 1 |
| Compressor motor (Starting method) | | | kW | — | 0.75 (Inverter driven) |
| Refrigerant oil (Amount, type) | | | L | — | 0.30 (DIAMOND FREEZE MB75) |
| Refrigerant (Type, amount, pre-charge length) | | | kg | R32 0.62 in outdoor unit (Incl. the amount for the piping of 15m ) | |
| Heat exchanger | | | | Louver fins & inner grooved tubing | M fins & inner grooved tubing |
| Refrigerant control | | | | Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve | |
| Fan type & Quantity | | | | Tangential fan × 1 | Propeller fan × 1 |
| Fan motor (Starting method) | | | W | 42 × 1 (Direct drive) | 24 × 1 (Direct drive) |
| Air flow | | Cooling | $m^3$/min | Hi: 9.3 Me: 7.0 Lo: 5.9 ULo: 5.0 | 27.4 |
| | | Heating | | Hi: 10.0 Me: 8.5 Lo: 6.5 ULo: 5.9 | 23.6 |
| Available external static pressure | | | Pa | 0 | 0 |
| Outside air intake | | | | Not possible | — |
| Air filter, Quality / Quantity | | | | Polypropylene net (Washable) × 2 | — |
| Shock & vibration absorber | | | | Rubber sleeve (for fan motor) | Rubber sleeve (for fan motor & compressor) |
| Electric heater | | | | — | Defrost heater 230V 110W |
| Operation control | Remote control | | | Wireless remote control | |
| | Room temperature control | | | Microcomputer thermostat | |
| | Operation display | | | RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow | |
| Safety equipments | | | | Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection (High pressure control), Cooling overload protection | |
| Installation data | Refrigerant piping size (O.D) | | mm | Liquid line: $\phi$6.35 (1/4") Gas line: $\phi$9.52 (3/8") | |
| | Connecting method | | | Flare connection | Flare connection |
| | Attached length of piping | | m | Liquid line: 0.54 / Gas line: 0.47 | — |
| | Insulation for piping | | | Necessary (Both sides), independent | |
| | Refrigerant line (one way) length | | m | Max.20 | |
| | Vertical height diff. between O/U and I/U | | m | Max.10 (Outdoor unit is higher) / Max.10 (Outdoor unit is lower) | |
| | Drain hose | | | Hose connectable (VP16) | Hole size $\phi$20 × 2 pcs. |
| Drain pump, max lift height | | | mm | — | — |
| Recommended breaker size | | | A | 16 | |
| L.R.A. (Locked rotor ampere) | | | A | 3.2 / 3.0 / 2.9 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| Interconnecting wires | Size × Core number | | | 1.5$mm^2$ × 4 cores (Including earth cable) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type) | |
| IP number | | | | IPX0 | IPX4 |
| Wireless LAN connecting | | | | Standard equipment | — |
| Standard accessories | | | | Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter × 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter × 1) | |
| Option parts | | | | Interface kit (SC-BIKN2-E) (Cannot be used with Wireless LAN) | — |

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length is 5m.

| Item / Operation | Indoor air temperature | | Outdoor air temperature | | Standards |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DB | WB | DB | WB | |
| Cooling | 27°C | 19°C | 35°C | 24°C | ISO5151-T1 |
| Heating | 20°C | — | 7°C | 6°C | ISO5151-H1 |
| Heating (H2) | 20°C | — | 2°C | 1°C | ISO5151-H2 |

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
(3) Sound level indicates the value in an anechoic chamber. During operation these values are somewhat higher due to ambient conditions.
(4) Select the breaker size according to the own national standard.

RWA000Z274 J

| Item | | | Model | SRK25ZS-WFB | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Indoor unit **SRK25ZS-WFB** | Outdoor unit **SRC25ZS-WA, -WA2** |
| Power source | | | | 1 Phase, 220 - 240V, 50Hz | |
| Operation data | Nominal cooling capacity (range) | | kW | 2.5 (0.9 (Min.) - 3.1 (Max.)) | |
| | Nominal heating capacity (range) | | kW | 3.2 (0.9 (Min.) - 4.5 (Max.)) | |
| | Heating capacity (H2) | | kW | — | |
| | Power consumption | Cooling | kW | 0.62 (0.19 - 0.90) | |
| | | Heating | | 0.74 (0.20 - 1.42) | |
| | | Heating (H2) | | — | |
| | Max power consumption | | | 1.65 | |
| | Running current | Cooling | A | 3.3 / 3.1 / 3.0 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| | | Heating | | 3.7 / 3.6 / 3.4 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| | Inrush current, max current | | | 3.7 / 3.6 / 3.4 (220 / 230 / 240V) Max. 9 | |
| | Power factor | Cooling | % | 86 | |
| | | Heating | | 90 | |
| | EER | Cooling | | 4.03 | |
| | COP | Heating | | 4.32 | |
| | | Heating (H2) | | — | |
| | Sound power level | Cooling | dB(A) | 50 | 56 |
| | | Heating | | 53 | 58 |
| | Sound pressure level | Cooling | | Hi: 36 Me: 28 Lo: 23 ULo: 19 | 46 |
| | | Heating | | Hi: 39 Me: 30 Lo: 24 ULo: 19 | 46 |
| | Silent mode sound pressure level | | | — | Cooling: 42 / Heating: 43 |
| Exterior dimensions (Height × Width × Depth) | | | mm | 290 × 870 × 230 | 540 × 780 (+62) × 290 |
| Exterior appearance (Equivalent color : Munsell, RAL) | | | | Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3 / 0.1), (9003) Black (4.0PB 2.44 / 0.25), (9011) | Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5 / 1.1), (7044) |
| Net weight | | | kg | 9.5 | 31.0 |
| Compressor type & Quantity | | | | — | RM-C5077SBE71 (Rotary type) × 1 |
| Compressor motor (Starting method) | | | kW | — | 0.75 (Inverter driven) |
| Refrigerant oil (Amount, type) | | | L | — | 0.30 (DIAMOND FREEZE MB75) |
| Refrigerant (Type, amount, pre-charge length) | | | kg | R32 0.62 in outdoor unit (Incl. the amount for the piping of 15m) | |
| Heat exchanger | | | | Louver fins & inner grooved tubing | M fins & inner grooved tubing |
| Refrigerant control | | | | Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve | |
| Fan type & Quantity | | | | Tangential fan × 1 | Propeller fan × 1 |
| Fan motor (Starting method) | | | W | 42 × 1 (Direct drive) | 24 × 1 (Direct drive) |
| Air flow | | Cooling | $m^3$/min | Hi: 9.9 Me: 8.0 Lo: 5.9 ULo: 5.0 | 27.4 |
| | | Heating | | Hi: 11.3 Me: 8.7 Lo: 6.7 ULo: 5.9 | 23.6 |
| Available external static pressure | | | Pa | 0 | 0 |
| Outside air intake | | | | Not possible | — |
| Air filter, Quality / Quantity | | | | Polypropylene net (Washable) × 2 | — |
| Shock & vibration absorber | | | | Rubber sleeve (for fan motor) | Rubber sleeve (for fan motor & compressor) |
| Electric heater | | | | — | Defrost heater 230V 110W |
| Operation control | Remote control | | | Wireless remote control | |
| | Room temperature control | | | Microcomputer thermostat | |
| | Operation display | | | RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow | |
| Safety equipments | | | | Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection (High pressure control), Cooling overload protection | |
| Installation data | Refrigerant piping size (O.D) | | mm | Liquid line: $\phi$6.35 (1/4") Gas line: $\phi$9.52 (3/8") | |
| | Connecting method | | | Flare connection | Flare connection |
| | Attached length of piping | | m | Liquid line: 0.54 / Gas line: 0.47 | — |
| | Insulation for piping | | | Necessary (Both sides), independent | |
| | Refrigerant line (one way) length | | m | Max.20 | |
| | Vertical height diff. between O/U and I/U | | m | Max.10 (Outdoor unit is higher) / Max.10 (Outdoor unit is lower) | |
| | Drain hose | | | Hose connectable (VP16) | Hole size $\phi$20 × 2 pcs. |
| Drain pump, max lift height | | | mm | — | — |
| Recommended breaker size | | | A | 16 | |
| L.R.A. (Locked rotor ampere) | | | A | 3.7 / 3.6 / 3.4 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| Interconnecting wires | Size × Core number | | | 1.5$mm^2$ × 4 cores (Including earth cable) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type) | |
| IP number | | | | IPX0 | IPX4 |
| Wireless LAN connecting | | | | Standard equipment | — |
| Standard accessories | | | | Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter × 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter × 1) | |
| Option parts | | | | Interface kit (SC-BIKN2-E) (Cannot be used with Wireless LAN) | — |

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length is 5m.

| Item / Operation | Indoor air temperature | | Outdoor air temperature | | Standards |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DB | WB | DB | WB | |
| Cooling | 27°C | 19°C | 35°C | 24°C | ISO5151-T1 |
| Heating | 20°C | — | 7°C | 6°C | ISO5151-H1 |
| Heating (H2) | 20°C | — | 2°C | 1°C | ISO5151-H2 |

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
(3) Sound level indicates the value in an anechoic chamber. During operation these values are somewhat higher due to ambient conditions.
(4) Select the breaker size according to the own national standard.

RWA000Z274 J

| Item | | | Model | SRK35ZS-WFB | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Indoor unit **SRK35ZS-WFB** | Outdoor unit **SRC35ZS-WA, -WA2** |
| Power source | | | | 1 Phase, 220 - 240V, 50Hz | |
| Operation data | Nominal cooling capacity (range) | | kW | 3.5 (0.9 (Min.) - 4.0 (Max.)) | |
| | Nominal heating capacity (range) | | kW | 4.0 (0.9 (Min.) - 5.0 (Max.)) | |
| | Heating capacity (H2) | | kW | — | |
| | Power consumption | Cooling | kW | 0.89 (0.17 - 1.24) | |
| | | Heating | | 0.94 (0.19 - 1.45) | |
| | | Heating (H2) | | — | |
| | Max power consumption | | | 1.65 | |
| | Running current | Cooling | A | 4.4 / 4.2 / 4.0 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| | | Heating | | 4.6 / 4.4 / 4.2 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| | Inrush current, max current | | | 4.6 / 4.4 / 4.2 (220 / 230 / 240V) Max. 9 | |
| | Power factor | Cooling | % | 92 | |
| | | Heating | | 93 | |
| | EER | Cooling | | 3.93 | |
| | COP | Heating | | 4.26 | |
| | | Heating (H2) | | — | |
| | Sound power level | Cooling | dB(A) | 54 | 61 |
| | | Heating | | 56 | 61 |
| | Sound pressure level | Cooling | | Hi: 40 Me: 30 Lo: 26 ULo: 19 | 50 |
| | | Heating | | Hi: 41 Me: 36 Lo: 25 ULo: 19 | 48 |
| | Silent mode sound pressure level | | | — | Cooling: 45 / Heating: 44 |
| Exterior dimensions (Height × Width × Depth) | | | mm | 290 × 870 × 230 | 540 × 780 (+62) × 290 |
| Exterior appearance (Equivalent color : Munsell, RAL) | | | | Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3 / 0.1), (9003) Black (4.0PB 2.44 / 0.25), (9011) | Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5 / 1.1), (7044) |
| Net weight | | | kg | 9.5 | 34.5 |
| Compressor type & Quantity | | | | — | RM-B5077SBE2 (Rotary type) × 1 |
| Compressor motor (Starting method) | | | kW | — | 0.90 (Inverter driven) |
| Refrigerant oil (Amount, type) | | | L | — | 0.30 (DIAMOND FREEZE MB75) |
| Refrigerant (Type, amount, pre-charge length) | | | kg | R32 0.78 in outdoor unit (Incl. the amount for the piping of 15m) | |
| Heat exchanger | | | | Louver fins & inner grooved tubing | M fins & inner grooved tubing |
| Refrigerant control | | | | Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve | |
| Fan type & Quantity | | | | Tangential fan × 1 | Propeller fan × 1 |
| Fan motor (Starting method) | | | W | 42 × 1 (Direct drive) | 24 × 1 (Direct drive) |
| Air flow | | Cooling | $m^3$/min | Hi: 11.3 Me: 8.7 Lo: 7.0 ULo: 5.0 | 31.5 |
| | | Heating | | Hi: 12.3 Me: 11.0 Lo: 7.0 ULo: 5.6 | 27.8 |
| Available external static pressure | | | Pa | 0 | 0 |
| Outside air intake | | | | Not possible | — |
| Air filter, Quality / Quantity | | | | Polypropylene net (Washable) × 2 | — |
| Shock & vibration absorber | | | | Rubber sleeve (for fan motor) | Rubber sleeve (for fan motor & compressor) |
| Electric heater | | | | — | Defrost heater 230V 110W |
| Operation control | Remote control | | | Wireless remote control | |
| | Room temperature control | | | Microcomputer thermostat | |
| | Operation display | | | RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow | |
| Safety equipments | | | | Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection (High pressure control), Cooling overload protection | |
| Installation data | Refrigerant piping size (O.D) | | mm | Liquid line: $\phi$6.35 (1/4") Gas line: $\phi$9.52 (3/8") | |
| | Connecting method | | | Flare connection | Flare connection |
| | Attached length of piping | | m | Liquid line: 0.54 / Gas line: 0.47 | — |
| | Insulation for piping | | | Necessary (Both sides), independent | |
| | Refrigerant line (one way) length | | m | Max.20 | |
| | Vertical height diff. between O/U and I/U | | m | Max.10 (Outdoor unit is higher) / Max.10 (Outdoor unit is lower) | |
| | Drain hose | | | Hose connectable (VP16) | Hole size $\phi$20 × 2 pcs. |
| Drain pump, max lift height | | | mm | — | — |
| Recommended breaker size | | | A | 16 | |
| L.R.A. (Locked rotor ampere) | | | A | 4.6 / 4.4 / 4.2 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| Interconnecting wires | Size × Core number | | | 1.5$mm^2$ × 4 cores (Including earth cable) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type) | |
| IP number | | | | IPX0 | IPX4 |
| Wireless LAN connecting | | | | Standard equipment | — |
| Standard accessories | | | | Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter × 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter × 1) | |
| Option parts | | | | Interface kit (SC-BIKN2-E) (Cannot be used with Wireless LAN) | — |

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length is 5m.

| Item / Operation | Indoor air temperature | | Outdoor air temperature | | Standards |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DB | WB | DB | WB | |
| Cooling | 27°C | 19°C | 35°C | 24°C | ISO5151-T1 |
| Heating | 20°C | — | 7°C | 6°C | ISO5151-H1 |
| Heating (H2) | 20°C | — | 2°C | 1°C | ISO5151-H2 |

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
(3) Sound level indicates the value in an anechoic chamber. During operation these values are somewhat higher due to ambient conditions.
(4) Select the breaker size according to the own national standard.

**RWA000Z274** ⚠J

| Item | | | Model | SRK20ZS-WFT | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Indoor unit **SRK20ZS-WFT** | Outdoor unit **SRC20ZS-WA** |
| Power source | | | | 1 Phase, 220 - 240V, 50Hz | |
| Operation data | Nominal cooling capacity (range) | | kW | 2.0 (0.9 (Min.) - 2.9 (Max.)) | |
| | Nominal heating capacity (range) | | kW | 2.7 (0.9 (Min.) - 4.3 (Max.)) | |
| | Heating capacity (H2) | | kW | — | |
| | Power consumption | Cooling | kW | 0.44 (0.19 - 0.80) | |
| | | Heating | | 0.59 (0.20 - 1.40) | |
| | | Heating (H2) | | — | |
| | Max power consumption | | | 1.65 | |
| | Running current | Cooling | A | 2.6 / 2.5 / 2.4 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| | | Heating | | 3.2 / 3.0 / 2.9 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| | Inrush current, max current | | | 3.2 / 3.0 / 2.9 (220 / 230 / 240V) Max. 9 | |
| | Power factor | Cooling | % | 79 | |
| | | Heating | | 85 | |
| | EER | Cooling | | 4.55 | |
| | COP | Heating | | 4.58 | |
| | | Heating (H2) | | — | |
| | Sound power level | Cooling | dB(A) | 48 | 56 |
| | | Heating | | 50 | 56 |
| | Sound pressure level | Cooling | | Hi: 34 Me: 25 Lo: 22 ULo: 19 | 45 |
| | | Heating | | Hi: 36 Me: 29 Lo: 23 ULo: 19 | 45 |
| | Silent mode sound pressure level | | | — | Cooling: 42 / Heating: 43 |
| Exterior dimensions (Height × Width × Depth) | | | mm | 290 × 870 × 230 | 540 × 780 (+62) × 290 |
| Exterior appearance (Equivalent color : Munsell, RAL) | | | | Titanium gray (1.6Y 6.59 / 0.63), (7048) Black (4.0PB 2.44 / 0.25), (9011) | Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5 / 1.1), (7044) |
| Net weight | | | kg | 9.5 | 31.0 |
| Compressor type & Quantity | | | | — | RM-C5077SBE71 (Rotary type) × 1 |
| Compressor motor (Starting method) | | | kW | — | 0.75 (Inverter driven) |
| Refrigerant oil (Amount, type) | | | L | — | 0.30 (DIAMOND FREEZE MB75) |
| Refrigerant (Type, amount, pre-charge length) | | | kg | R32 0.62 in outdoor unit (Incl. the amount for the piping of 15m) | |
| Heat exchanger | | | | 0 | M fins & inner grooved tubing |
| Refrigerant control | | | | Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve | |
| Fan type & Quantity | | | | Tangential fan × 1 | Propeller fan × 1 |
| Fan motor (Starting method) | | | W | 42 × 1 (Direct drive) | 24 × 1 (Direct drive) |
| Air flow | | Cooling | $m^3$/min | Hi: 9.3 Me: 7.0 Lo: 5.9 ULo: 5.0 | 27.4 |
| | | Heating | | Hi: 10.0 Me: 8.5 Lo: 6.5 ULo: 5.9 | 23.6 |
| Available external static pressure | | | Pa | 0 | 0 |
| Outside air intake | | | | Not possible | — |
| Air filter, Quality / Quantity | | | | Polypropylene net (Washable) × 2 | — |
| Shock & vibration absorber | | | | Rubber sleeve (for fan motor) | Rubber sleeve (for fan motor & compressor) |
| Electric heater | | | | — | Defrost heater 230V 110W |
| Operation control | Remote control | | | Wireless remote control | |
| | Room temperature control | | | Microcomputer thermostat | |
| | Operation display | | | RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow | |
| Safety equipments | | | | Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection (High pressure control), Cooling overload protection | |
| Installation data | Refrigerant piping size (O.D) | | mm | Liquid line: $\phi$6.35 (1/4") Gas line: $\phi$9.52 (3/8") | |
| | Connecting method | | | Flare connection | Flare connection |
| | Attached length of piping | | m | Liquid line: 0.54 / Gas line: 0.47 | — |
| | Insulation for piping | | | Necessary (Both sides), independent | |
| | Refrigerant line (one way) length | | m | Max.20 | |
| | Vertical height diff. between O/U and I/U | | m | Max.10 (Outdoor unit is higher) / Max.10 (Outdoor unit is lower) | |
| | Drain hose | | | Hose connectable (VP16) | Hole size $\phi$20 × 2 pcs. |
| Drain pump, max lift height | | | mm | — | — |
| Recommended breaker size | | | A | 16 | |
| L.R.A. (Locked rotor ampere) | | | A | 3.2 / 3.0 / 2.9 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| Interconnecting wires | Size × Core number | | | 1.5$mm^2$ × 4 cores (Including earth cable) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type) | |
| IP number | | | | IPX0 | IPX4 |
| Wireless LAN connecting | | | | Standard equipment | — |
| Standard accessories | | | | Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter × 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter × 1) | |
| Option parts | | | | Interface kit (SC-BIKN2-E) (Cannot be used with Wireless LAN) | — |

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length is 5m.

| Item / Operation | Indoor air temperature | | Outdoor air temperature | | Standards |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DB | WB | DB | WB | |
| Cooling | 27°C | 19°C | 35°C | 24°C | ISO5151-T1 |
| Heating | 20°C | — | 7°C | 6°C | ISO5151-H1 |
| Heating (H2) | 20°C | — | 2°C | 1°C | ISO5151-H2 |

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
(3) Sound level indicates the value in an anechoic chamber. During operation these values are somewhat higher due to ambient conditions.
(4) Select the breaker size according to the own national standard.

RWA000Z274 J

| Item | | | | Model | SRK25ZS-WFT | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Indoor unit **SRK25ZS-WFT** | Outdoor unit **SRC25ZS-WA, -WA2** |
| Power source | | | | | 1 Phase, 220 - 240V, 50Hz | |
| Operation data | Nominal cooling capacity (range) | | | kW | 2.5 (0.9 (Min.) - 3.1 (Max.)) | |
| | Nominal heating capacity (range) | | | kW | 3.2 (0.9 (Min.) - 4.5 (Max.)) | |
| | Heating capacity (H2) | | | kW | — | |
| | Power consumption | | Cooling | kW | 0.62 (0.19 - 0.90) | |
| | | | Heating | | 0.74 (0.20 - 1.42) | |
| | | | Heating (H2) | | — | |
| | Max power consumption | | | | 1.65 | |
| | Running current | | Cooling | A | 3.3 / 3.1 / 3.0 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| | | | Heating | | 3.7 / 3.6 / 3.4 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| | Inrush current, max current | | | | 3.7 / 3.6 / 3.4 (220 / 230 / 240V) Max. 9 | |
| | Power factor | | Cooling | % | 86 | |
| | | | Heating | | 90 | |
| | EER | | Cooling | | 4.03 | |
| | COP | | Heating | | 4.32 | |
| | | | Heating (H2) | | — | |
| | Sound power level | | Cooling | dB(A) | 50 | 56 |
| | | | Heating | | 53 | 58 |
| | Sound pressure level | | Cooling | | Hi: 36 Me: 28 Lo: 23 ULo: 19 | 46 |
| | | | Heating | | Hi: 39 Me: 30 Lo: 24 ULo: 19 | 46 |
| | Silent mode sound pressure level | | | | — | Cooling: 42 / Heating: 43 |
| Exterior dimensions (Height × Width × Depth) | | | | mm | 290 × 870 × 230 | 540 × 780 (+62) × 290 |
| Exterior appearance (Equivalent color : Munsell, RAL) | | | | | Titanium gray (1.6Y 6.59 / 0.63), (7048) Black (4.0PB 2.44 / 0.25), (9011) | Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5 / 1.1), (7044) |
| Net weight | | | | kg | 9.5 | 31.0 |
| Compressor type & Quantity | | | | | — | RM-C5077SBE71 (Rotary type) × 1 |
| Compressor motor (Starting method) | | | | kW | — | 0.75 (Inverter driven) |
| Refrigerant oil (Amount, type) | | | | L | — | 0.30 (DIAMOND FREEZE MB75) |
| Refrigerant (Type, amount, pre-charge length) | | | | kg | R32 0.62 in outdoor unit (Incl. the amount for the piping of 15m) | |
| Heat exchanger | | | | | Louver fins & inner grooved tubing | M fins & inner grooved tubing |
| Refrigerant control | | | | | Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve | |
| Fan type & Quantity | | | | | Tangential fan × 1 | Propeller fan × 1 |
| Fan motor (Starting method) | | | | W | 42 × 1 (Direct drive) | 24 × 1 (Direct drive) |
| Air flow | | | Cooling | $m^3$/min | Hi: 9.9 Me: 8.0 Lo: 5.9 ULo: 5.0 | 27.4 |
| | | | Heating | | Hi: 11.3 Me: 8.7 Lo: 6.7 ULo: 5.9 | 23.6 |
| Available external static pressure | | | | Pa | 0 | 0 |
| Outside air intake | | | | | Not possible | — |
| Air filter, Quality / Quantity | | | | | Polypropylene net (Washable) × 2 | — |
| Shock & vibration absorber | | | | | Rubber sleeve (for fan motor) | Rubber sleeve (for fan motor & compressor) |
| Electric heater | | | | | — | Defrost heater 230V 110W |
| Operation control | Remote control | | | | Wireless remote control | |
| | Room temperature control | | | | Microcomputer thermostat | |
| | Operation display | | | | RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow | |
| Safety equipments | | | | | Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection (High pressure control), Cooling overload protection | |
| Installation data | Refrigerant piping size (O.D) | | | mm | Liquid line: $\phi$6.35 (1/4") Gas line: $\phi$9.52 (3/8") | |
| | Connecting method | | | | Flare connection | Flare connection |
| | Attached length of piping | | | m | Liquid line: 0.54 / Gas line: 0.47 | — |
| | Insulation for piping | | | | Necessary (Both sides), independent | |
| | Refrigerant line (one way) length | | | m | Max.20 | |
| | Vertical height diff. between O/U and I/U | | | m | Max.10 (Outdoor unit is higher) / Max.10 (Outdoor unit is lower) | |
| | Drain hose | | | | Hose connectable (VP16) | Hole size $\phi$20 × 2 pcs. |
| Drain pump, max lift height | | | | mm | — | — |
| Recommended breaker size | | | | A | 16 | |
| L.R.A. (Locked rotor ampere) | | | | A | 3.7 / 3.6 / 3.4 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| Interconnecting wires | | Size × Core number | | | 1.5$mm^2$ × 4 cores (Including earth cable) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type) | |
| IP number | | | | | IPX0 | IPX4 |
| Wireless LAN connecting | | | | | Standard equipment | — |
| Standard accessories | | | | | Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter × 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter × 1) | |
| Option parts | | | | | Interface kit (SC-BIKN2-E) (Cannot be used with Wireless LAN) | — |

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length is 5m.

| Item / Operation | Indoor air temperature | | Outdoor air temperature | | Standards |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DB | WB | DB | WB | |
| Cooling | 27°C | 19°C | 35°C | 24°C | ISO5151-T1 |
| Heating | 20°C | — | 7°C | 6°C | ISO5151-H1 |
| Heating (H2) | 20°C | — | 2°C | 1°C | ISO5151-H2 |

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
(3) Sound level indicates the value in an anechoic chamber. During operation these values are somewhat higher due to ambient conditions.
(4) Select the breaker size according to the own national standard.

RWA000Z274 J

| Item | | | Model | SRK35ZS-WFT | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Indoor unit **SRK35ZS-WFT** | Outdoor unit **SRC35ZS-WA, -WA2** |
| Power source | | | | 1 Phase, 220 - 240V, 50Hz | |
| Operation data | Nominal cooling capacity (range) | | kW | 3.5 (0.9 (Min.) - 4.0 (Max.)) | |
| | Nominal heating capacity (range) | | kW | 4.0 (0.9 (Min.) - 5.0 (Max.)) | |
| | Heating capacity (H2) | | kW | — | |
| | Power consumption | Cooling | kW | 0.89 (0.17 - 1.24) | |
| | | Heating | | 0.94 (0.19 - 1.45) | |
| | | Heating (H2) | | — | |
| | Max power consumption | | | 1.65 | |
| | Running current | Cooling | A | 4.4 / 4.2 / 4.0 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| | | Heating | | 4.6 / 4.4 / 4.2 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| | Inrush current, max current | | | 4.6 / 4.4 / 4.2 (220 / 230 / 240V) Max. 9 | |
| | Power factor | Cooling | % | 92 | |
| | | Heating | | 93 | |
| | EER | Cooling | | 3.93 | |
| | COP | Heating | | 4.26 | |
| | | Heating (H2) | | — | |
| | Sound power level | Cooling | dB(A) | 54 | 61 |
| | | Heating | | 56 | 61 |
| | Sound pressure level | Cooling | | Hi: 40 Me: 30 Lo: 26 ULo: 19 | 50 |
| | | Heating | | Hi: 41 Me: 36 Lo: 25 ULo: 19 | 48 |
| | Silent mode sound pressure level | | | — | Cooling: 45 / Heating: 44 |
| Exterior dimensions (Height × Width × Depth) | | | mm | 290 × 870 × 230 | 540 × 780 (+62) × 290 |
| Exterior appearance (Equivalent color : Munsell, RAL) | | | | Titanium gray (1.6Y 6.59 / 0.63), (7048) Black (4.0PB 2.44 / 0.25), (9011) | Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5 / 1.1), (7044) |
| Net weight | | | kg | 9.5 | 34.5 |
| Compressor type & Quantity | | | | — | RM-B5077SBE2 (Rotary type) × 1 |
| Compressor motor (Starting method) | | | kW | — | 0.90 (Inverter driven) |
| Refrigerant oil (Amount, type) | | | L | — | 0.30 (DIAMOND FREEZE MB75) |
| Refrigerant (Type, amount, pre-charge length) | | | kg | R32 0.78 in outdoor unit (Incl. the amount for the piping of 15m) | |
| Heat exchanger | | | | Louver fins & inner grooved tubing | M fins & inner grooved tubing |
| Refrigerant control | | | | Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve | |
| Fan type & Quantity | | | | Tangential fan × 1 | Propeller fan × 1 |
| Fan motor (Starting method) | | | W | 42 × 1 (Direct drive) | 24 × 1 (Direct drive) |
| Air flow | | Cooling | $m^3$/min | Hi: 11.3 Me: 8.7 Lo: 7.0 ULo: 5.0 | 31.5 |
| | | Heating | | Hi: 12.3 Me: 11.0 Lo: 7.0 ULo: 5.6 | 27.8 |
| Available external static pressure | | | Pa | 0 | 0 |
| Outside air intake | | | | Not possible | — |
| Air filter, Quality / Quantity | | | | Polypropylene net (Washable) × 2 | — |
| Shock & vibration absorber | | | | Rubber sleeve (for fan motor) | Rubber sleeve (for fan motor & compressor) |
| Electric heater | | | | — | Defrost heater 230V 110W |
| Operation control | Remote control | | | Wireless remote control | |
| | Room temperature control | | | Microcomputer thermostat | |
| | Operation display | | | RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow | |
| Safety equipments | | | | Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection (High pressure control), Cooling overload protection | |
| Installation data | Refrigerant piping size (O.D) | | mm | Liquid line: $\phi$6.35 (1/4") Gas line: $\phi$9.52 (3/8") | |
| | Connecting method | | | Flare connection | Flare connection |
| | Attached length of piping | | m | Liquid line: 0.54 / Gas line: 0.47 | — |
| | Insulation for piping | | | Necessary (Both sides), independent | |
| | Refrigerant line (one way) length | | m | Max.20 | |
| | Vertical height diff. between O/U and I/U | | m | Max.10 (Outdoor unit is higher) / Max.10 (Outdoor unit is lower) | |
| | Drain hose | | | Hose connectable (VP16) | Hole size $\phi$20 × 2 pcs. |
| Drain pump, max lift height | | | mm | — | — |
| Recommended breaker size | | | A | 16 | |
| L.R.A. (Locked rotor ampere) | | | A | 4.6 / 4.4 / 4.2 (220 / 230 / 240V) | |
| Interconnecting wires | Size × Core number | | | 1.5$mm^2$ × 4 cores (Including earth cable) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type) | |
| IP number | | | | IPX0 | IPX4 |
| Wireless LAN connecting | | | | Standard equipment | — |
| Standard accessories | | | | Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter × 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter × 1) | |
| Option parts | | | | Interface kit (SC-BIKN2-E) (Cannot be used with Wireless LAN) | — |

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length is 5m.

| Item / Operation | Indoor air temperature | | Outdoor air temperature | | Standards |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DB | WB | DB | WB | |
| Cooling | 27°C | 19°C | 35°C | 24°C | ISO5151-T1 |
| Heating | 20°C | — | 7°C | 6°C | ISO5151-H1 |
| Heating (H2) | 20°C | — | 2°C | 1°C | ISO5151-H2 |

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
(3) Sound level indicates the value in an anechoic chamber. During operation these values are somewhat higher due to ambient conditions.
(4) Select the breaker size according to the own national standard.

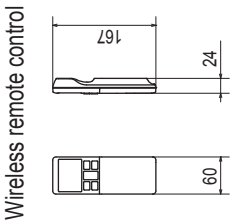
RWA000Z274 J

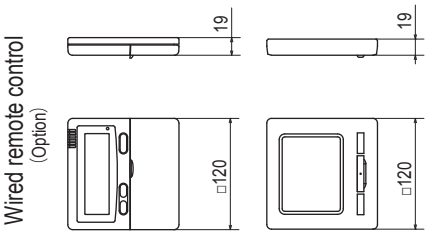
# 2. EXTERIOR DIMENSIONS

**(1) Indoor units**

**Models SRK20ZS-WF, 25ZS-WF, 35ZS-WF**
**SRK20ZS-WFB, 25ZS-WFB, 35ZS-WFB**
**SRK20ZS-WFT, 25ZS-WFT, 35ZS-WFT**

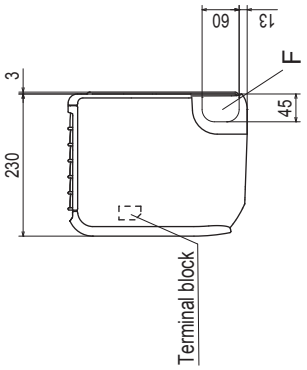
| Symbol | Content | |
|---|---|---|
| A | Gas piping | $\phi$9.52 (3/8") (Flare) |
| B | Liquid piping | $\phi$6.35 (1/4") (Flare) |
| C | Hole on wall for right rear piping | ($\phi$65) |
| D | Hole on wall for left rear piping | ($\phi$65) |
| E | Drain hose | VP16 |
| F | Outlet for piping (on both side) | |

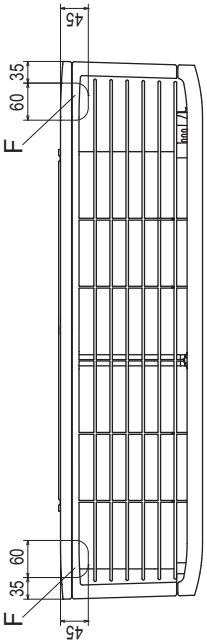


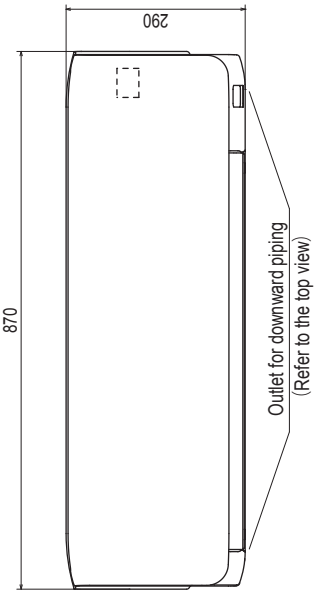



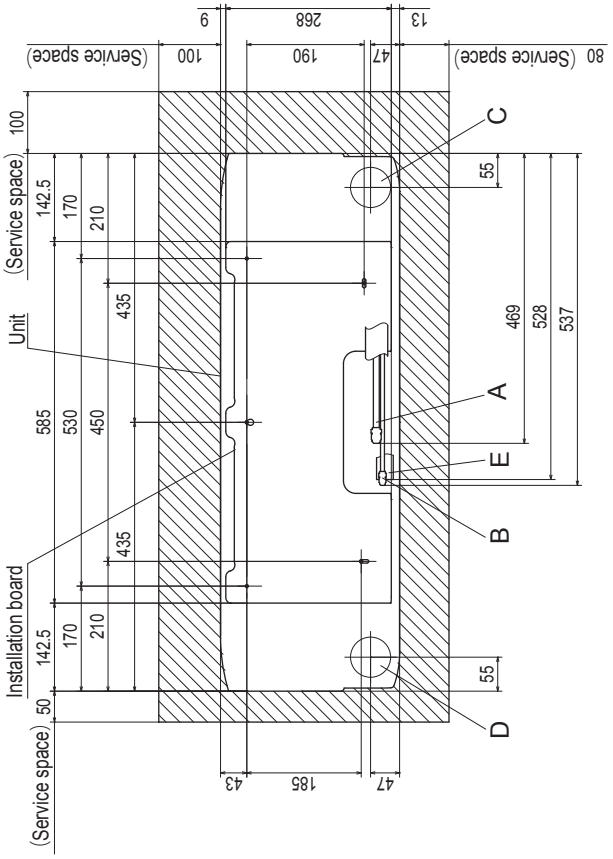

Notes (1) The model name label is attached on the right side of the unit.
(2) To connect the wired remote control, the interface kit (SC-BIKN2-E) is required.

Unit:mm



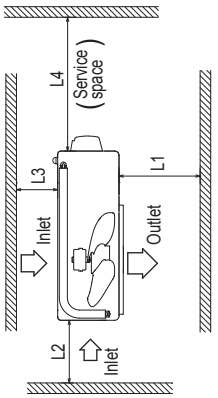

Space for installation and service when viewing from the front

RLF000Z103 B

**(2) Outdoor units**

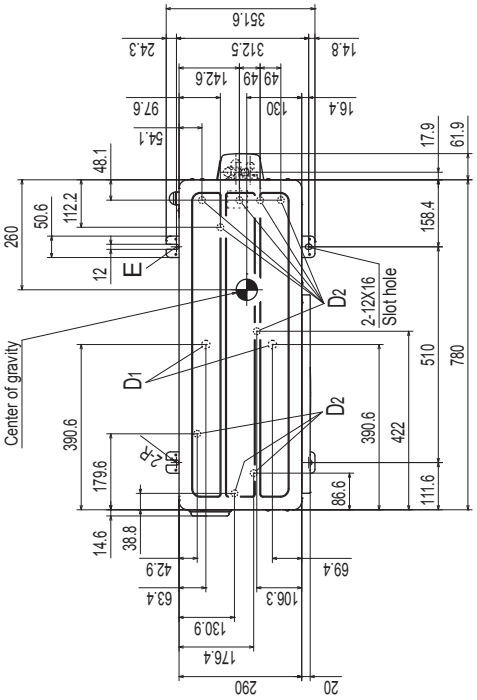
**Models SRC20ZS-WA,**
**SRC25ZS-WA, -WA2**
**SRC35ZS-WA, -WA2**

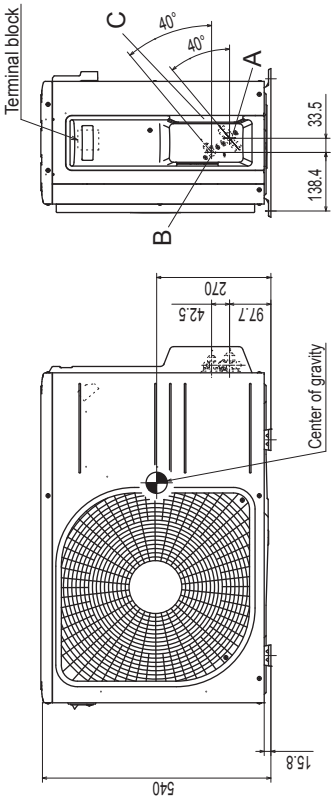
Notes
(1) The unit must not be surrounded by walls on the four sides.
(2) The unit must be fixed with anchor bolts. An anchor bolt must not protrude more than 15mm.
(3) If the unit is installed in the location where there is a possibility of strong winds, place the unit such that the direction of air from the outlet gets perpendicular to the wind direction.
(4) Leave 200mm or more space above the unit.
(5) The wall height on the outlet side should be 1200mm or less.
(6) The model name label is attached on the right side of the unit.




| | Installation space |
|---|---|
| L1 | 280 or more |
| L2 | 100 or more |
| L3 | 80 or more |
| L4 | 250 or more |

| Symbol | Content | |
|---|---|---|
| A | Service valve connection (gas side) | ϕ9.52 (3/8") (Flare) |
| B | Service valve connection (liquid side) | ϕ6.35 (1/4") (Flare) |
| C | Pipe / cable draw-out hole | |
| $D_1$ | Drain discharge hole | ϕ20 × 2places |
| $D_2$ | Drain discharge hole | ϕ16 × 9places |
| E | Anchor bolt hole | M10-12 × 4places |



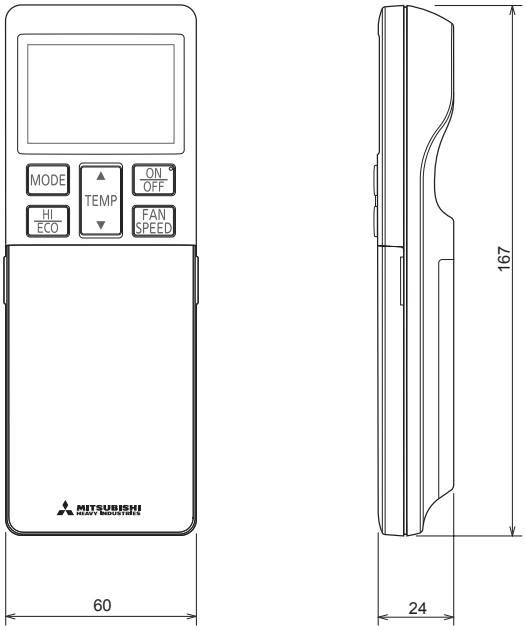

Space for installation and service when viewing from the front

RCV000Z042

**(3) Remote control**

**(a) Wireless remote control**

Unit:mm

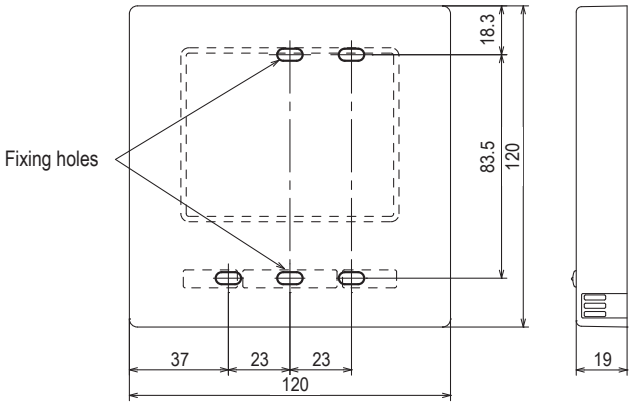


**(b) Wired remote control (Option parts)**

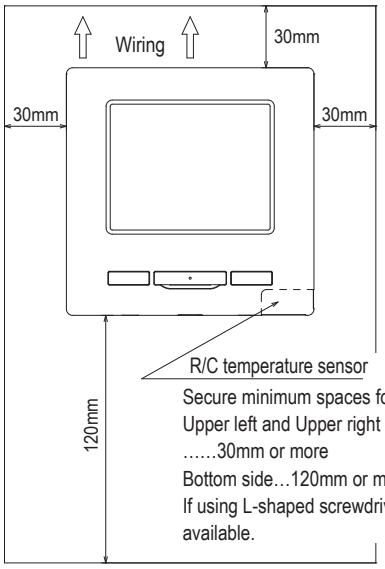
**Interface kit (SC-BIKN2-E) is required to use the wired remote control.**

**Model RC-EX3A**

Dimensions (Viewed from front)




Installation space




Secure minimum spaces for disassembling the case.
Upper left and Upper right sides
……30mm or more
Bottom side…120mm or more
If using L-shaped screwdriver, 50mm or more is available.

**● Do not install the remote control at following places.**

(1) It could cause break-down or deformation of remote control.
- Where it is exposed to direct sunlight
- Where the ambient temperature becomes 0 °C or below, or 40 °C or above
- Where the surface is not flat
- Where the strength of installation area is insufficient

(2) Moisture may be attached to internal parts of the remote control, resulting in a display failure.
- Place with high humidity where condensation occurs on the remote control
- Where the remote control gets wet

(3) Accurate room temperature may not be detected using the temperature sensor of the remote control.
- Where the average room temperature cannot be detected
- Place near the equipment to generate heat
- Place affected by outside air in opening/closing the door
- Place exposed to direct sunlight or wind from air-conditioner
- Where the difference between wall and room temperature is large

(4) When you are using the automatic grille up and down panel in the IU, you may not be able to confirm the up and down motion.
- Where the IU cannot be visually confirmed

**● When installing the unit at a hospital, telecommunication facility, etc., take measures to suppress electric noises.**

It could cause malfunction or break-down due to hazardous effects on the inverter, private power generator, high frequency medical equipment, radio communication equipment, etc.
The influences transmitted from the remote control to medical or communication equipment could disrupt medical activities, video broadcasting or cause noise interference.

**R/C cable:0.3mm² x 2 cores**

When the cable length is longer than 100 m, the max size for wires used in the R/C case is 0.5 $mm^2$ . Connect them to wires of larger size near the outside of R/C. When wires are connected, take measures to prevent water, etc. from entering inside.

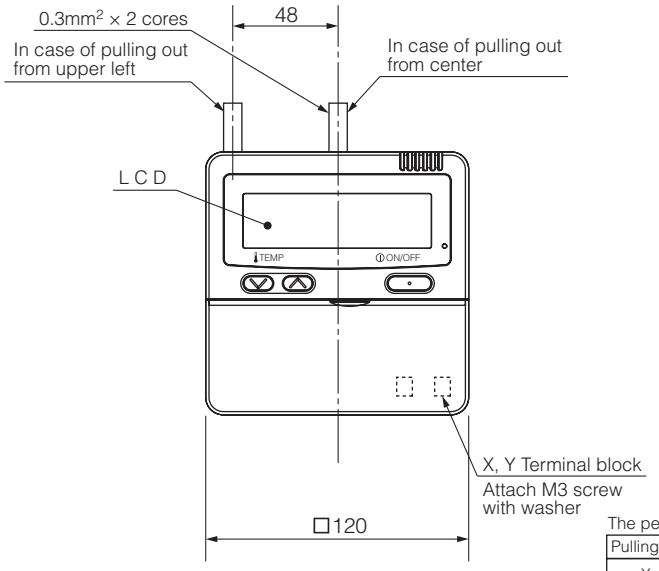
| | |
|---|---|
| ≦ 200 m | 0.5 $mm^2$ x 2 cores |
| ≦ 300m | 0.75 $mm^2$ x 2 cores |
| ≦ 400m | 1.25 $mm^2$ x 2 cores |
| ≦ 600m | 2.0 $mm^2$ x 2 cores |

Adapted RoHS directive

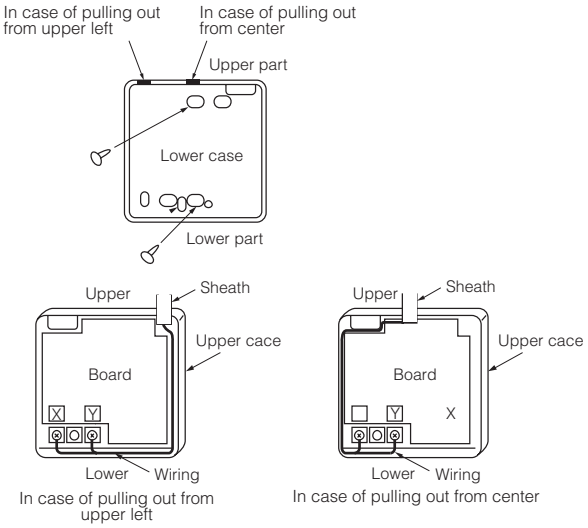
PJZ000Z333

**Model RC-E5**

Exposed mounting

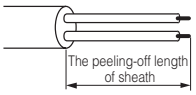



Wiring outlet
Cut off the upper thin part of remote control lower case with a nipper or knife, and grind burrs with a file etc.



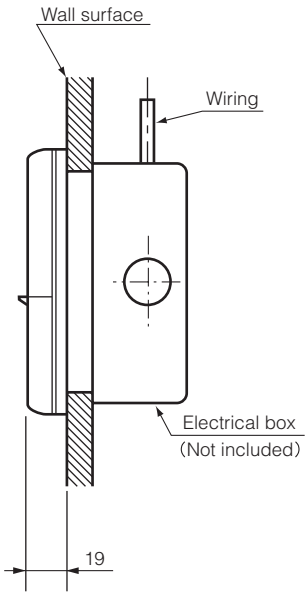

The peeling-off length of sheath

| Pulling out from upper left | Pulling out from center |
|---|---|
| X wiring : 215mm<br>Y wiring : 195mm | X wiring : 170mm<br>Y wiring : 190mm |

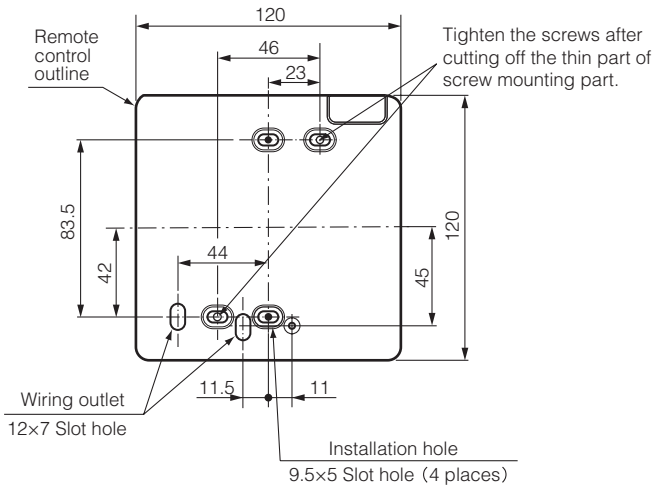



| Exterior appearance (Munsell color) | Pearl white (N8.5) near equivalent |
|---|---|

Embedded mounting




Remote control installation dimensions




(1) Installation screw for remote control
M4 screw (2 pieces)

Unit:mm

Wiring specifications

(1) If the prolongation is over 100m, change to the size below.
But, wiring in the remote control case should be under 0.5mm². Change the wire size outside of the case according to wire connecting. Waterproof treatment is necessary at the wire connecting section. Be careful about contact failure.

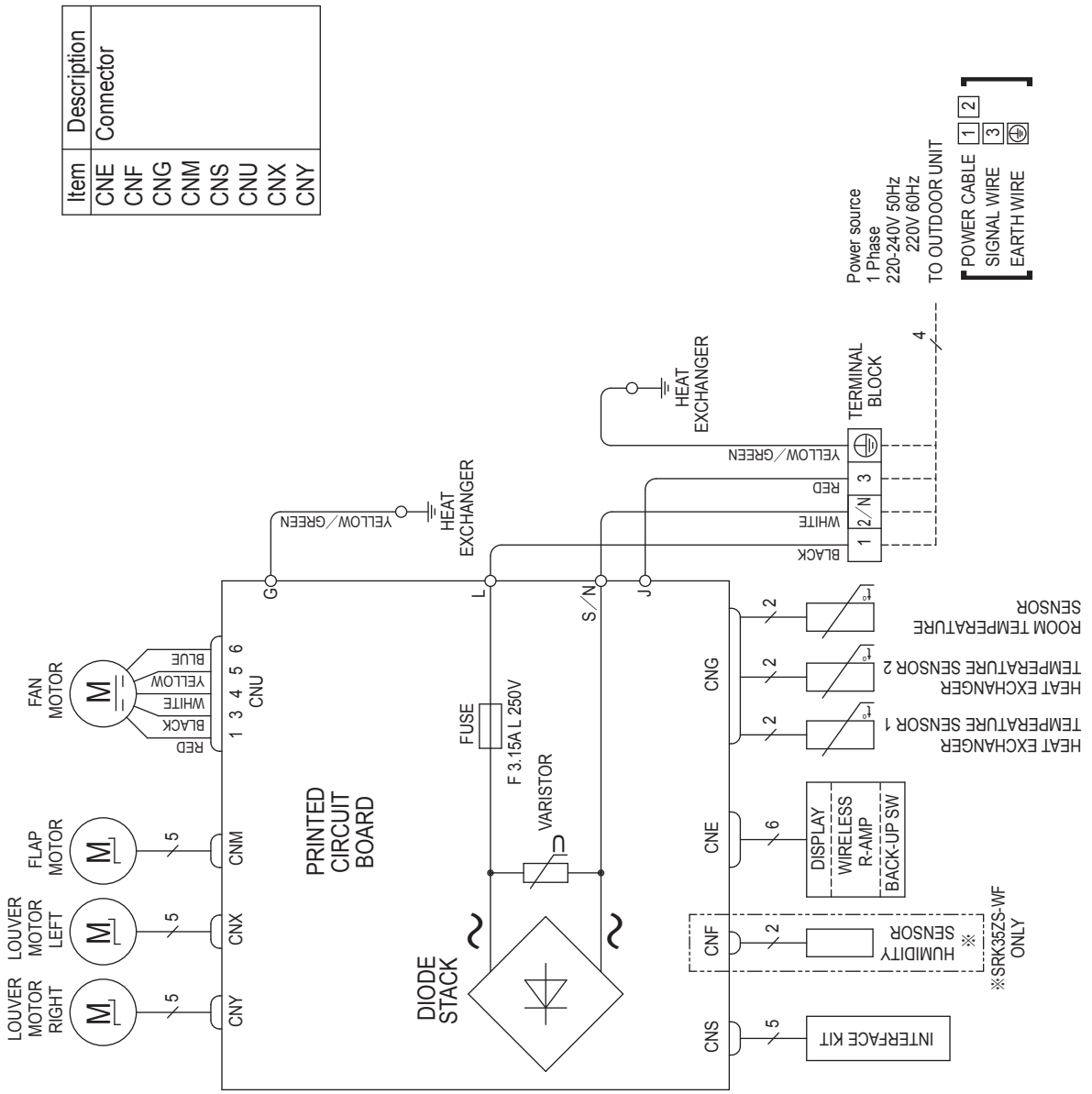
| Length | Wiring thickness |
|---|---|
| 100 to 200m | 0.5mm² × 2 cores |
| Under 300m | 0.75mm² × 2 cores |
| Under 400m | 1.25mm² × 2 cores |
| Under 600m | 2.0mm² × 2 cores |

**PJZ000Z295**

# 3. ELECTRICAL WIRING

**(1) Indoor units**

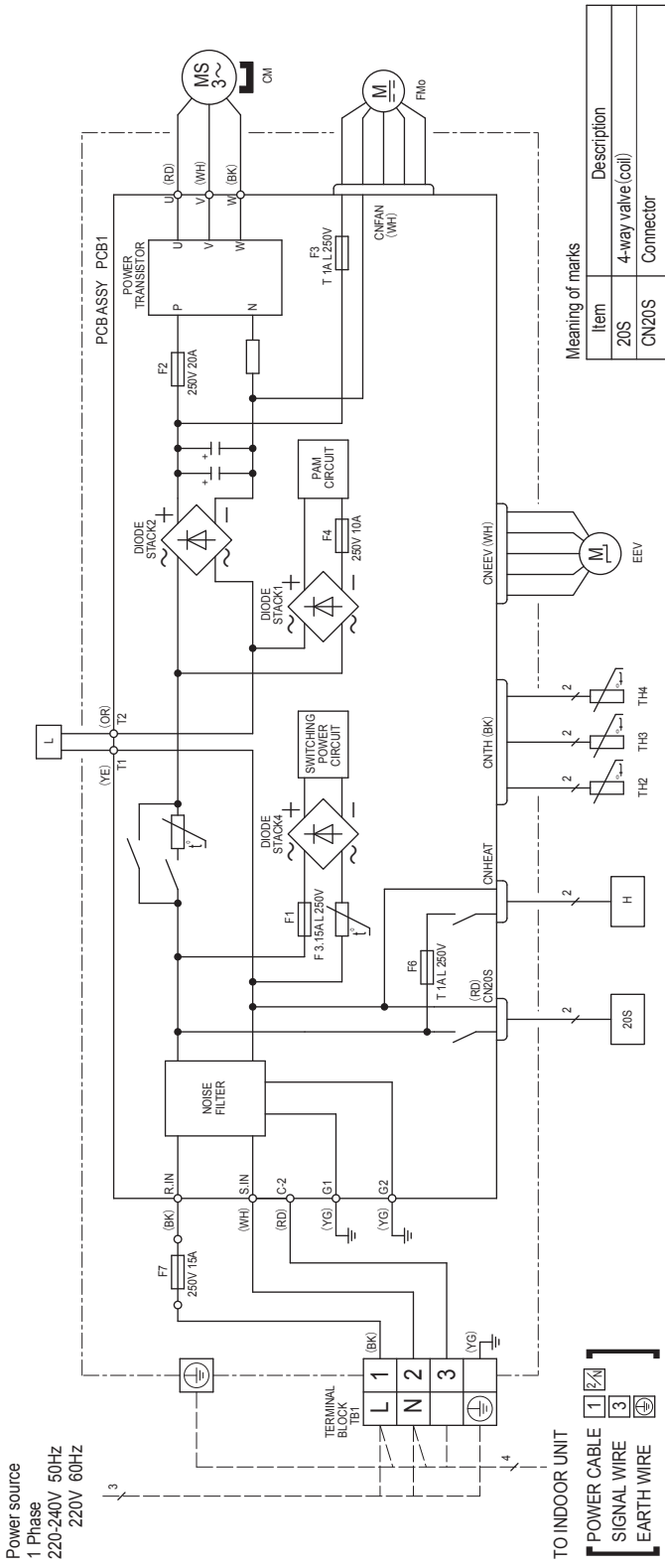
**Models SRK20ZS-WF, 25ZS-WF, 35ZS-WF**
**SRK20ZS-WFB, 25ZS-WFB, 35ZS-WFB**
**SRK20ZS-WFT, 25ZS-WFT, 35ZS-WFT**




RWA000Z427

**(2) Outdoor units**

**Models SRC20ZS-WA**
**SRC25ZS-WA, -WA2**
**SRC35ZS-WA, -WA2**




Meaning of marks

| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| 20S | 4-way valve (coil) |
| CN20S | Connector |
| CNEEV | |
| CNFAN | |
| CNHEAT | |
| CNTH | |
| CM | Compressor motor |
| EEV | Electric expansion valve (coil) |
| FMo | Fan motor |
| H | Heater |
| L | Reactor |
| TH2 | Heat exchanger temperature sensor |
| TH3 | Outdoor air temperature sensor |
| TH4 | Discharge pipe temperature sensor |

Color marks

| Mark | Color |
|---|---|
| BK | Black |
| RD | Red |
| WH | White |
| OR | Orange |
| YE | Yellow |
| YG | Yellow／Green |

Power cable, indoor-outdoor connecting wires

| Model name | MAX running current (A) | Power cable wire size × number* | Power cable length (m) | Connecting cable wire size × number* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| SRC20ZS-WA<br>SRC25ZS-WA<br>SRC25ZS-WA2<br>SRC35ZS-WA<br>SRC35ZS-WA2 | 9 | 2.0mm² × 3 | 22 | 1.5mm² × 4 |

* The wire numbers include Earth wire (Yellow／Green)
- The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit.
- Switchgear or circuit breaker capacity should be chosen according to national or regional electricity regulations.
- The power cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation falling outside of these conditions, please follow the national or regional electricity regulations.

RWC000Z307 A

# 4. NOISE LEVEL

**(1) Sound power level**

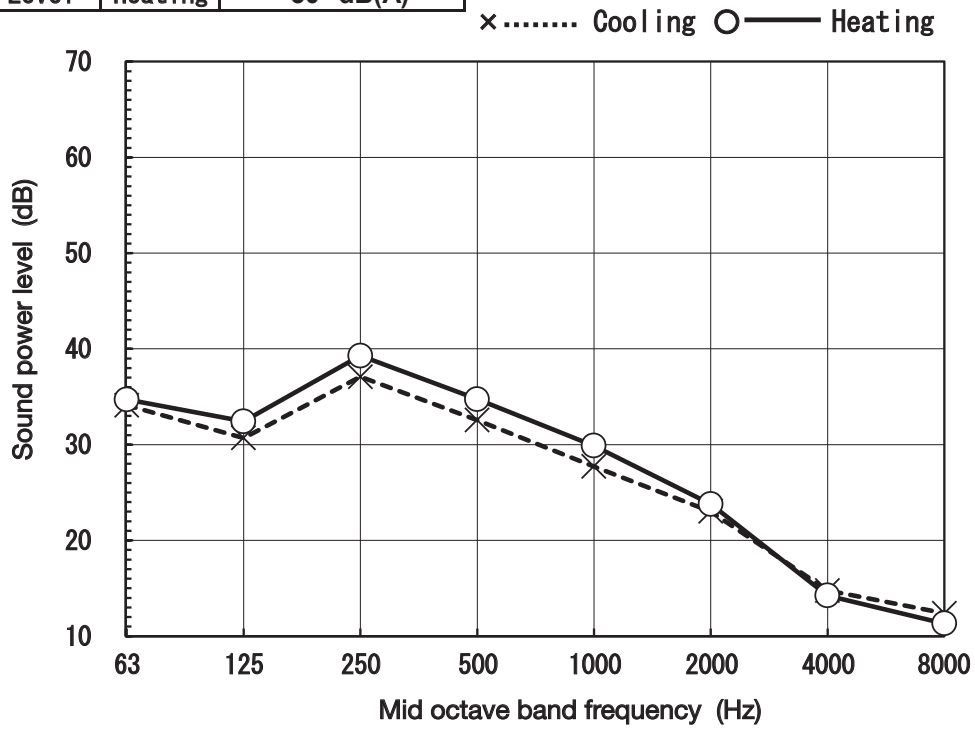
**Models SRK20ZS-WF, -WFB, -WFT**

(Indoor unit)

| Model | SRK20ZS-WF, WFB, WFT | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 48 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 50 dB(A) |

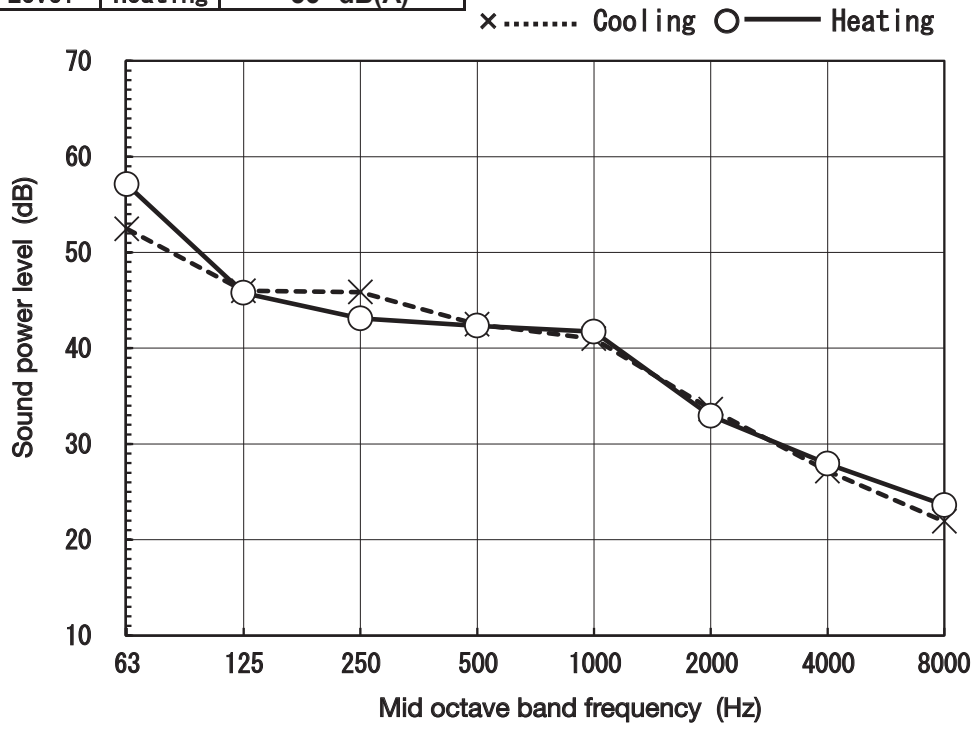
| Condition | ISO5151 T1/H1 |
|---|---|

| MODE | Rated capacity value |
|---|---|




(Outdoor unit)

| Model | SRC20ZS-WA | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 56 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 56 dB(A) |



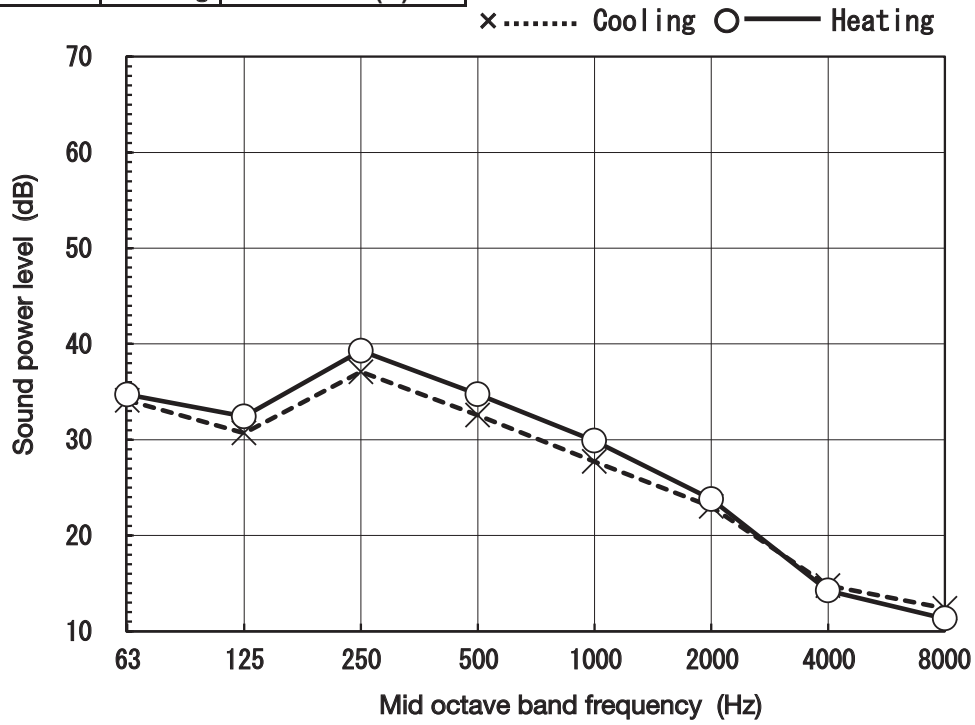
**Models SRK25ZS-WF, -WFB, -WFT**

(Indoor unit)

| Model | SRK25ZS-WF, WFB, WFT | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 50 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 53 dB(A) |

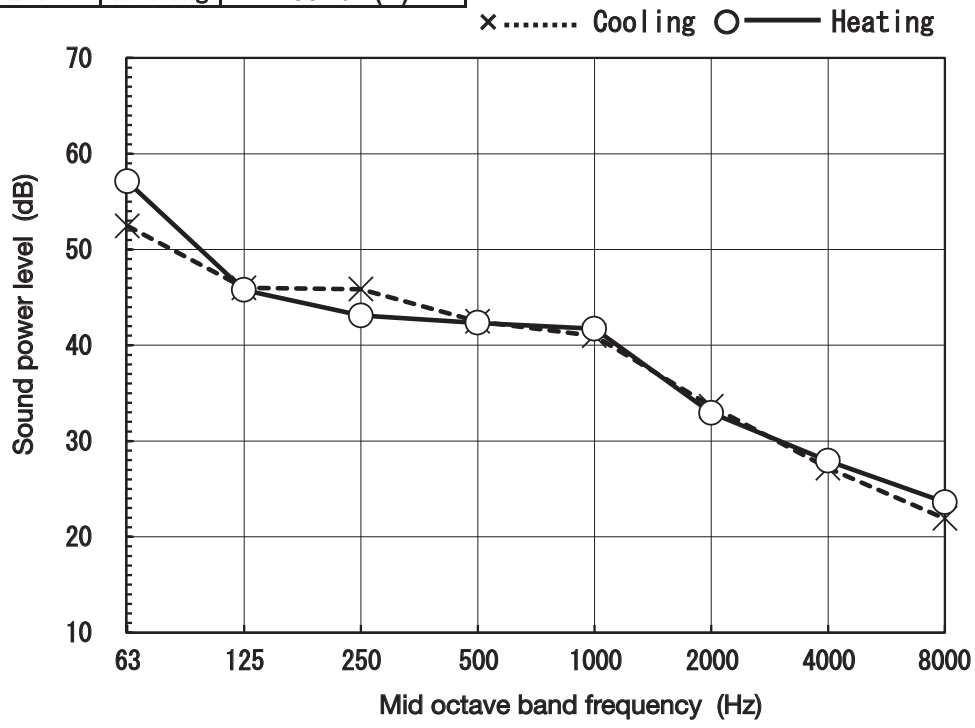
| Condition | ISO5151 T1/H1 |
|---|---|

| MODE | Rated capacity value |
|---|---|




(Outdoor unit)

| Model | SRC25ZS-WA, -WA2 | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 56 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 58 dB(A) |



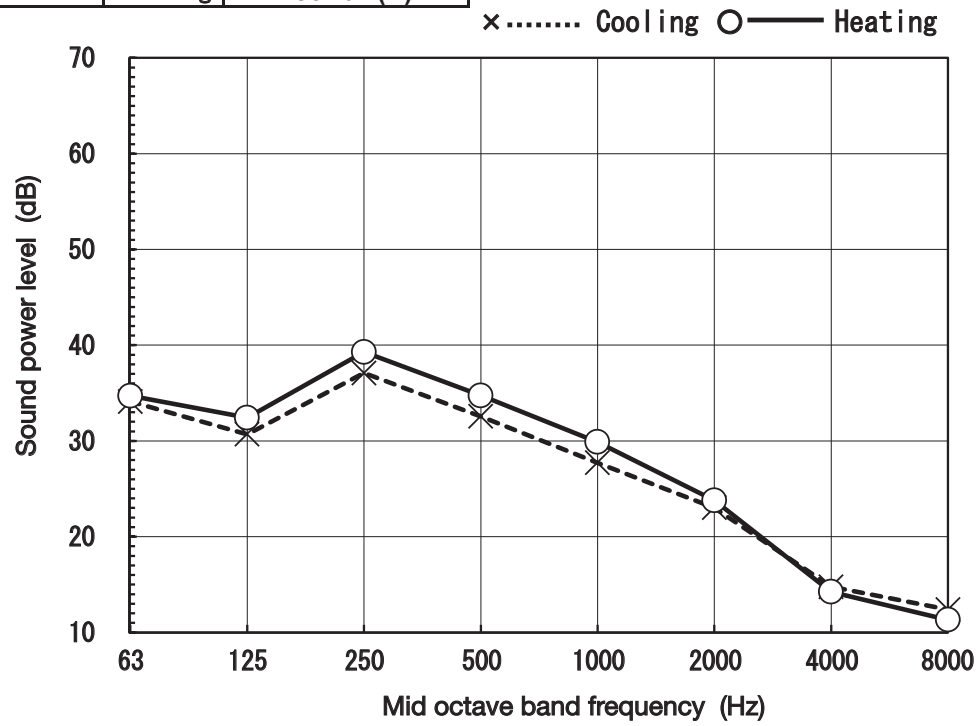
**Models SRK35ZS-WF, -WFB, -WFT**

(Indoor unit)

| Model | SRK35ZS-WF, WFB, WFT | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 54 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 56 dB(A) |

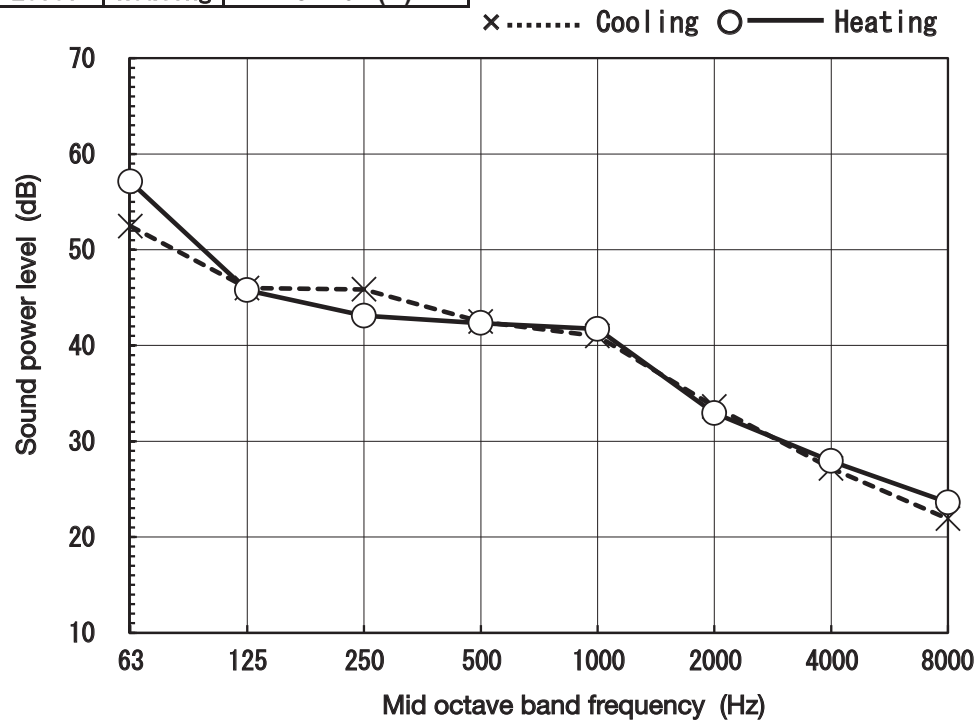
| Condition | ISO5151 T1/H1 |
|---|---|

| MODE | Rated capacity value |
|---|---|




(Outdoor unit)

| Model | SRC35ZS-WA, -WA2 | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 61 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 61 dB(A) |



**(2) Sound pressure level**

**(a) Rated capacity value**

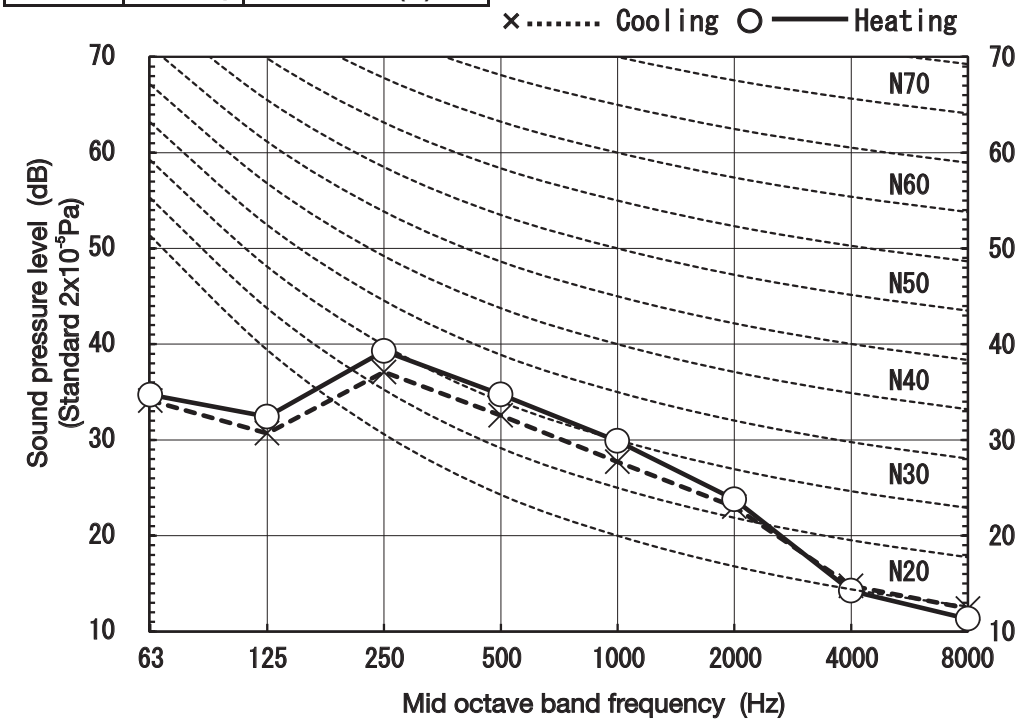
**Models SRK20ZS-WF, -WFB, -WFT**

| Condition | ISO5151 T1/H1 |
|---|---|
| MODE | Rated capacity value |

●Mike position

(Indoor unit)

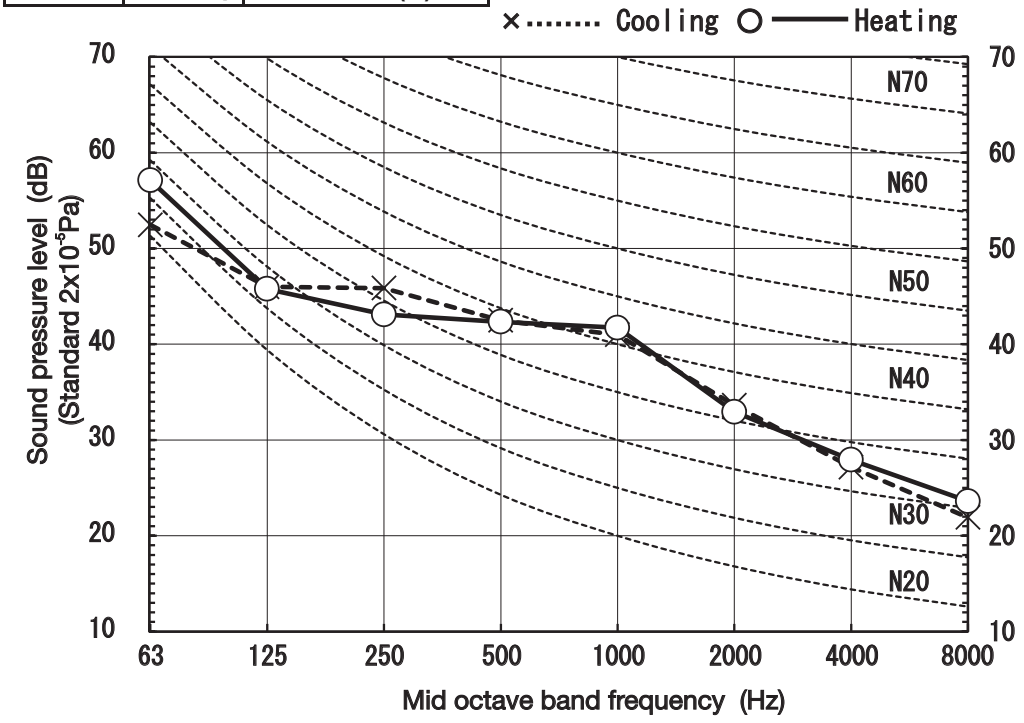
| Model | SRK20ZS-WF, WFB, WFT | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 34 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 36 dB(A) |




(Outdoor unit)

| Model | SRC20ZS-WA | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 45 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 45 dB(A) |

●Mike position: at highest noise level in position as mentioned below
Distance from front side 1m



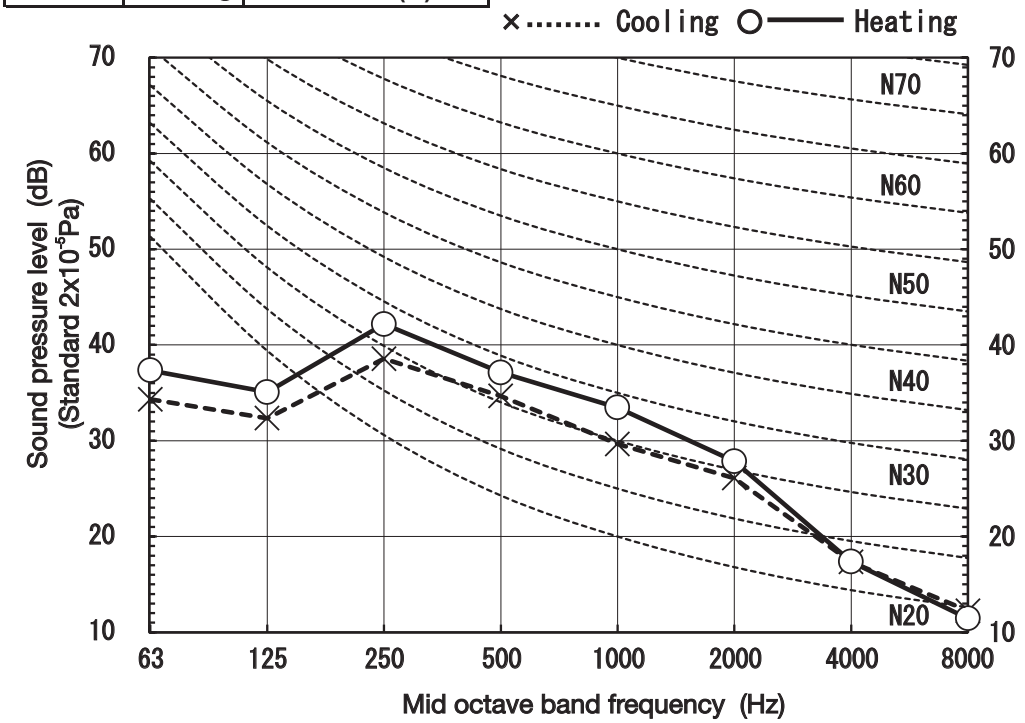
| Condition | ISO5151 T1/H1 |
|---|---|
| MODE | Rated capacity value |

**Models SRK25ZS-WF, -WFB, -WFT**

●Mike position

(Indoor unit)

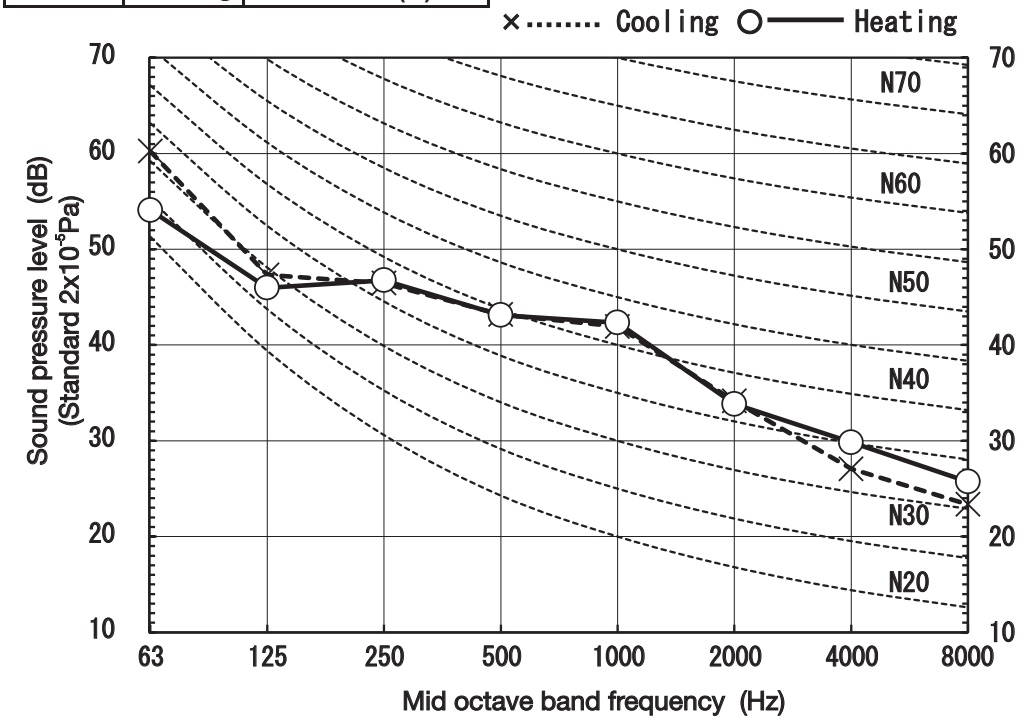
| Model | SRK25ZS-WF, WFB, WFT | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 36 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 39 dB(A) |




(Outdoor unit)

| Model | SRC25ZS-WA, -WA2 | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 46 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 46 dB(A) |

●Mike position: at highest noise level in position as mentioned below
Distance from front side 1m



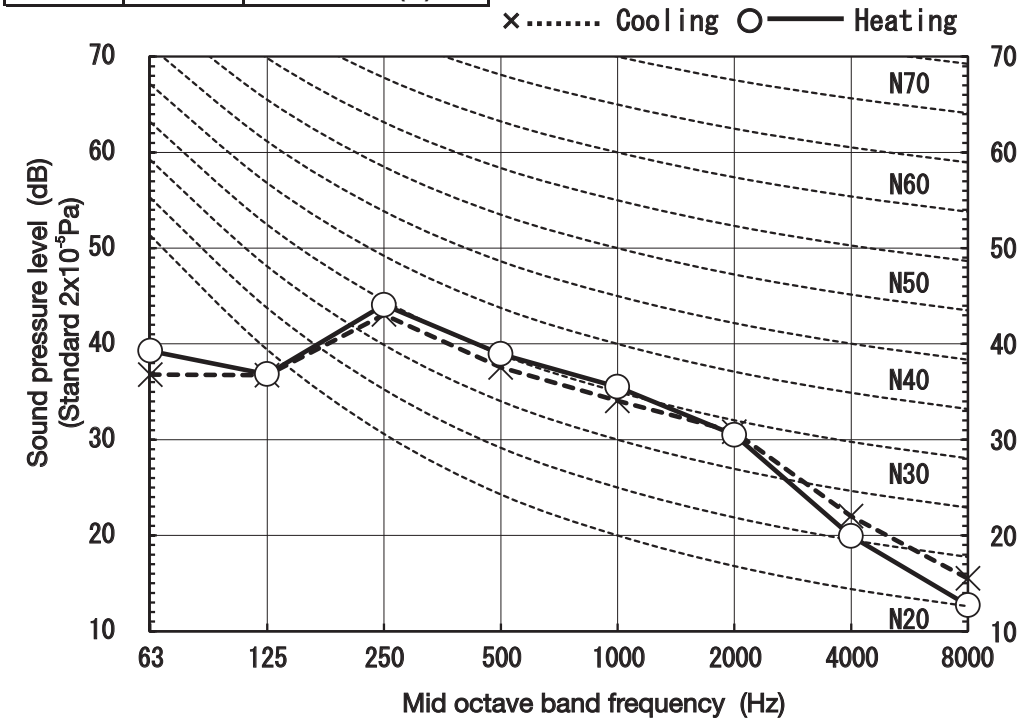
| Condition | ISO5151 T1/H1 |
|---|---|
| MODE | Rated capacity value |

**Models SRK35ZS-WF, -WFB, -WFT**

●Mike position

(Indoor unit)

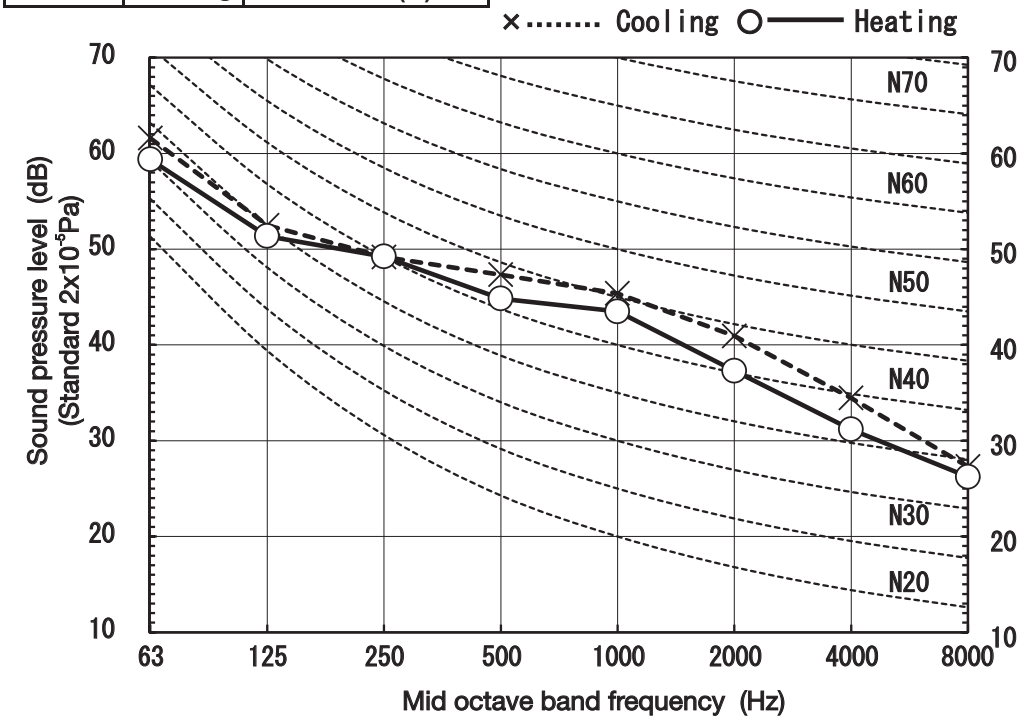
| Model | SRK35ZS-WF, WFB, WFT | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 40 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 41 dB(A) |




(Outdoor unit)

| Model | SRC35ZS-WA, -WA2 | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 50 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 48 dB(A) |

●Mike position: at highest noise level in position as mentioned below
Distance from front side 1m



**(b) Each fan speed mode**

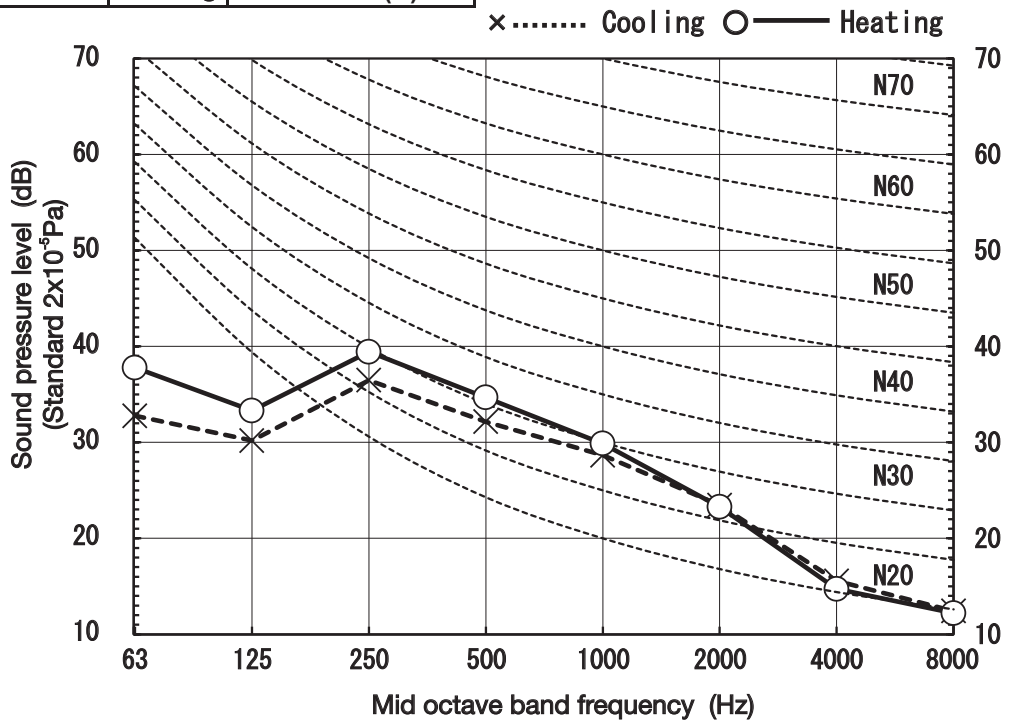
**Models SRK20ZS-WF, -WFB, -WFT**

| Condition | ISO5151 T1/H1 |
|---|---|
| MODE | Hi |

●Mike position

(Indoor unit)

| Model | SRK20ZS-WF, WFB, WFT | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 34 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 36 dB(A) |

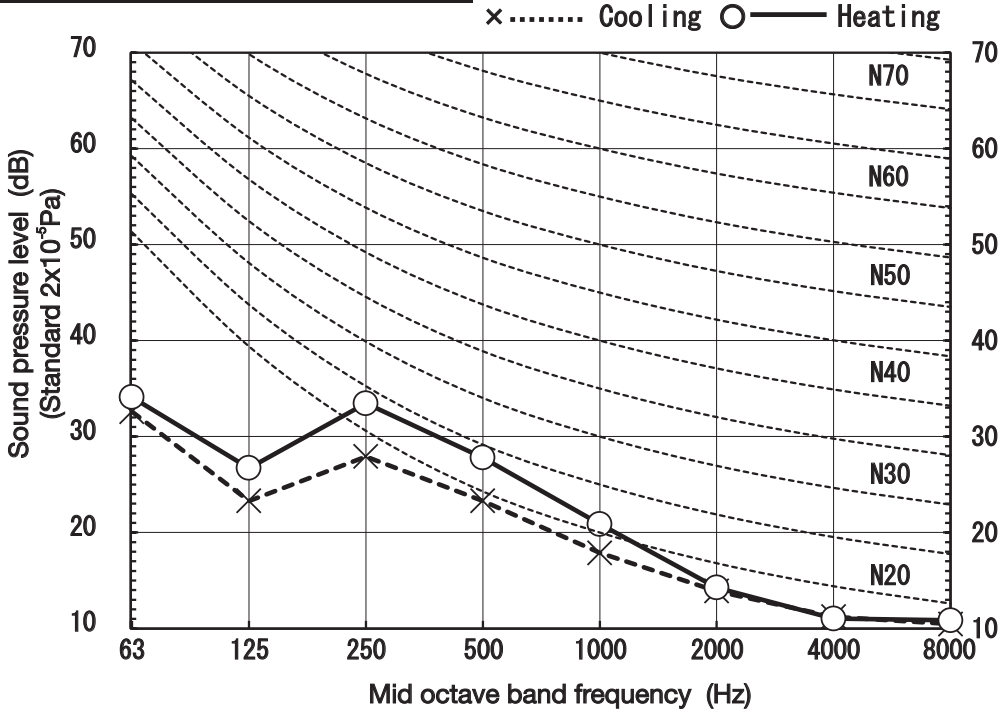



| MODE | Me |
|---|---|

●Mike position

(Indoor unit)

| Model | SRK20ZS-WF, WFB, WFT | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 25 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 29 dB(A) |

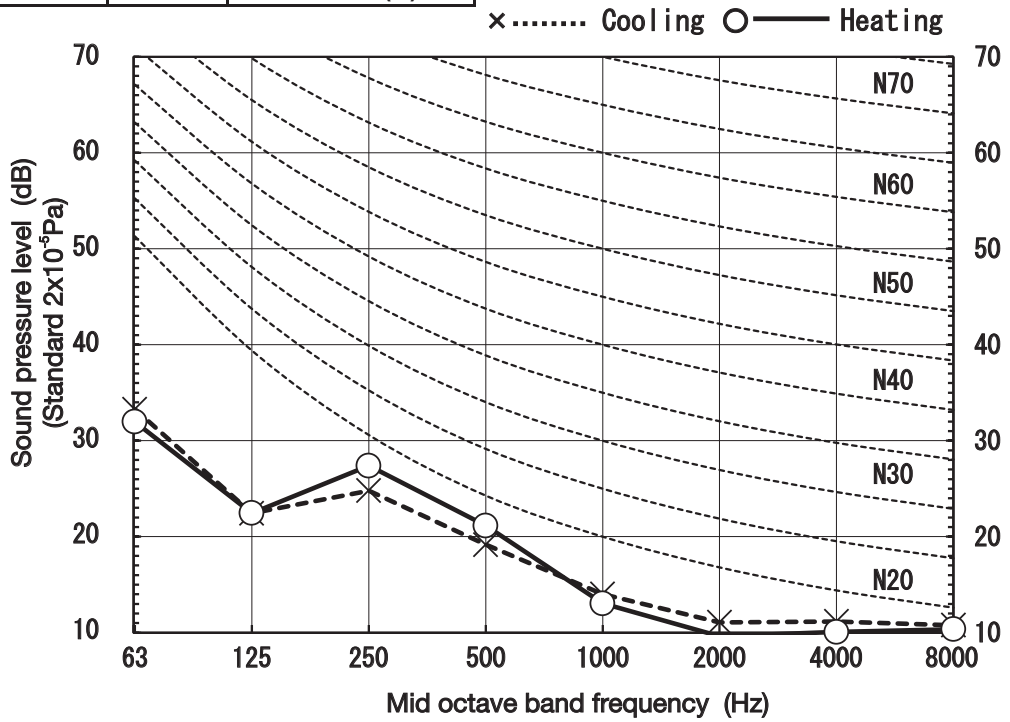


| Condition | ISO5151 T1/H1 |
|---|---|
| MODE | Lo |

(Indoor unit)

| Model | SRK20ZS-WF, WFB, WFT | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 22 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 23 dB(A) |

●Mike position

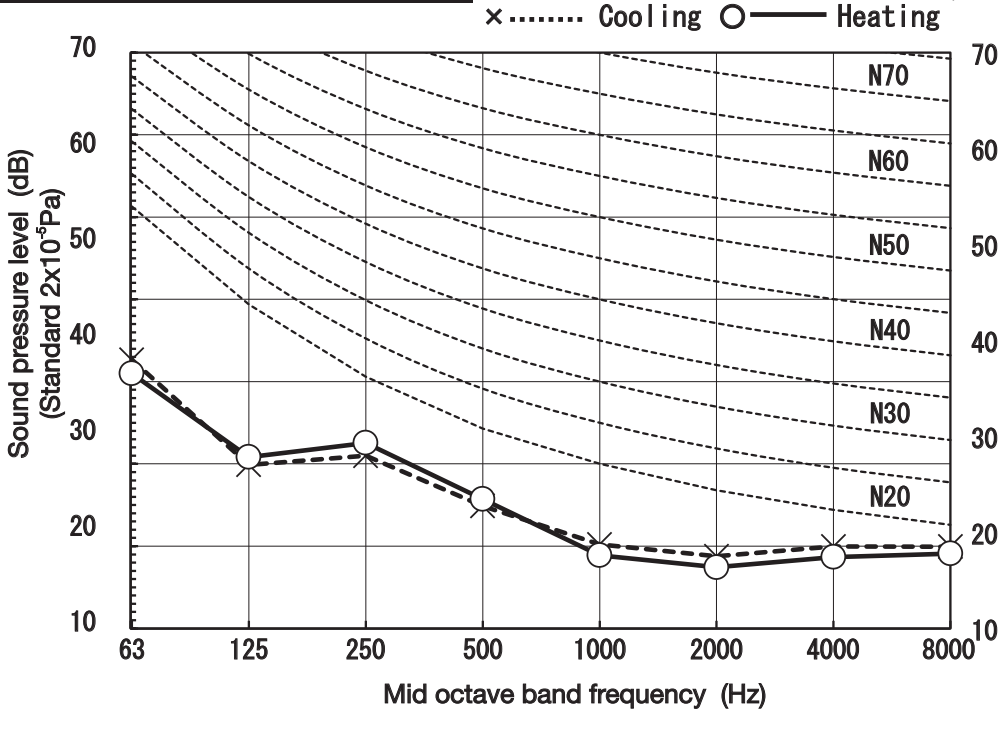



| MODE | ULo |
|---|---|

(Indoor unit)

| Model | SRK20ZS-WF, WFB, WFT | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 19 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 19 dB(A) |

●Mike position



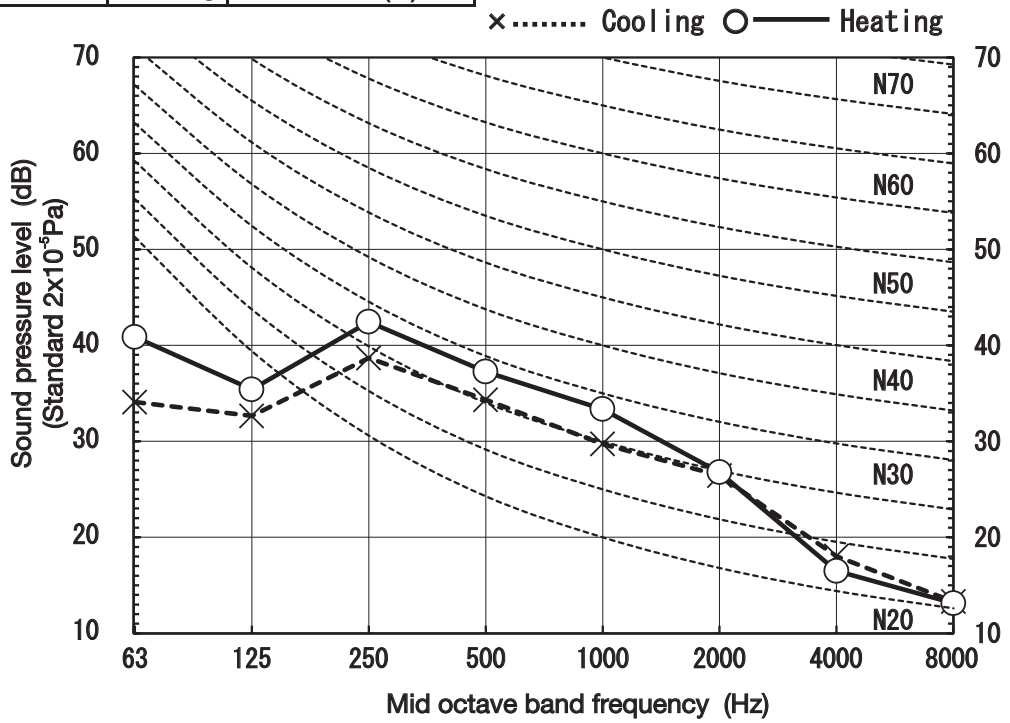
**Models SRK25ZS-WF, -WFB, -WFT**

| Condition | ISO5151 T1/H1 |
|---|---|
| MODE | Hi |

●Mike position

(Indoor unit)

| Model | SRK25ZS-WF, WFB, WFT | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 36 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 39 dB(A) |

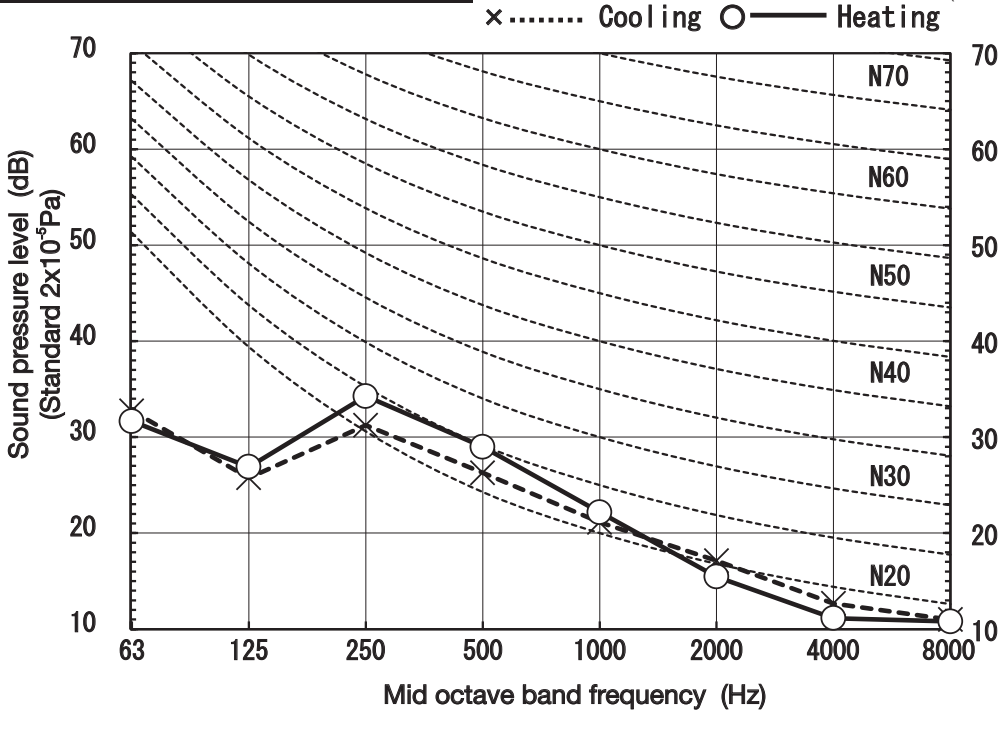



| MODE | Me |
|---|---|

●Mike position

(Indoor unit)

| Model | SRK25ZS-WF, WFB, WFT | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 28 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 30 dB(A) |

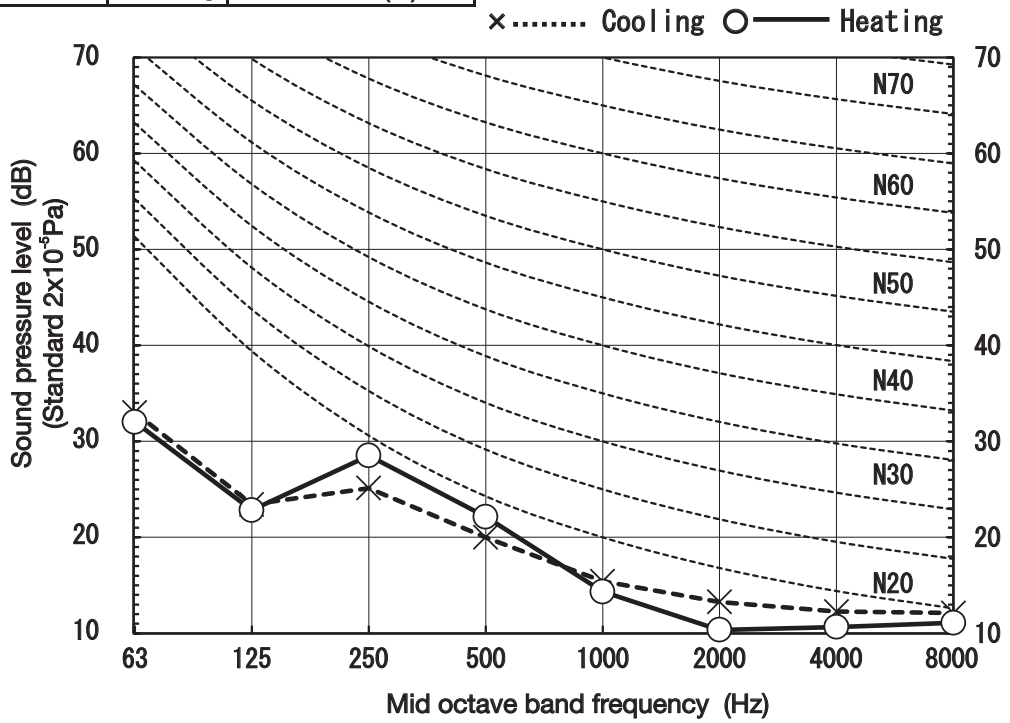


| Condition | ISO5151 T1/H1 |
|---|---|
| MODE | Lo |

●Mike position

(Indoor unit)

| Model | SRK25ZS-WF, WFB, WFT | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 23 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 24 dB(A) |

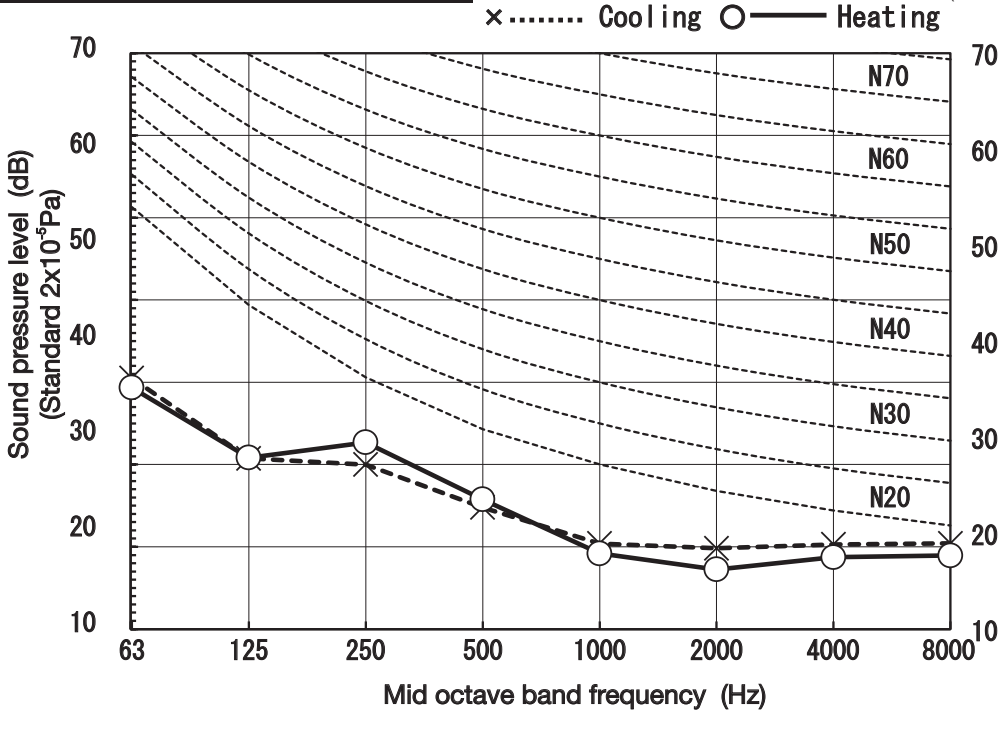



| MODE | ULo |
|---|---|

●Mike position

(Indoor unit)

| Model | SRK25ZS-WF, WFB, WFT | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 19 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 19 dB(A) |



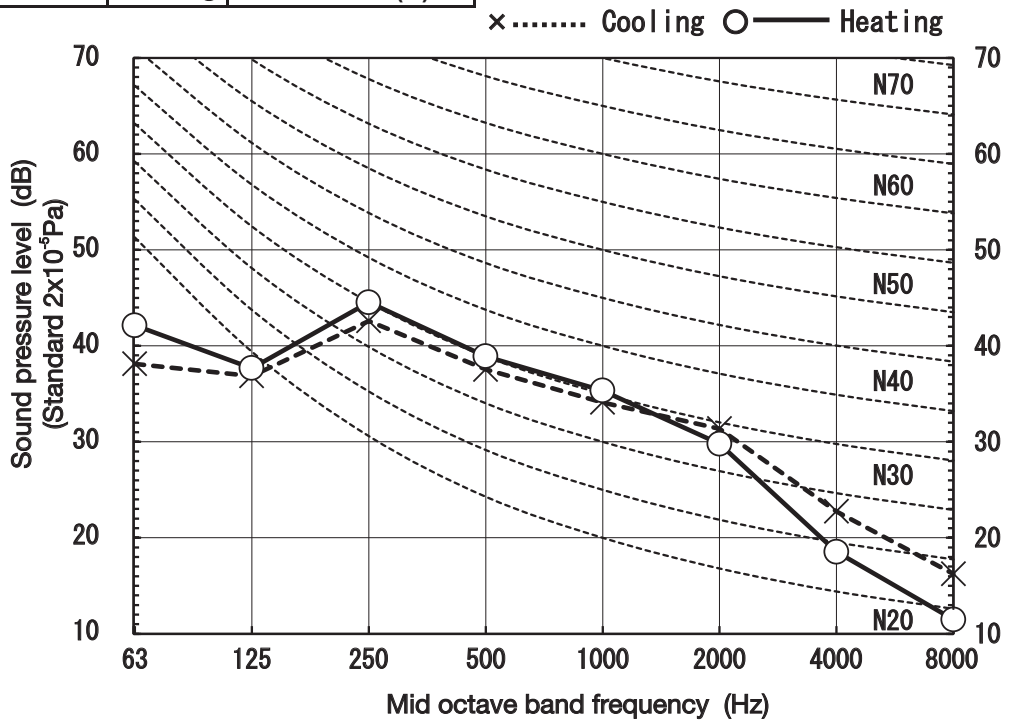
**Models SRK35ZS-WF, -WFB, -WFT**

| Condition | ISO5151 T1/H1 |
|---|---|
| MODE | Hi |

●Mike position

(Indoor unit)

| Model | SRK35ZS-WF, WFB, WFT | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 40 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 41 dB(A) |

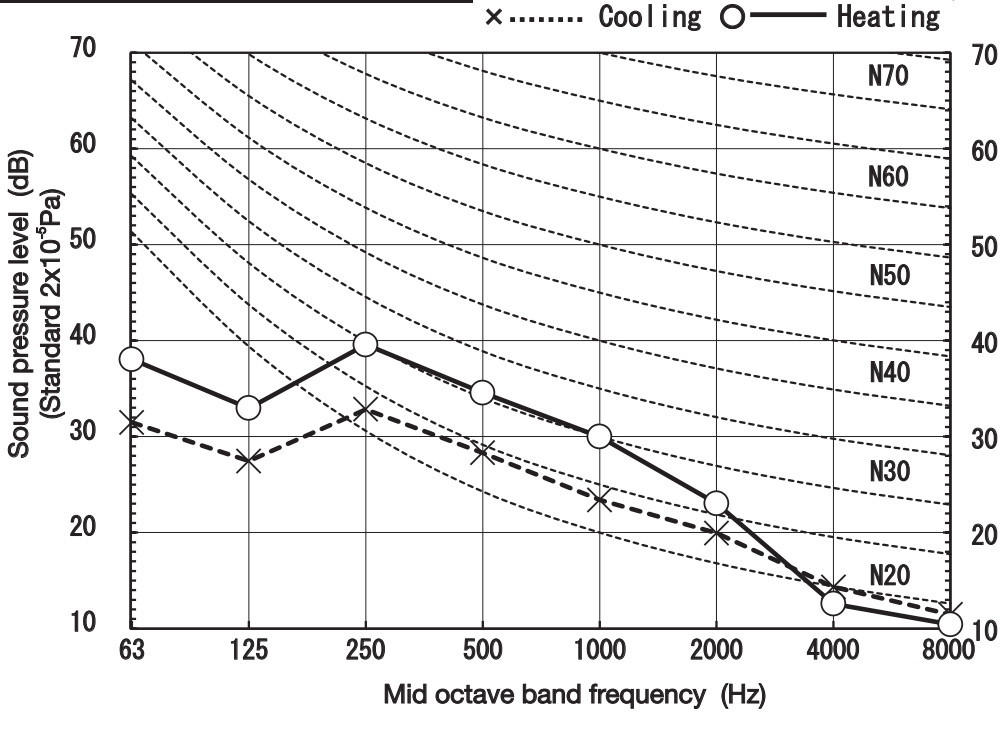



| MODE | Me |
|---|---|

●Mike position

(Indoor unit)

| Model | SRK35ZS-WF, WFB, WFT | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 30 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 36 dB(A) |

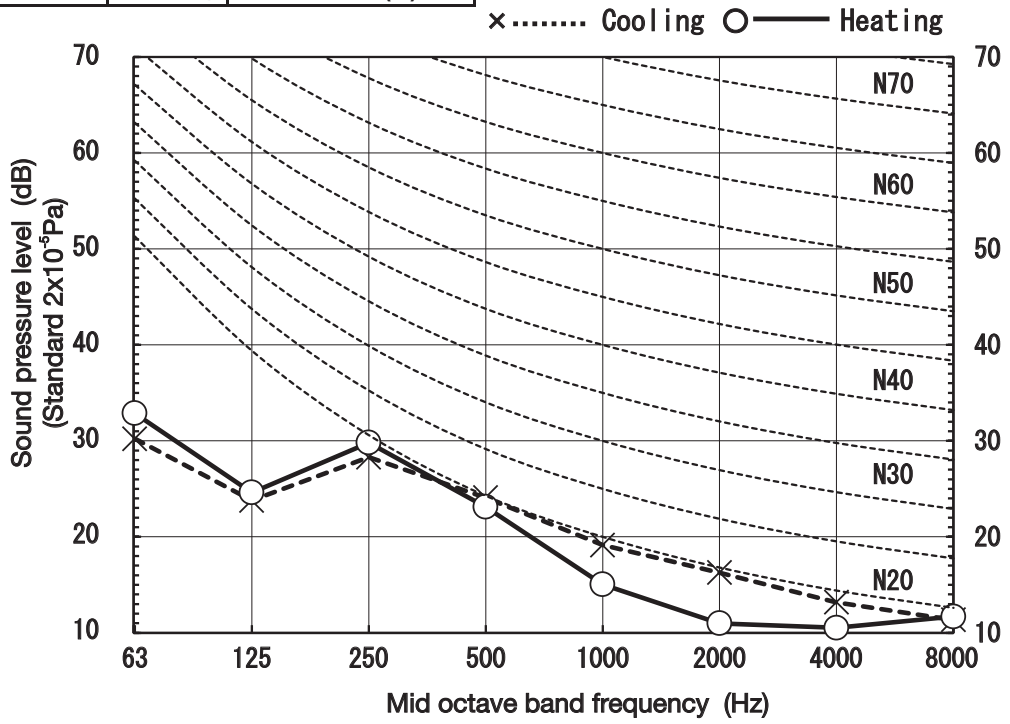


| Condition | ISO5151 T1/H1 |
|---|---|
| MODE | Lo |

●Mike position

(Indoor unit)

| Model | SRK35ZS-WF, WFB, WFT | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 26 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 25 dB(A) |

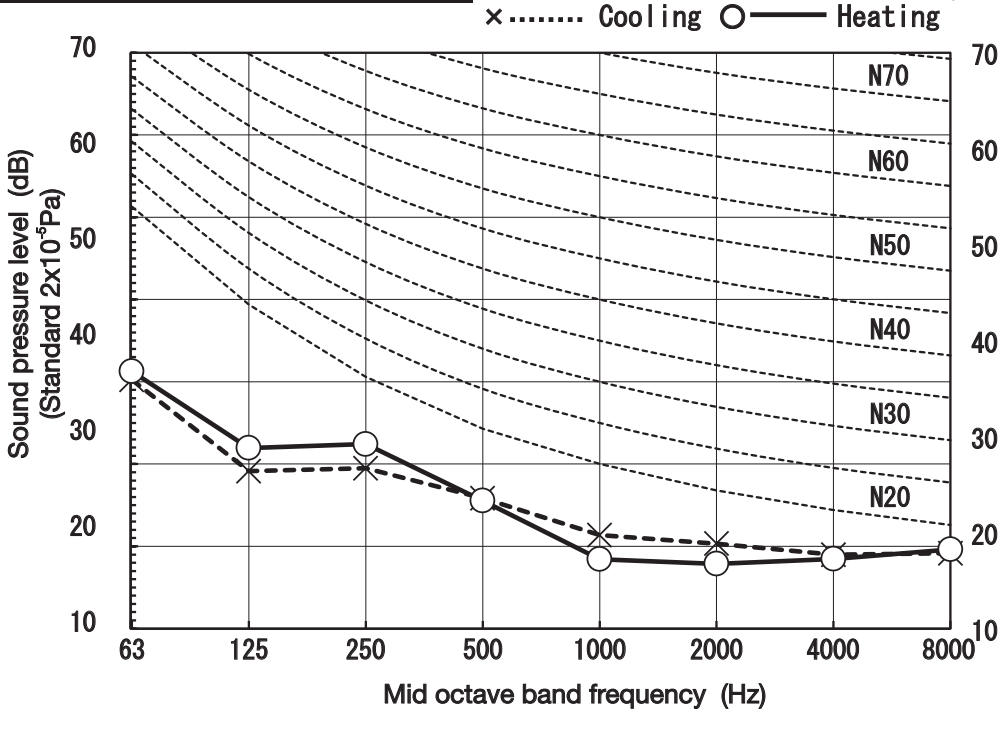



| MODE | ULo |
|---|---|

●Mike position

(Indoor unit)

| Model | SRK35ZS-WF, WFB, WFT | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 19 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 19 dB(A) |



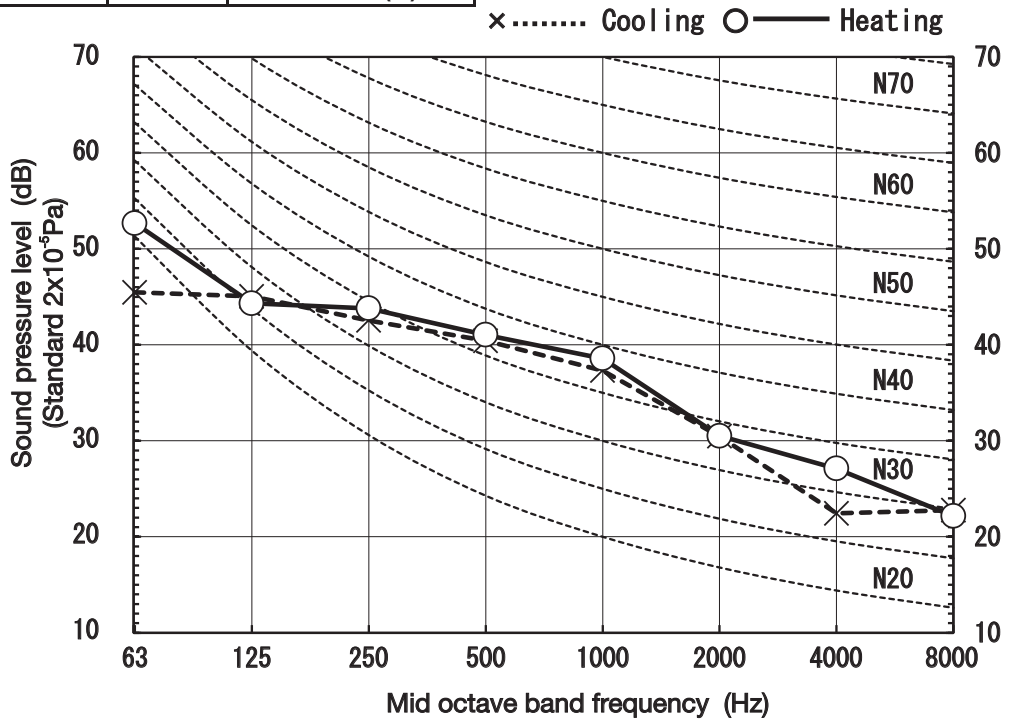
| Condition | ISO5151 T1/H1 |
|---|---|

(Outdoor unit)

| Model | SRC20ZS-WA | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 42 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 43 dB(A) |

Mike position: at highest noise level in position as mentioned below
Distance from front side 1m

| MODE | Silent |
|---|---|

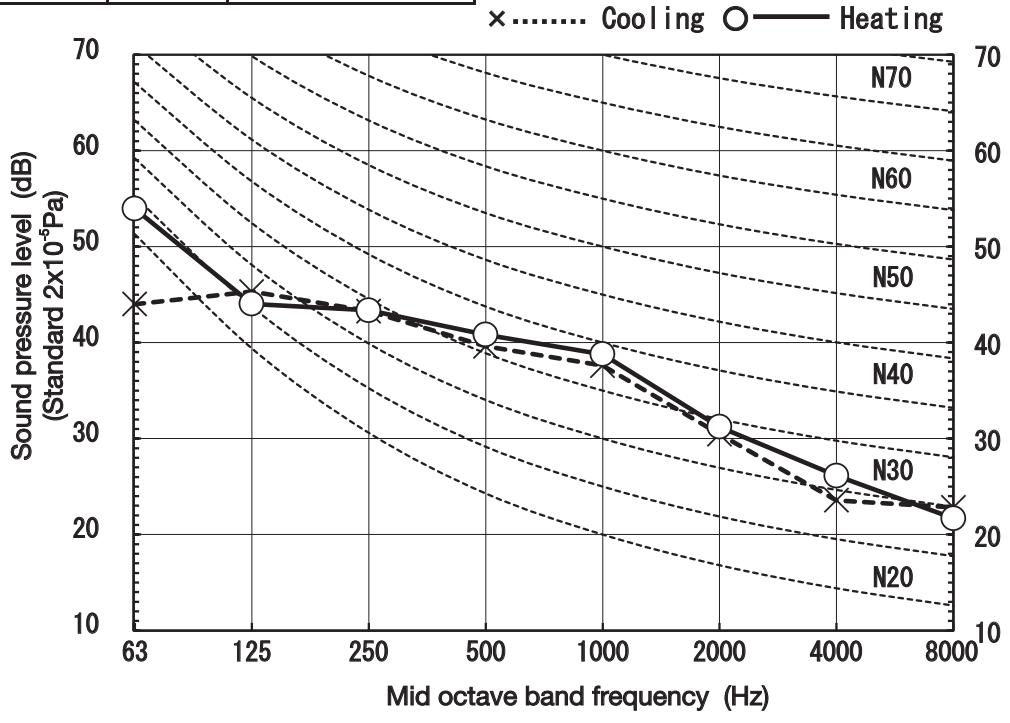



(Outdoor unit)

| Model | SRC25ZS-WA, -WA2 | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 42 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 43 dB(A) |

Mike position: at highest noise level in position as mentioned below
Distance from front side 1m

| MODE | Silent |
|---|---|



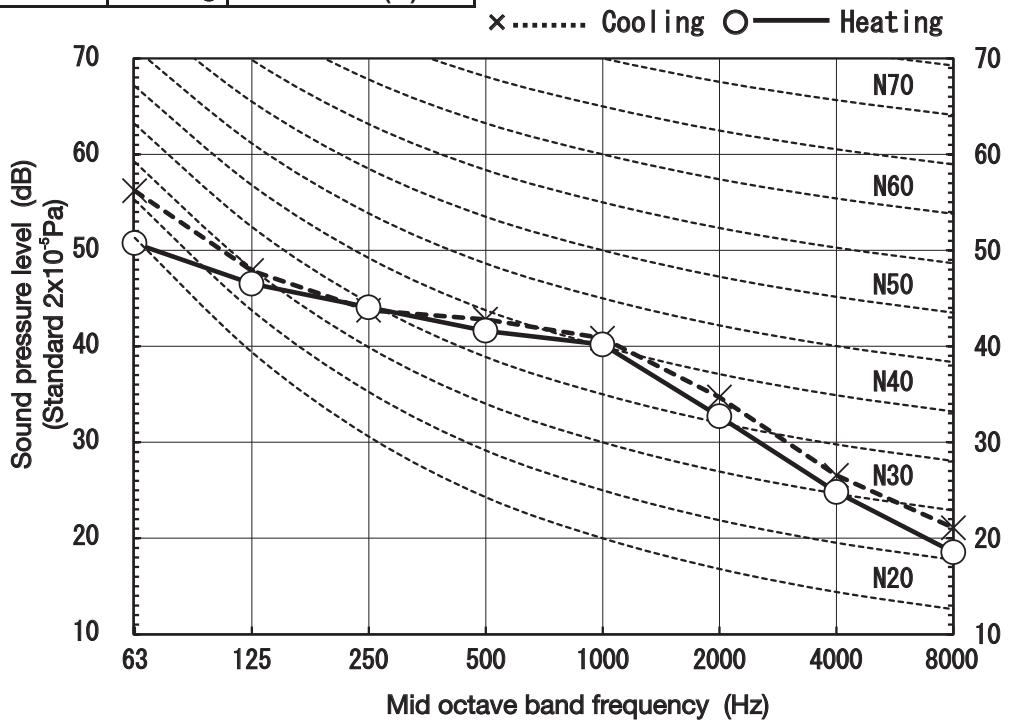
| Condition | ISO5151 T1/H1 |
|---|---|

(Outdoor unit)

| Model | SRC35ZS-WA, -WA2 | |
|---|---|---|
| Noise Level | Cooling | 45 dB(A) |
| | Heating | 44 dB(A) |

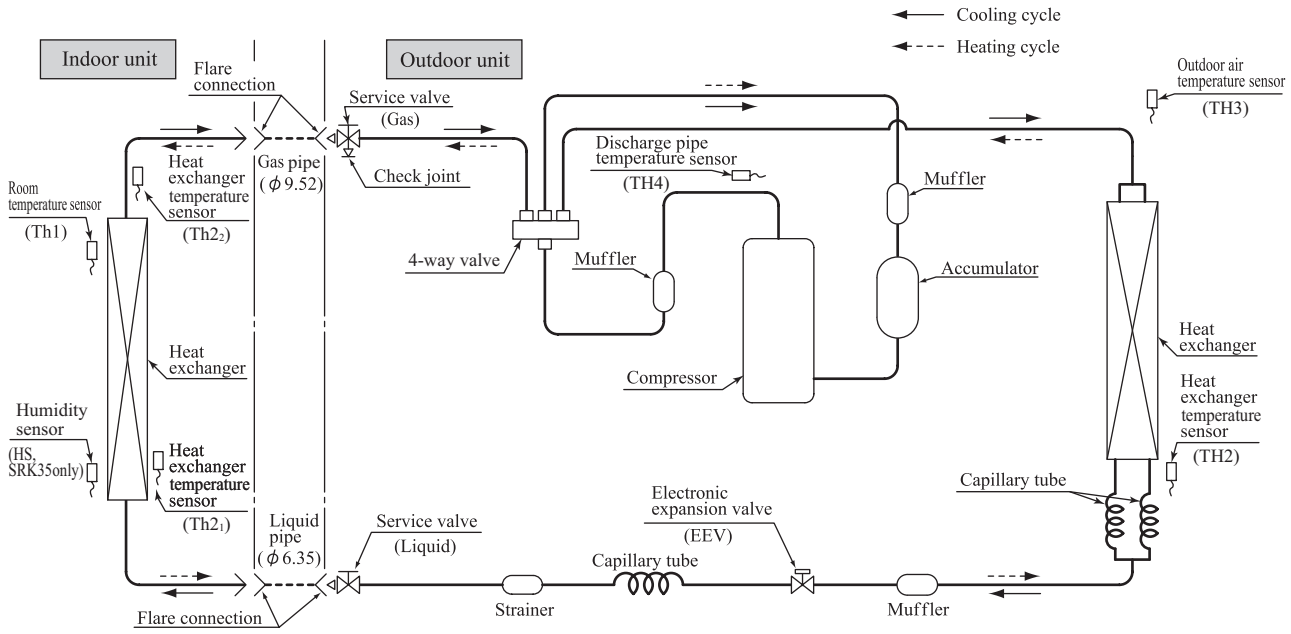
Mike position: at highest noise level in position as mentioned below
Distance from front side 1m

| MODE | Silent |
|---|---|



# 5. PIPING SYSTEM

**Models SRK20ZS-WF, -WFB, -WFT**
**SRK25ZS-WF, -WFB, -WFT**
**SRK35ZS-WF, -WFB, -WFT**



# 6. RANGE OF USAGE & LIMITAIONS

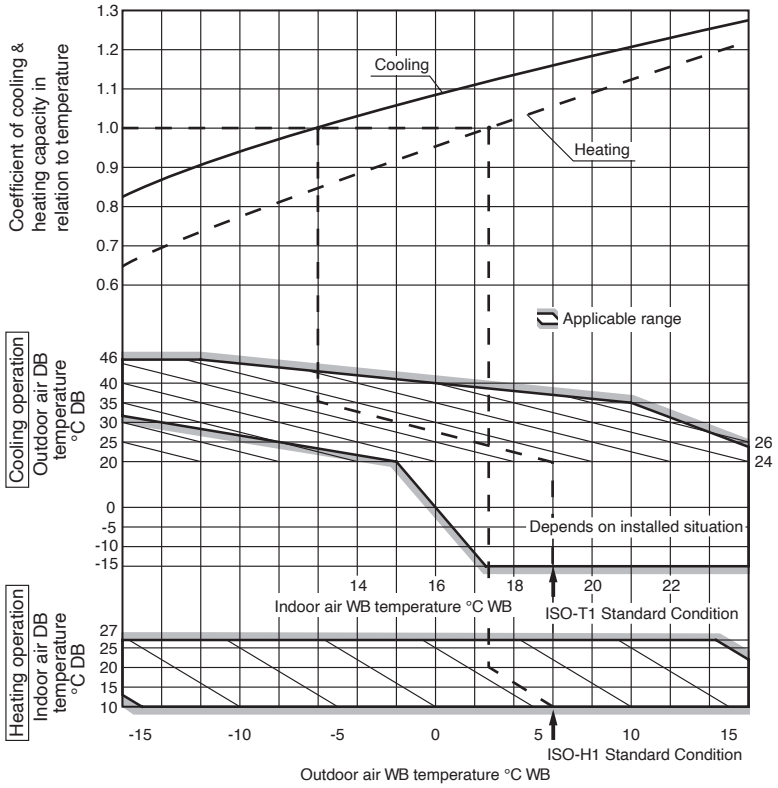
| Item \ Model | SRK20ZS-WF, -WFB, -WFT<br>SRK25ZS-WF, -WFB, -WFT<br>SRK35ZS-WF, -WFB, -WFT |
|---|---|
| Indoor return air temperature<br>(Upper, lower limits) | Cooling operation : Approximately 18 to 32℃ DB<br>Heating operation : Approximately 10 to 30℃ DB<br>(Refer to the selection chart.) |
| Outdoor air temperature<br>(Upper, lower limits) | Cooling operation : Approximately -15 to 46℃ DB<br>Heating operation : Approximately -15 to 24℃ DB<br>(Refer to the selection chart.) |
| Refrigerant line (one way) length | Max. 20m |
| Vertical height difference between outdoor unit and indoor unit | Max. 10m<br>(Outdoor unit is higher.)<br>Max. 10m<br>(Outdoor unit is lower.) |
| Power source voltage | Rating ±10% |
| Voltage at starting | Min. 85% of rating |
| Frequency of ON-OFF cycle | Max. 4 times/h<br>(Inching prevention 10 minutes) |
| ON and OFF interval | Min. 3 minutes |

## Selection chart

Correct the cooling and heating capacity in accordance with the conditions as follows. The net cooling and heating capacity can be obtained in the following way.

**Net capacity = Capacity shown on specification × Correction factors as follows**

**(1) Coefficient of cooling and heating capacity in relation to temperature**



### (2) Correction of cooling and heating capacity in relation to one way length of refrigerant piping

It is necessary to correct the cooling and heating capacity in relation to the one way piping length between the indoor and outdoor units.

| Piping length [m] | 7 | 10 | 15 | 20 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cooling | 1.0 | 0.99 | 0.975 | 0.965 |
| Heating | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |

### (3) Correction relative to frosting on outdoor heat exchanger during heating

In additions to the foregoing corrections (1), (2) the heating capacity needs to be adjusted also with respect to the frosting on the outdoor heat exchanger.

| Air inlet temperature of outdoor unit in °CWB | -15 | -10 | -9 | -7 | -5 | -3 | -1 | 1 | 3 | 5 or more |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Adjustment coefficient | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.94 | 0.93 | 0.91 | 0.88 | 0.86 | 0.87 | 0.92 | 1.00 |

### How to obtain the cooling and heating capacity

Example : The net cooling capacity of the model SRK35ZS-WF with the piping length of 15m, indoor wet-bulb temperature at 19.0˚C and outdoor dry-bulb temperature 35˚C is

Net cooling capacity = 3.5 × 0.975 × 1.0 ≒ 3.4 kW

- 3.5 : SRK35ZS-WF
- 0.975 : Length 15m
- 1.0 : Factor by air temperatures

# 7. CAPACITY TABLES

## Models SRK20ZS-WF, -WFB, -WFT

Cooling mode (kW)

| Air flow | Outdoor air temperature °CDB | Indoor air temperature | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 21°CDB | | 23°CDB | | 26°CDB | | 27°CDB | | 28°CDB | | 31°CDB | | 33°CDB | |
| | | 14°CWB | | 16°CWB | | 18°CWB | | 19°CWB | | 20°CWB | | 22°CWB | | 24°CWB | |
| | | TC | SHC | TC | SHC | TC | SHC | TC | SHC | TC | SHC | TC | SHC | TC | SHC |
| Hi 9.3 ($m^3$/min) | 10 | 2.25 | 2.11 | 2.36 | 2.08 | 2.45 | 2.19 | 2.49 | 2.17 | 2.53 | 2.15 | 2.60 | 2.25 | 2.67 | 2.20 |
| | 12 | 2.21 | 2.09 | 2.32 | 2.06 | 2.41 | 2.18 | 2.45 | 2.16 | 2.50 | 2.14 | 2.58 | 2.24 | 2.65 | 2.19 |
| | 14 | 2.17 | 2.06 | 2.28 | 2.04 | 2.38 | 2.17 | 2.42 | 2.15 | 2.47 | 2.12 | 2.55 | 2.23 | 2.62 | 2.18 |
| | 16 | 2.13 | 2.02 | 2.24 | 2.02 | 2.34 | 2.15 | 2.39 | 2.13 | 2.43 | 2.11 | 2.52 | 2.22 | 2.59 | 2.18 |
| | 18 | 2.08 | 1.98 | 2.19 | 2.01 | 2.30 | 2.14 | 2.35 | 2.12 | 2.40 | 2.10 | 2.49 | 2.21 | 2.56 | 2.17 |
| | 20 | 2.04 | 1.94 | 2.15 | 1.99 | 2.26 | 2.12 | 2.31 | 2.10 | 2.36 | 2.08 | 2.45 | 2.20 | 2.53 | 2.16 |
| | 22 | 1.99 | 1.89 | 2.10 | 1.97 | 2.22 | 2.10 | 2.28 | 2.09 | 2.32 | 2.07 | 2.42 | 2.19 | 2.50 | 2.14 |
| | 24 | 1.94 | 1.85 | 2.05 | 1.95 | 2.18 | 2.07 | 2.24 | 2.08 | 2.28 | 2.06 | 2.38 | 2.18 | 2.47 | 2.14 |
| | 26 | 1.90 | 1.80 | 2.01 | 1.91 | 2.14 | 2.03 | 2.20 | 2.06 | 2.24 | 2.04 | 2.35 | 2.17 | 2.43 | 2.13 |
| | 28 | 1.85 | 1.75 | 1.96 | 1.86 | 2.09 | 1.99 | 2.15 | 2.05 | 2.20 | 2.03 | 2.31 | 2.15 | 2.40 | 2.12 |
| | 30 | 1.79 | 1.70 | 1.90 | 1.81 | 2.05 | 1.94 | 2.11 | 2.01 | 2.16 | 2.01 | 2.27 | 2.14 | 2.36 | 2.09 |
| | 32 | 1.74 | 1.65 | 1.85 | 1.76 | 2.00 | 1.90 | 2.07 | 1.96 | 2.12 | 2.00 | 2.23 | 2.12 | 2.32 | 2.08 |
| | 34 | 1.69 | 1.60 | 1.80 | 1.71 | 1.95 | 1.85 | 2.02 | 1.92 | 2.07 | 1.97 | 2.19 | 2.08 | 2.28 | 2.07 |
| | 35 | 1.66 | 1.58 | 1.77 | 1.68 | 1.93 | 1.83 | 2.00 | 1.90 | 2.05 | 1.94 | 2.17 | 2.06 | 2.26 | 2.06 |
| | 36 | 1.63 | 1.55 | 1.74 | 1.65 | 1.90 | 1.81 | 1.98 | 1.88 | 2.02 | 1.92 | 2.15 | 2.04 | 2.24 | 2.05 |
| | 38 | 1.58 | 1.50 | 1.68 | 1.60 | 1.85 | 1.76 | 1.93 | 1.83 | 1.98 | 1.88 | 2.11 | 2.00 | 2.20 | 2.04 |
| | 39 | 1.55 | 1.47 | 1.66 | 1.57 | 1.83 | 1.74 | 1.91 | 1.81 | 1.95 | 1.85 | 2.08 | 1.98 | 2.18 | 2.04 |

Heating mode (HC) (kW)

| Air flow | Outdoor air temperature °CWB | Indoor air temperature | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 16°CDB | 18°CDB | 20°CDB | 22°CDB | 24°CDB |
| Hi 10.0 ($m^3$/min) | -15 | 1.66 | 1.63 | 1.59 | 1.55 | 1.52 |
| | -10 | 1.88 | 1.85 | 1.82 | 1.78 | 1.74 |
| | -5 | 2.04 | 2.01 | 1.97 | 1.94 | 1.91 |
| | 0 | 2.13 | 2.10 | 2.07 | 2.04 | 2.01 |
| | 5 | 2.72 | 2.69 | 2.67 | 2.62 | 2.58 |
| | 6 | 2.76 | 2.73 | 2.70 | 2.67 | 2.63 |
| | 10 | 2.94 | 2.91 | 2.89 | 2.85 | 2.82 |
| | 15 | 3.20 | 3.17 | 3.14 | 3.11 | 3.08 |
| | 20 | 3.43 | 3.41 | 3.39 | 3.35 | 3.32 |

## Models SRK25ZS-WF, -WFB, -WFT

Cooling mode (kW)

| Air flow | Outdoor air temperature °CDB | Indoor air temperature | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 21°CDB | | 23°CDB | | 26°CDB | | 27°CDB | | 28°CDB | | 31°CDB | | 33°CDB | |
| | | 14°CWB | | 16°CWB | | 18°CWB | | 19°CWB | | 20°CWB | | 22°CWB | | 24°CWB | |
| | | TC | SHC | TC | SHC | TC | SHC | TC | SHC | TC | SHC | TC | SHC | TC | SHC |
| Hi 9.9 ($m^3$/min) | 10 | 2.82 | 2.45 | 2.95 | 2.41 | 3.06 | 2.54 | 3.11 | 2.51 | 3.16 | 2.48 | 3.26 | 2.59 | 3.34 | 2.52 |
| | 12 | 2.77 | 2.43 | 2.90 | 2.39 | 3.01 | 2.52 | 3.07 | 2.49 | 3.12 | 2.47 | 3.22 | 2.58 | 3.31 | 2.51 |
| | 14 | 2.71 | 2.41 | 2.85 | 2.37 | 2.97 | 2.50 | 3.03 | 2.48 | 3.08 | 2.45 | 3.18 | 2.56 | 3.28 | 2.50 |
| | 16 | 2.66 | 2.38 | 2.80 | 2.35 | 2.92 | 2.49 | 2.98 | 2.46 | 3.04 | 2.44 | 3.15 | 2.55 | 3.24 | 2.49 |
| | 18 | 2.60 | 2.36 | 2.74 | 2.33 | 2.88 | 2.47 | 2.94 | 2.45 | 2.99 | 2.42 | 3.11 | 2.54 | 3.20 | 2.48 |
| | 20 | 2.55 | 2.33 | 2.68 | 2.30 | 2.83 | 2.45 | 2.89 | 2.43 | 2.95 | 2.40 | 3.07 | 2.52 | 3.17 | 2.47 |
| | 22 | 2.49 | 2.31 | 2.63 | 2.28 | 2.78 | 2.42 | 2.84 | 2.41 | 2.90 | 2.38 | 3.02 | 2.51 | 3.13 | 2.45 |
| | 24 | 2.43 | 2.28 | 2.57 | 2.26 | 2.72 | 2.40 | 2.80 | 2.39 | 2.85 | 2.37 | 2.98 | 2.49 | 3.08 | 2.44 |
| | 26 | 2.37 | 2.25 | 2.51 | 2.23 | 2.67 | 2.38 | 2.74 | 2.37 | 2.80 | 2.35 | 2.93 | 2.48 | 3.04 | 2.43 |
| | 28 | 2.31 | 2.19 | 2.44 | 2.20 | 2.61 | 2.36 | 2.69 | 2.35 | 2.75 | 2.33 | 2.89 | 2.46 | 3.00 | 2.41 |
| | 30 | 2.24 | 2.13 | 2.38 | 2.17 | 2.56 | 2.34 | 2.64 | 2.33 | 2.70 | 2.31 | 2.84 | 2.44 | 2.95 | 2.40 |
| | 32 | 2.18 | 2.07 | 2.31 | 2.15 | 2.50 | 2.32 | 2.58 | 2.31 | 2.64 | 2.29 | 2.79 | 2.43 | 2.90 | 2.38 |
| | 34 | 2.11 | 2.00 | 2.25 | 2.12 | 2.44 | 2.29 | 2.53 | 2.29 | 2.59 | 2.27 | 2.74 | 2.41 | 2.85 | 2.37 |
| | 35 | 2.08 | 1.97 | 2.21 | 2.10 | 2.41 | 2.28 | 2.50 | 2.28 | 2.56 | 2.26 | 2.71 | 2.40 | 2.83 | 2.36 |
| | 36 | 2.04 | 1.94 | 2.18 | 2.07 | 2.38 | 2.26 | 2.47 | 2.27 | 2.53 | 2.25 | 2.69 | 2.40 | 2.80 | 2.36 |
| | 38 | 1.97 | 1.87 | 2.11 | 2.00 | 2.32 | 2.20 | 2.41 | 2.24 | 2.47 | 2.22 | 2.63 | 2.38 | 2.75 | 2.34 |
| | 39 | 1.94 | 1.84 | 2.07 | 1.97 | 2.28 | 2.17 | 2.38 | 2.23 | 2.44 | 2.21 | 2.61 | 2.37 | 2.72 | 2.33 |

Heating mode (HC) (kW)

| Air flow | Outdoor air temperature °CWB | Indoor air temperature | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 16°CDB | 18°CDB | 20°CDB | 22°CDB | 24°CDB |
| Hi 11.3 ($m^3$/min) | -15 | 1.97 | 1.93 | 1.88 | 1.84 | 1.80 |
| | -10 | 2.23 | 2.19 | 2.16 | 2.10 | 2.06 |
| | -5 | 2.41 | 2.38 | 2.33 | 2.30 | 2.27 |
| | 0 | 2.53 | 2.49 | 2.45 | 2.42 | 2.38 |
| | 5 | 3.22 | 3.19 | 3.17 | 3.10 | 3.06 |
| | 6 | 3.27 | 3.24 | 3.20 | 3.16 | 3.12 |
| | 10 | 3.48 | 3.45 | 3.42 | 3.38 | 3.34 |
| | 15 | 3.79 | 3.75 | 3.73 | 3.69 | 3.65 |
| | 20 | 4.07 | 4.04 | 4.02 | 3.97 | 3.94 |

## Models SRK35ZS-WF -WFB, -WFT

Cooling mode (kW)

| Air flow | Outdoor air temperature °CDB | Indoor air temperature | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 21°CDB | | 23°CDB | | 26°CDB | | 27°CDB | | 28°CDB | | 31°CDB | | 33°CDB | |
| | | 14°CWB | | 16°CWB | | 18°CWB | | 19°CWB | | 20°CWB | | 22°CWB | | 24°CWB | |
| | | TC | SHC | TC | SHC | TC | SHC | TC | SHC | TC | SHC | TC | SHC | TC | SHC |
| Hi 11.3 ($m^3$/min) | 10 | 3.94 | 3.19 | 4.13 | 3.14 | 4.28 | 3.27 | 4.35 | 3.22 | 4.43 | 3.18 | 4.56 | 3.29 | 4.68 | 3.20 |
| | 12 | 3.87 | 3.15 | 4.06 | 3.11 | 4.22 | 3.24 | 4.29 | 3.20 | 4.37 | 3.16 | 4.51 | 3.27 | 4.63 | 3.18 |
| | 14 | 3.80 | 3.12 | 3.99 | 3.07 | 4.16 | 3.21 | 4.24 | 3.17 | 4.31 | 3.14 | 4.46 | 3.26 | 4.59 | 3.16 |
| | 16 | 3.72 | 3.08 | 3.91 | 3.04 | 4.09 | 3.18 | 4.18 | 3.15 | 4.25 | 3.12 | 4.40 | 3.24 | 4.54 | 3.15 |
| | 18 | 3.65 | 3.04 | 3.84 | 3.00 | 4.03 | 3.16 | 4.11 | 3.13 | 4.19 | 3.09 | 4.35 | 3.21 | 4.49 | 3.13 |
| | 20 | 3.57 | 3.01 | 3.76 | 2.97 | 3.96 | 3.12 | 4.05 | 3.10 | 4.13 | 3.06 | 4.29 | 3.19 | 4.43 | 3.12 |
| | 22 | 3.49 | 2.96 | 3.68 | 2.93 | 3.89 | 3.10 | 3.98 | 3.07 | 4.06 | 3.04 | 4.23 | 3.17 | 4.38 | 3.10 |
| | 24 | 3.40 | 2.93 | 3.59 | 2.89 | 3.81 | 3.07 | 3.91 | 3.05 | 3.99 | 3.02 | 4.17 | 3.15 | 4.32 | 3.08 |
| | 26 | 3.32 | 2.89 | 3.51 | 2.86 | 3.74 | 3.03 | 3.84 | 3.01 | 3.92 | 2.98 | 4.11 | 3.13 | 4.26 | 3.06 |
| | 28 | 3.23 | 2.84 | 3.42 | 2.82 | 3.66 | 3.00 | 3.77 | 2.99 | 3.85 | 2.96 | 4.04 | 3.11 | 4.20 | 3.04 |
| | 30 | 3.14 | 2.80 | 3.33 | 2.78 | 3.58 | 2.97 | 3.70 | 2.96 | 3.78 | 2.93 | 3.98 | 3.08 | 4.13 | 3.02 |
| | 32 | 3.05 | 2.75 | 3.24 | 2.74 | 3.50 | 2.93 | 3.62 | 2.92 | 3.70 | 2.90 | 3.91 | 3.06 | 4.06 | 2.99 |
| | 34 | 2.95 | 2.71 | 3.14 | 2.69 | 3.41 | 2.90 | 3.54 | 2.89 | 3.62 | 2.87 | 3.84 | 3.03 | 4.00 | 2.97 |
| | 35 | 2.91 | 2.69 | 3.10 | 2.67 | 3.37 | 2.89 | 3.50 | 2.88 | 3.58 | 2.86 | 3.80 | 3.02 | 3.96 | 2.96 |
| | 36 | 2.86 | 2.67 | 3.05 | 2.65 | 3.33 | 2.87 | 3.46 | 2.87 | 3.54 | 2.84 | 3.76 | 3.01 | 3.92 | 2.95 |
| | 38 | 2.76 | 2.62 | 2.95 | 2.61 | 3.24 | 2.83 | 3.38 | 2.84 | 3.46 | 2.81 | 3.69 | 2.98 | 3.85 | 2.93 |
| | 39 | 2.71 | 2.57 | 2.90 | 2.59 | 3.20 | 2.81 | 3.33 | 2.81 | 3.42 | 2.79 | 3.65 | 2.97 | 3.81 | 2.92 |

Heating mode (HC) (kW)

| Air flow | Outdoor air temperature °CWB | Indoor air temperature | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 16°CDB | 18°CDB | 20°CDB | 22°CDB | 24°CDB |
| Hi 12.3 ($m^3$/min) | -15 | 2.46 | 2.41 | 2.35 | 2.30 | 2.25 |
| | -10 | 2.79 | 2.74 | 2.70 | 2.63 | 2.58 |
| | -5 | 3.02 | 2.97 | 2.91 | 2.88 | 2.83 |
| | 0 | 3.16 | 3.12 | 3.06 | 3.02 | 2.98 |
| | 5 | 4.03 | 3.98 | 3.96 | 3.88 | 3.83 |
| | 6 | 4.09 | 4.04 | 4.00 | 3.95 | 3.90 |
| | 10 | 4.35 | 4.31 | 4.28 | 4.22 | 4.18 |
| | 15 | 4.73 | 4.69 | 4.66 | 4.61 | 4.56 |
| | 20 | 5.09 | 5.05 | 5.02 | 4.96 | 4.92 |

RLF012A111

Model SRK15,20,25,35,50ZS-WF
R32/R410A REFRIGERANT USED

# 8. APPLICATION DATA

## (1) Installation of indoor unit

• This installation manual deals with an indoor unit installation only. For an outdoor unit installation, refer to page 41.
• This unit is designed for R32 or R410A. See a label on the outdoor unit to check refrigerant information.

### SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

• Before installation, read the "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully and strictly follow it during the installation work in order to protect yourself.
• The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, ⚠ WARNING and ⚠ CAUTION.

⚠ WARNING Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, can result in serious consequences such as death or severe injury.
⚠ CAUTION Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, can result in personal injury or property damage.

Both mention the important items to protect your health and safety. Therefore, strictly follow them by any means.

• Be sure to confirm no operation problem on the equipment after completing the installation. If unusual noise can be heard during the test run, consult the dealer.
• Be sure to explain the operating methods as well as the maintenance methods of this equipment to the user according to the user's manual.
• Be sure to keep the installation manual together with user's manual at a place where it is easily accessible to the user any time. Moreover, ask the user to hand the manuals to a new user, whenever required.

### ⚠ WARNING

- **Be sure to use only for residential purpose.**
  If this unit is installed in inferior environment such as machine shop, vehicle (like ship), warehouse, etc., it can malfunction.
- **Installation must be carried out by the qualified installer completely in accordance with the installation manual.**
  Installation by an unqualified person or incorrect installation can cause serious troubles such as water leak, electric shock, fire and personal injury.
- **Be sure to wear protective goggles and gloves while performing installation work.**
  Improper safety measures can result in personal injury.
- **Use the original accessories and the specified components for the installation.**
  Using parts other than those prescribed may cause water leak, electric shock, fire and personal injury.
- **Do not install the unit near the location where leakage of flammable gases can occur.**
  If leaked gases accumulate around the unit, it can cause fire resulting in property damage and personal injury.
- **When installing the unit in small rooms, make sure that refrigerant density does not exceed the limit (Reference: ISO5149) in the event of leakage.**
  If refrigerant density exceeds the limit, consult the dealer and install the ventilation system.
  Otherwise lack of oxygen can occur resulting in serious accident.
- **Install the unit in a location where unit will remain stable, horizontal and free of any vibration transmission.**
  Unsuitable installation location can cause the unit to fall resulting in material damage and personal injury.
- **Do not run the unit with removed panels or protections.**
  Touching rotating equipment, hot surfaces or high voltage parts can cause personal injury due to entrapment, burn or electric shock.
- **This unit is designed specifically for R32 or R410A.**
  Using any other refrigerant can cause unit failure and personal injury.
- **Do not vent R32 or R410A into atmosphere.**
  R32 is a fluorinated greenhouse gas with a Global Warming Potential (GWP) = 675.
  R410A is a fluorinated greenhouse gas with a Global Warming Potential (GWP) = 2088.
- **Make sure that no air enters the refrigerant circuit when the unit is installed and removed.**
  If air enters the refrigerant circuit, the pressure in the refrigerant circuit will become too high, which can cause burst and personal injury.
- **Be sure to use the prescribed pipes, flare nuts and tools for R32 or R410A.**
  Using existing parts (for R22 or R407C) can cause refrigerant circuit burst resulting in unit failure and personal injury.
- **Be sure to connect both liquid and gas connecting pipes properly before operating the compressor.**
  **Do not open the liquid and gas service valves before completing piping work, and evacuation.**
  If the compressor is operated when connecting pipes are not connected and service valves are open, air can be sucked into the refrigerant circuit which can cause anomalous high pressure resulting in burst or personal injury.
- **Be sure to tighten the flare nuts to specified torque using the torque wrench.**
  Tightening flare nuts with excess torque can cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period.
- **During pump down work, be sure to stop the compressor before closing service valves and removing connecting pipes.**
  If the connecting pipes are removed when the compressor is in operation and service valves are open, air can be sucked into the refrigerant circuit which can cause anomalous high pressure resulting in burst or personal injury.
- **In the event of refrigerant leakage during installation, be sure to ventilate the working area properly.**
  If the refrigerant comes into contact with naked flames, poisonous gases will be produced.
- **Electrical work must be carried out by the qualified electrician, strictly in accordance with national or regional electricity regulations.**
  Incorrect installation can cause electric shock, fire or personal injury.
- **Make sure that earth leakage breaker and circuit breaker of appropriate capacities are installed.**
  Circuit breaker should be able to disconnect all poles under over current. Absence of appropriate breakers can cause electric shock, personal injury or property damage.
- **Be sure to switch off the power source in the event of installation, maintenance or service.**
  If the power source is not switched off, there is a risk of electric shock, unit failure or personal injury.
- **Be sure to tighten the cables securely in terminal block and relieve the cables properly to prevent overloading the terminal blocks.**
  Loose connections or cable mountings can cause anomalous heat production or fire.
- **Do not process, splice or modify the power cable, or share the socket with other power plugs.**
  Improper power cable or power plug can cause fire or electric shock due to poor connection, insufficient insulation or over-current.
- **Do not perform any change in protective device or its setup condition yourself.**
  Changing protective device specifications can cause electric shock, fire or burst.
- **Be sure to clamp the cables properly so that they do not touch any internal component of the unit.**
  If cables touch any internal component, it can cause overheating and fire.
- **Be sure to install service cover properly.**
  Improper installation can cause electric shock or fire due to intrusion of dust or water.
- **Be sure to use the prescribed power and connecting cables for electrical work.**
  Using improper cables can cause electric leak or fire.
- **This appliance must be connected to main power source by means of a circuit breaker or switch with a contact separation of at least 3 mm.**
  Improper electrical work can cause unit failure or personal injury.
- **Be sure to connect the power source cable with power source properly.**
  Improper connection can cause intrusion of dust or water resulting in electric shock or fire.
- **Do not turn ON the wireless LAN communication near automatic control equipment such as an automatic door or fire-alarm device.**
  It may cause an accident due to malfunction of equipment.
- **Do not turn ON the wireless LAN communication in a hospital, etc. where the use of wireless devices is prohibited.**
  It may cause malfunction of medical equipment due to a wireless device.
- **Do not turn ON the wireless LAN communication near a person with a cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator.**
  It may cause malfunction of a medical device.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- **Take care when carrying the unit by hand.**
  If the unit weight is more than 20 kg, it must be carried by two or more persons.
  Do not carry the unit by the plastic straps. Always use the carry handle.
- **Do not install the outdoor unit in a location where insects and small animals can inhabit.**
  Insects and small animals can enter the electrical parts and cause damage resulting in fire or personal injury. Instruct the user to keep the surroundings clean.
- **If the outdoor unit is installed at height, make sure that there is enough space for installation, maintenance and service.**
  Insufficient space can result in personal injury due to falling from the height.
- **Do not install the unit near the location where neighbours are bothered by noise or air generating from the unit.**
  It can affect surrounding environment and cause a claim.
- **Do not install in the locations where unit is directly exposed to corrosive gases (like sulphide gas, chloride gas), sea breeze or salty atmosphere.**
  It can cause corrosion of heat exchanger and damage to plastic parts.
- **Do not install the unit close to the equipment that generates electromagnetic waves and/or high-harmonic waves.**
  Equipment such as inverters, standby generators, medical high frequency equipment and telecommunication equipment can affect the system, and cause malfunctions and breakdowns.
  The system can also affect medical equipment and telecommunication equipment, and obstruct its function or cause jamming.
- **Do not turn ON the wireless LAN communication near another wireless device, microwave, cordless phone, fax machine, etc.**
  It may cause malfunction of wireless device.
- **Do not install the unit in the locations where:**
  • There are heat sources nearby.
  • Unit is directly exposed to rain or sunlight.
  • There is any obstacle which can prevent smooth air circulation from inlet and outlet side of the unit.
  • Unit is directly exposed to oil mist and steam such as kitchen.
  • Chemical substances like ammonia (organic fertilizer), calcium chloride (snow melting agent) and acid (sulfurous acid etc.), which can harm the unit, will generate or accumulate.
  • Drain water cannot be discharged properly.
  • TV set or radio receiver is placed within 1 m.
  • Height above sea level is more than 1000 m.
  It can cause performance degradation, corrosion and damage of components, unit malfunction and fire.
- **Dispose of all packing materials properly.**
  Packing materials contain nails and wood which can cause personal injury.
  Keep the polybag away from children to avoid the risk of suffocation.
- **Do not put anything on the outdoor unit.**
  Object may fall causing property damage or personal injury.
- **Do not touch the aluminum fin of the outdoor unit.**
  Aluminium fin temperature is high during heating operation. Touching fin can cause burn.
- **Do not touch any refrigerant pipe with your hands when the system is in operation.**
  During operation the refrigerant pipes become extremely hot or extremely cold depending on the operating condition. Touching pipes can cause personal injury like burn (hot/cold).
- **Install isolator or disconnect switch on the power source wiring in accordance with the local codes and regulations.**
  The isolator should be locked in OFF state in accordance with EN60204-1.

## 1. ACCESSORIES AND TOOLS

**Standard accessories (supplied with indoor unit)**

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (1) | Installation board | 1 pc. | (6) | Batteries [R03 (AAA, Micro) 1.5 V] | 2 pcs. |
| (2) | Remote control | 1 pc. | (7) | Air-cleaning filters | 2 pcs. |
| (3) | Remote control holder | 1 pc. | (8) | Filter holders | 2 pcs. |
| (4) | Tapping screws (for installation board ϕ4 X 25mm) | 5 pcs. | (9) | Insulation (#486 50 X 100 t3) | 1 pc. |
| (5) | Wood screws (for remote control holder ϕ3.5 X 16mm) | 2 pcs. | | | |

**Locally procured parts**

| | |
|---|---|
| (a) | Sleeve (1 pc.) |
| (b) | Sealing plate (1 pc.) |
| (c) | Inclination plate (1 pc.) |
| (d) | Putty |
| (e) | Connecting cable |
| (f) | Drain hose (extension hose) |
| (g) | Piping cover (for insulation of connection piping) |
| (h) | Clamp and screw (for finishing work) |
| (i) | Electrical tape |

**Tools for installation Work**

| | |
|---|---|
| Phillips headed driver | Pipe cutter |
| Knife | Hole core drill (65 mm in diameter) |
| Saw | Wrench key (Hexagon) [4mm] |
| Tape measure | Flaring tool set* |
| Torque wrench (14.0-62.0 N·m (1.4-6.2 kgf·m)) | Gas leak detector* |
| | Pipe bender |
| Plier | Flare adjustment gauge |

* Designed specifically for R32 or R410A

## 2. SELECTING INSTALLATION LOCATION

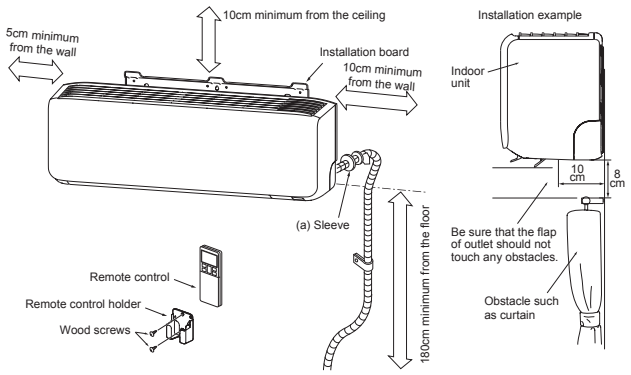
After getting customer's approval, select installation location according to following guidelines.

### 1. Indoor unit

- Where there is no obstruction to the air flow and where the cooled and heated air can be evenly distributed.
- A solid place where the unit or the wall will not vibrate.
- A place where there will be enough space for servicing. (Where space mentioned on the right side can be secured.)
- Where it is easy to conduct wiring and piping work.
- A place where unit is not directly exposed to sunlight or street light.
- A place where it can be easily drained.
- A place separated at least 1 m away from the television or the radio. (To prevent interference to images and sounds.)
- A place where this unit is not affected by the high frequency equipment or electric equipment.
- Avoid installing this unit in place where there is much oil mist.
- A place where there is no electric equipment or household.
- Install the indoor unit on the wall where the height from the floor to the bottom of the unit is more than 180 cm.
- A place where the radio waves can reach when using the wireless LAN communication.

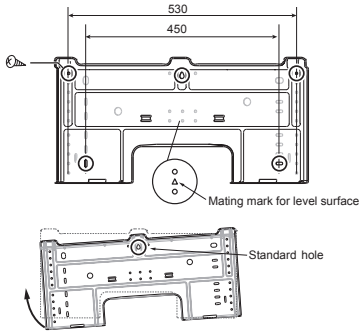
### 2. Remote control

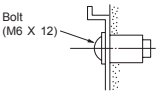
- A place where the air-conditioner can receive the signal surely during operating the remote control.
- A place where it is not affected by the TV, radio etc.
- Do not place where it is exposed to direct sunlight or near heat devices such as a stove.



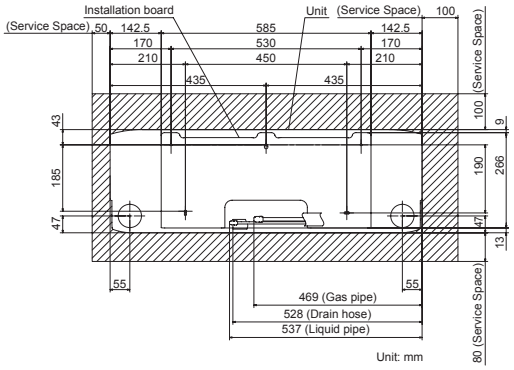

## 3. INSTALLING INSTALLATION BOARD

- Installation board should be installed on the wall which can support the weight of the indoor unit.
- Adjustment of the installation board in the horizontal direction is to be conducted with five screws in a temporary tightened state.
- With the standard hole as a center, adjust the board and level it.




In case of fixing the unit on concrete wall, use nut anchor.

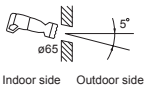



**⚠ CAUTION**

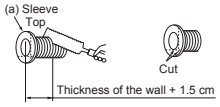
Improper adjustment of the installation board can cause water leakage.

## 4. DRILLING HOLE AND FIXTURE OF SLEEVE

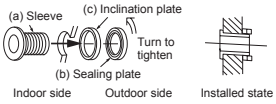
When drilling the wall that contains a metal lath, wire lath or metal plate, be sure to use sealing plate, sleeve and inclination plate (Locally procured parts).



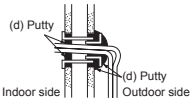

(1) Drill a hole with hole core drill.




(2) Cut sleeve to adjust to wall thickness. In case of rear piping draw out, cut off the lower and the right side portions of the sleeve collar.




(3) Fix sealing plate, sleeve and inclination plate.




(4) After piping work, seal the hole in the wall with putty.

**⚠ WARNING**

Completely seal the hole in the wall with putty. If not sealed properly, dust, insects, small animals, and highly humid air may enter the room from outside, which could result in fire or other hazards.

**⚠ CAUTION**

Completely seal the hole in the wall with putty. If not sealed properly, furniture and other fixtures may be damaged by water leakage or condensation.

## 5. ELECTRICAL WIRING WORK

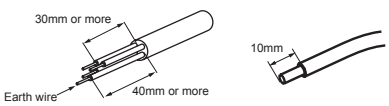
- Before installation, make sure that the power source complies with the air-conditioner's power specification.
- Carry out electrical wiring work according to following guidelines.

### 1. Preparing cable

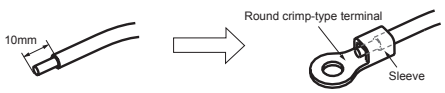
(1) Selecting cable
Select the connecting cable in accordance with the specifications mentioned below.
4 cores* 1.5mm² conformed with 60245 IEC57
* 1 Earth wire is included (Yellow/Green).

(2) Arrange each wire length as shown below.
Make sure that each wire is stripped 10mm from the end.

<Connecting cable> <Wire end>




(3) Attach round crimp-type terminal to each wire as shown in the below.
Select the size of round crimp-type terminal after considering the specifications of terminal block and wire diameter.

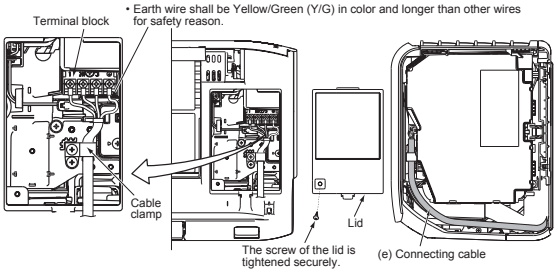



### 2. Connecting cable

(1) Open the air inlet panel.
(2) Remove the lid.
(3) Remove the cable clamp.
(4) Connect the connecting wires to the terminal block.
(5) Fix the connecting cable by cable clamp.
(6) Fix the lid.
(7) Close the air inlet panel.

**NOTE**

Take care not to confuse the terminal numbers for indoor and outdoor connections.




**⚠ WARNING**

Incorrect wiring connection can cause malfunction or fire.

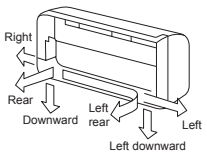
## 6. FORMING PIPING AND DRAIN HOSE

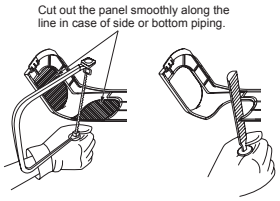
### 1. Forming piping

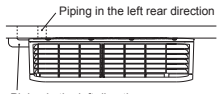
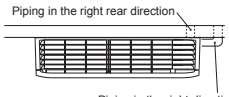
Piping is possible in the right, rear, downward, left, left rear or left downward direction.

**NOTE**

Sufficient care must be taken not to damage the panels when connecting pipes.

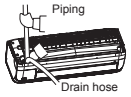



| Left hand side piping | Right hand side piping |
|---|---|
|  |  |



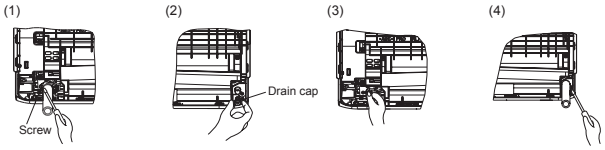
**Forming of piping.**
- Hold the bottom of the piping and fix direction before stretching it and shaping it.




**Taping of the exterior**
- Tape only the portion that goes through the wall.
- Always tape the wiring with the piping.

### 2. Drain change procedures

(1) Remove the screw and drain hose.
(2) Remove the drain cap by hand or pliers.
(3) Insert the drain cap which was removed at procedure (2) securely using a hexagonal wrench etc.
(4) Install the drain hose and screw securely.

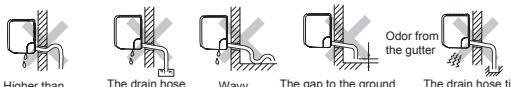



**⚠ CAUTION**

Incorrect installation of drain hose and cap can cause water leakage.

## 7. DRAINAGE WORK

- Arrange the drain hose in a downward angle.
- Avoid the following drain piping.

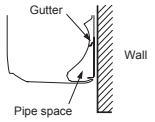



- Pour water to the drain pan located under the heat exchanger, and ensure that the water is discharged outdoor.
- When extended drain hose is present inside the room, insulate it securely with heat insulator available in the market.

Since this air-conditioner is designed to collect dew drops on the rear surface to the drain pan, do not install the connecting wire above the gutter.

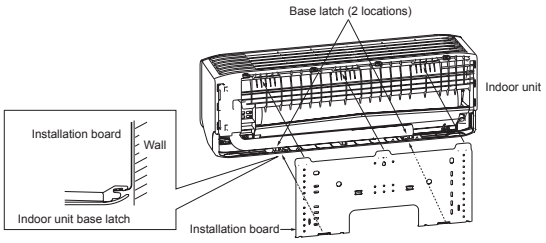
**⚠ CAUTION**

Incorrect drainage work can cause water leakage.




## 8. INSTALLING INDOOR UNIT

### Installing the indoor unit to installation board

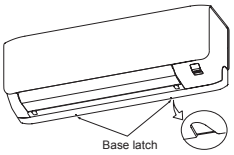



(1) Pass the pipe through the hole in the wall, and hook the upper part of the indoor unit to the installation board.

(2) Gently push the lower part to fix the indoor unit base lower latch to installation board.

### Removing the indoor unit from installation board

(1) Push up at the marked portion of the indoor unit base latch, and slightly pull it toward you (both right and left hand sides). (The indoor unit base latch can be removed from the installation board.)
(2) Push up the indoor unit upward so that it can be removed from installation board.




## 9. CONNECTING PIPING WORK

### 1. Preparation of connecting pipe

**1.1 Selecting connecting pipe**

Select connecting pipe according to the following table.

| | Model SRK15/20/25/35 | Model SRK50 |
|---|---|---|
| Gas pipe | ϕ9.52 | ϕ12.7 |
| Liquid pipe | ϕ6.35 | ϕ6.35 |

- Pipe wall thickness must be greater than or equal to 0.8 mm.
- Pipe material must be O-type (Phosphorus deoxidized seamless copper pipe ICS 23.040.15, ICS 77.150.30).

**1.2 Cutting connecting pipe**

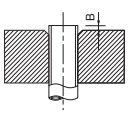
(1) Cut the connecting pipe to the required length with pipe cutter.
(2) Hold the pipe downward and remove the burrs. Make sure that no foreign material enters the pipe.
(3) Cover the connecting pipe ends with the tape.

### 2. Piping work

**2.1 Flaring pipe**

(1) Take out flare nuts from the operation valves of indoor unit and engage them onto connecting pipes.
(2) Flare the pipes according to table and figure shown below.
Flare dimensions for R32 are different from those for conventional refrigerant.
Although it is recommended to use the flaring tools designed specifically for R32 or R410A, conventional flaring tools can also be used by adjusting the dimension B with a flare adjustment gauge.

| Copper pipe outer diameter | A |
|---|---|
| ϕ6.35 | 9.1 |
| ϕ9.52 | 13.2 |
| ϕ12.7 | 16.6 |

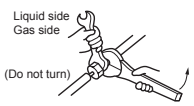



| Copper pipe outer diameter | B [Rigid (clutch) type] | |
|---|---|---|
| | R32 or R410A | Conventional |
| ϕ6.35 | 0-0.5 | 1.0-1.5 |
| ϕ9.52 | | |
| ϕ12.7 | | |

**2.2 Connecting pipes**

(1) Connect pipes on both liquid and gas sides.
(2) Tighten nuts to specified torque shown in the table below.

| Operation valve size (mm) | Tightening torque (N·m) |
|---|---|
| ϕ6.35 (1/4") | 14-18 |
| ϕ9.52 (3/8") | 34-42 |
| ϕ12.7 (1/2") | 49-61 |

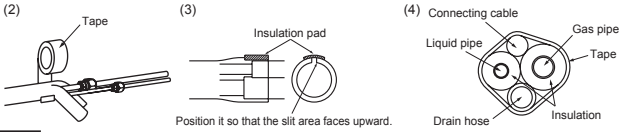



**⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not apply refrigerating machine oil to the flared surface. It can cause refrigerant leakage.
- Do not apply excess torque to the flared nuts. The flared nuts may crack resulting in refrigerant leakage.

### 3. Heating and condensation prevention

(1) Dress the connecting pipe (both liquid and gas pipes) with insulation to prevent it from heating and dew condensation.
Use the heat insulating material which can withstand 120 °C or higher temperature. Make sure that insulation is wrapped tightly around the pipes and no gap is left between them.
(2) Wrap the refrigerant pipings of indoor unit with indoor unit heat insulation using tape.
(3) Cover the flare-connected joints (indoor side) with the indoor unit heat insulation and wrap it with an insulation pad (standard accessory provided with indoor unit).
(4) Wrap the connecting pipes, connecting cable and drain hose with the tape.




**NOTE**

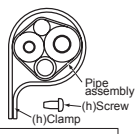
Locations where relative humidity exceeds 70 %, both liquid and gas pipes need to be dressed with 20 mm or thicker heat insulation materials.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Improper insulation can cause condensate(water) formation during cooling operation. Condensate can leak or drip causing damage to household property.
- Poor heat insulating capacity can cause pipe outer surface to reach high temperature during heating operation. It can cause cable deterioration and personal injury.

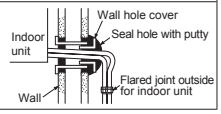
### 4. Finishing work

(1) Make sure that the exterior portion of connecting pipes, connecting cable and drain hose is wrapped properly with tape. Shape the connecting pipes to match with the contours of the pipe assembly route.
(2) Fix the pipe assembly with the wall using clamps and screws. Pipe assembly should be anchored every 1.5 m or less to isolate the vibration.
(3) Install the service cover securely. Water may enter the unit if service cover is not installed properly, resulting in unit malfunction and failure.




**⚠ WARNING (only for R32)**

- To avoid the risk of fire or explosion, the flared connection must/shall be installed outdoors.
- Reusable mechanical connectors and flared joints are not allowed indoors.




**⚠ CAUTION**

Make sure that the connecting pipes do not touch the components within the unit. If pipes touch the internal components, it may generate abnormal sounds and/or vibrations.

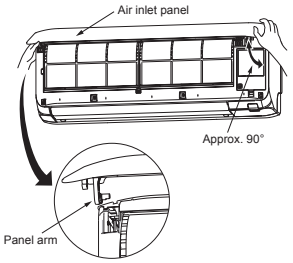
## 10. HOW TO OPEN, CLOSE, REMOVE AND INSTALL THE AIR INLET PANEL

### 1. Open
Pull the air inlet panel at both ends of lower part and release latches, then pull up the panel until you feel resistance.
(The panel stops at approx. 70° open position)

### 2. Close
Hold the panel at both ends of lower part, lower it downward slowly, then push it slightly until the latch works.

### 3. Removing
Open the panel by 90° (as shown in the right illustration) and then pull it forward.

### 4. Installing
Insert the panel arm into the slot on the front panel from the position shown in right illustration, hold the panel at both ends of lower part, lower it downward slowly, then push it slightly until the latch works.



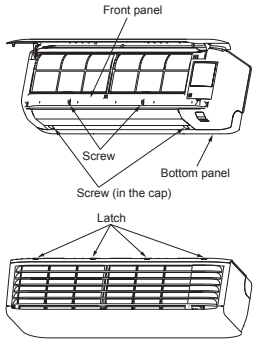

## 11. HOW TO REMOVE AND INSTALL THE BOTTOM AND FRONT PANEL

### 1. Bottom panel
**1.1 Removing**
(1) Remove the 2 screws (in the cap).
(2) Remove the 2 hooks of left and right side and then bottom panel can be removed.

**1.2 Installing**
(1) Install the 2 hooks of left and right side.
(2) Secure the bottom panel with the 2 screws (in the cap).

### 2. Front panel
**2.1 Removing**
(1) Remove the air inlet panel, the air filters and the bottom panel.
(2) Remove the 2 screws.
(3) Remove the 4 upper latches and then front panel can be removed.

**2.2 Installing**
(1) Cover the unit with the front panel and fix 4 upper latches.
(2) Secure the front panel with the 2 screws.
(3) Install the bottom panel, the air inlet panel and the air filters.



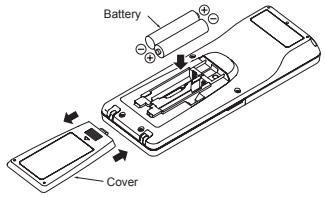

## 12. INSTALLING REMOTE CONTROL

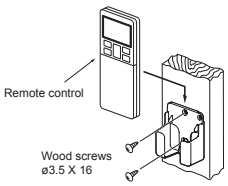
### Mount the batteries
(1) Slide and take out the cover of backside.
(2) Mount the batteries [R03 (AAA, Micro), ×2 pieces] in the body properly.
(Fit he poles with the indication marks + & −)
(3) Set the cover again.

**NOTE**
- Do not use new and old batteries together.
- In case the unit is not operated for a long time, take out the batteries

### Installing remote control holder
(1) Select the place where the unit can receive signals.
(2) Fix the holder to pillar or wall with wood screws.

- Do not mix old and new batteries, or batteries of different types (manganese/alkaline).

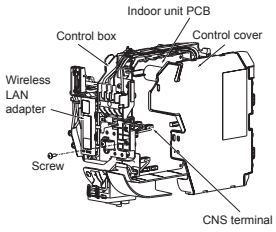


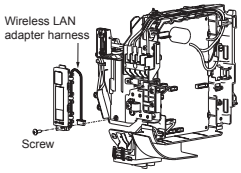




## 13. TERMINAL CONNECTION FOR AN INTERFACE

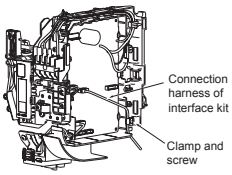
This unit is standardly equipped with a wireless LAN adapter.
To install wired remote control, Superlink etc., interface kit is needed.
When using the interface kit, the wireless LAN function cannot be used.

(1) Turn off the power source.
(2) Remove the air inlet panel, bottom panel and front panel.
(3) Remove the control cover. (Remove the screw.)
(4) There is a terminal (respectively marked with CNS) on the indoor unit PCB.
Disconnect the harness from the CNS terminal.
Remove the wireless LAN adapter from the control box, and pull out the wireless LAN adapter harness from the wireless LAN adapter.
After that, install the wireless LAN adapter in the control box.
While connecting an interface, connect to the CNS terminal securely with the connection harness supplied with an option "Interface connection kit SC-BIKN2-E" and fasten the connection harness onto the indoor control box with the clamp and screw supplied with the kit.
For more details, refer to the user's manual of "Interface connection kit SC-BIKN2-E".



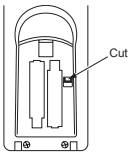

**NOTE**
Make sure that the disconnected connector does not touch the internal parts of the unit.




## 14. INSTALLING TWO AIR-CONDITIONERS IN THE SAME ROOM

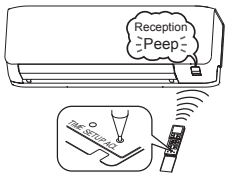
In case two air-conditioners are installed in the same room, apply this setting so that one unit can be operated with only one remote control.

### Setting one remote control
(1) Slide and take out the cover and batteries.
(2) Cut the switching line next to the battery with wire cutters.
(3) Set the batteries and cover again.




### Setting one indoor unit
(1) Turn off the power source and turn it on after 1 minute.
(2) Send the signal by pressing the ACL switch on the remote control that was set according to the procedure described on the left side.
(3) Check that the reception buzzer sound "Peep" is emitted from the indoor unit. Since the signal is sent about 6 seconds after the ACL switch is pressed, point the remote control to the indoor unit for a while.

**NOTE**
If no reception buzzer is emitted, restart the setting from the beginning.

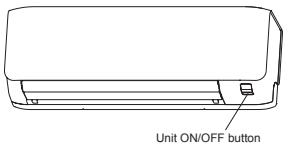



## 15. PUMP DOWN WORK

For the environmental protection, be sure to pump down when relocating or disposing of the unit. Pump down is the method of recovering refrigerant from the indoor unit to the outdoor unit before the connecting pipes are removed from the unit. When pump down is carried out, forced cooling operation is needed.

### Forced cooling operation
(1) Turn off the power source and turn it on again after 1 minute.
(2) Press the ON/OFF button continuously for at least 5 seconds. Then operation will start.

For the detail of pump down, refer to the installation manual of outdoor unit.




## 16. INSTALLATION CHECK AND TEST RUN

After finishing the installation work, check the following points again before turning on the power. Conduct a test run and ensure that the unit operates properly.
At the same time, explain to the customer how to use the unit and how to take care of the unit following the user's manual.

### Before test run
Before test run, check following points.

| | |
|---|---|
| Power source voltage complies with the rated voltage of air-conditioner. | |
| Earth leakage breaker and circuit breaker are installed. | |
| Power cable and connecting cable are securely fixed to the terminal block. | |
| Both liquid and gas service valves are fully open. | |
| No gas leaks from the joints of the service valves. | |
| Indoor and outdoor side pipe joints have been insulated. | |
| Hole on the wall is completely sealed with putty. | |
| Drain hose and cap are installed properly. | |
| Screw of the lid is tightened securely. | |

### Test run
Check following points during test run.

| | |
|---|---|
| Indoor unit receives signal of remote control. | |
| Air-conditioning operation is normal. | |
| There is no abnormal noise. | |
| Water drains out smoothly. | |
| Display of remote control is normal. | |

### After test run

| | |
|---|---|
| Explain the operating and maintenance methods to the user according to the user's manual. | |
| Keep this installation manual together with user's manual. | |

**NOTE**
During restart or change in operation mode, the unit will not start operating for approximately 3 minutes. This is to protect the unit and it is not malfunction.

RWC012A068F Ⓓ

Model SRC20,25,35,50ZS-W
SRC20,25,35ZS-WA
R32 REFRIGERANT USED

## (2) Installation of outdoor unit

## Models SRC20ZS-WA
## SRC25ZS-WA, -WA2
## SRC35ZS-WA, -WA2

• This installation manual deals with an outdoor unit installation only. For an indoor unit installation, refer to page 37.

## SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

• Before installation, read the "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully and strictly follow it during the installation work in order to protect yourself.
• The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, ⚠ WARNING and ⚠ CAUTION .

⚠ WARNING Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, can result in serious consequences such as death or severe injury.
⚠ CAUTION Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, can result in personal injury or property damage.

Both mention the important items to protect your health and safety. Therefore, strictly follow them by any means.

• Be sure to confirm no operation problem on the equipment after completing the installation. If unusual noise can be heard during the test run, consult the dealer.
• Be sure to explain the operating methods as well as the maintenance methods of this equipment to the user according to the user's manual.
• Be sure to keep the installation manual together with user's manual at a place where it is easily accessible to the user any time. Moreover, ask the user to hand the manuals to a new user, whenever required.

### ⚠ WARNING

- **Be sure to use only for residential purpose.**
  If this unit is installed in inferior environment such as machine shop, vehicle (like ship), warehouse, etc., it can malfunction.
- **Installation must be carried out by the qualified installer completely in accordance with the installation manual.**
  Installation by non qualified person or incorrect installation can cause serious troubles such as water leak, electric shock, fire and personal injury.
- **Be sure to wear protective goggles and gloves while performing installation work.**
  Improper safety measures can result in personal injury.
- **Use the original accessories and the specified components for the installation.**
  Using parts other than those prescribed may cause water leak, electric shock, fire and personal injury.
- **Do not install the unit near the location where leakage of flammable gases can occur.**
  If leaked gases accumulate around the unit, it can cause fire resulting in property damage and personal injury.
- **When installing the unit in small rooms, make sure that refrigerant density does not exceed the limit (Reference: ISO5149) in the event of leakage.**
  If refrigerant density exceeds the limit, consult the dealer and install the ventilation system.
  Otherwise lack of oxygen can occur resulting in serious accident.
- **Install the unit in a location where unit will remain stable, horizontal and free of any vibration transmission.**
  Unsuitable installation location can cause the unit to fall resulting in material damage and personal injury.
- **Do not run the unit with removed panels or protections.**
  Touching rotating equipments, hot surfaces or high voltage parts can cause personal injury due to entrapment, burn or electric shock.
- **This unit is designed specifically for R32.**
  Using any other refrigerant can cause unit failure and personal injury.
- **Do not vent R32 into atmosphere.**
  R32 is a fluorinated greenhouse gas with a Global Warming Potential (GWP) = 675.
- **Make sure that no air enters the refrigerant circuit when the unit is installed and removed.**
  If air enters the refrigerant circuit, the pressure in the refrigerant circuit will become too high, which can cause burst and personal injury.
- **Be sure to use the prescribed pipes, flare nuts and tools for R32 or R410A.**
  Using existing parts (for R22 or R407C) can cause refrigerant circuit burst resulting in unit failure and personal injury.
- **Be sure to connect both liquid and gas connecting pipes properly before operating the compressor.**
  **Do not open the liquid and gas service valves before completing piping work, and evacuation.**
  If the compressor is operated when connecting pipes are not connected and service valves are open, air can be sucked into the refrigerant circuit which can cause anomalous high pressure resulting in burst or personal injury.
- **Be sure to tighten the flare nuts to specified torque using the torque wrench.**
  Tightening flare nuts with excess torque can cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period.
- **During pump down work, be sure to stop the compressor before closing service valves and removing connecting pipes.**
  If the connecting pipes are removed when the compressor is in operation and service valves are open, air can be sucked into the refrigerant circuit which can cause anomalous high pressure resulting in burst or personal injury.
- **In the event of refrigerant leakage during installation, be sure to ventilate the working area properly.**
  If the refrigerant comes into contact with naked flames, poisonous gases will be produced.
- **Electrical work must be carried out by the qualified electrician, strictly in accordance with national or regional electricity regulations.**
  Incorrect installation can cause electric shock, fire or personal injury.
- **Make sure that earth leakage breaker and circuit breaker of appropriate capacities are installed.**
  Circuit breaker should be able to disconnect all poles under over current. Absence of appropriate breakers can cause electric shock, personal injury or property damage.
- **Be sure to switch off the power source in the event of installation, maintenance or service.**
  If the power source is not switched off, there is a risk of electric shock, unit failure or personal injury.
- **Be sure to tighten the cables securely in terminal block and relieve the cables properly to prevent overloading the terminal blocks.**
  Loose connections or cable mountings can cause anomalous heat production or fire.
- **Do not process, splice or modify the power cable, or share the socket with other power plugs.**
  Improper power cable or power plug can cause fire or electric shock due to poor connection, insufficient insulation or over-current.
- **Do not perform any change in protective device or its setup condition yourself.**
  Changing protective device specifications can cause electric shock, fire or burst.
- **Be sure to clamp the cables properly so that they do not touch any internal component of the unit.**
  If cables touch any internal component, it can cause overheating and fire.
- **Be sure to install service cover properly.**
  Improper installation can cause electric shock or fire due to intrusion of dust or water.
- **Be sure to use the prescribed power and connecting cables for electrical work.**
  Using improper cables can cause electric leak or fire.
- **This appliance must be connected to main power source by means of a circuit breaker or switch with a contact separation of at least 3 mm.**
  Improper electrical work can cause unit failure or personal injury.
- **Be sure to connect the power source cable with power source properly.**
  Improper connection can cause intrusion of dust or water resulting in electric shock or fire.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- **Take care when carrying the unit by hand.**
  If the unit weight is more than 20 kg, it must be carried by two or more persons.
  Do not carry the unit by the plastic straps. Always use the carry handle.
- **Do not install the outdoor unit in a location where insects and small animals can inhabit.**
  Insects and small animals can enter the electrical parts and cause damage resulting in fire or personal injury. Instruct the user to keep the surroundings clean.
- **If the outdoor unit is installed at height, make sure that there is enough space for installation, maintenance and service.**
  Insufficient space can result in personal injury due to falling from the height.
- **Do not install the unit near the location where neighbours are bothered by noise or air generating from the unit.**
  It can affect surrounding environment and cause a claim.
- **Do not install in the locations where unit is directly exposed to corrosive gases (like sulphide gas, chloride gas), sea breeze or salty atmosphere.**
  It can cause corrosion of heat exchanger and damage to plastic parts.
- **Do not install the unit close to the equipments that generate electromagnetic waves and/or high-harmonic waves.**
  Equipment such as inverters, standby generators, medical high frequency equipments and telecommunication equipments can affect the system, and cause malfunctions and breakdowns.
  The system can also affect medical equipment and telecommunication equipment, and obstruct its function or cause jamming.
- **Do not install the unit in the locations where:**
  • There are heat sources nearby.
  • Unit is directly exposed to rain or sunlight.
  • There is any obstacle which can prevent smooth air circulation from inlet and outlet side of the unit.
  • Unit is directly exposed to oil mist and steam such as kitchen.
  • Chemical substances like ammonia (organic fertilizer), calcium chloride (snow melting agent) and acid (sulfurous acid etc.), which can harm the unit, will generate or accumulate.
  • Drain water can not be discharged properly.
  • TV set or radio receiver is placed within 1 m.
  • Height above sea level is more than 1000 m.
  It can cause performance degradation, corrosion and damage of components, unit malfunction and fire.
- **Dispose of all packing materials properly.**
  Packing materials contain nails and wood which can cause personal injury.
  Keep the polybag away from children to avoid the risk of suffocation.
- **Do not put anything on the outdoor unit.**
  Object may fall causing property damage or personal injury.
- **Do not touch the aluminum fin of the outdoor unit.**
  Aluminium fin temperature is high during heating operation. Touching fin can cause burn.
- **Do not touch any refrigerant pipe with your hands when the system is in operation.**
  During operation the refrigerant pipes become extremely hot or extremely cold depending on the operating condition. Touching pipes can cause personal injury like burn (hot/cold).
- **Install isolator or disconnect switch on the power source wiring in accordance with the local codes and regulations.**
  The isolator should be locked in OFF state in accordance with EN60204-1.

## 1. ACCESSORIES AND TOOLS

| Standard accessories (Supplied with outdoor unit) | | Q'ty |
|---|---|---|
| (1) | Drain grommet | 1 |
| (2) | Drain elbow | 1 |

*Not included for SRC20, 25, or 35ZS-WA.

| Locally procured parts | |
|---|---|
| (a) | Anchor bolt(M10-M12) × 4 pcs. |
| (b) | Putty |
| (c) | Electrical tape |
| (d) | Connecting pipe |
| (e) | Connecting cable |
| (f) | Power cable |
| (g) | Clamp and screw (for finishing work) |

| Tools for installation work | | |
|---|---|---|
| Plus headed driver | Spanner wrench | Vacuum pump* |
| Knife | Torque wrench [14.0-62.0 N•m(1.4-6.2 kgf•m)] | Gauge manifold * |
| Saw | Wrench key (Hexagon) [4 mm] | Charge hose * |
| Tape measure | Flaring tool set * | Vacuum pump adapter* (Anti-reverse flow type) |
| Pipe cutter | Flare adjustment gauge | Gas leak detector * |

*Designed specifically for R32 or R410A

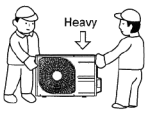
## 2. OUTDOOR UNIT INSTALLATION

**Note as a unit designed for R32**

- Do not use any refrigerant other than R32. R32 will rise to pressure about 1.6 times higher than that of a conventional refrigerant. A cylinder containing R32 has a light blue indication mark on the top.
- Do not use a charge cylinder. The use of a charge cylinder will cause the refrigerant composition to change, which results in performance degradation.
- In charging refrigerant, always take it out from a cylinder in the liquid phase.
- All indoor units must be models designed exclusively for R32. Check connectable indoor unit models in a catalog, etc. (A wrong indoor unit, if connected into the system, will impair proper system operation)

### 1. Haulage

- Always carry or move the unit with two or more persons.
- The right hand side of the unit as viewed from the front (outlet side) is heavier.
  A person carrying the right hand side must take care of this fact. A person carrying the left hand side must hold the handle provided on the front panel of the unit with his right hand and the corner column section of the unit with his left hand.




**⚠ CAUTION**

When a unit is hauled, take care of its gravity center position which is shifted towards right hand side.
If the unit is not hauled properly, it can go off balance and fall resulting in serious injury.

### 2. Selecting the installation location

Select the suitable installation location where:

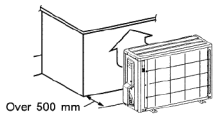
- Unit will be stable, horizontal and free of any vibration transmission.
- There is no obstacle which can prevent smooth air circulation from inlet and outlet side of the unit.
- There is enough space for service and maintenance of unit.
- Neighbours are not bothered by noise or air generating from the unit.
- Outlet air of the unit does not blow directly to animals or plants.
- Drain water can be discharged properly.
- There is no risk of flammable gas leakage.
- There are no other heat sources nearby.
- Unit is not directly exposed to rain or sunlight.
- Unit is not directly exposed to oil mist and steam.
- Chemical substances like ammonia (organic fertilizer), calcium chloride (snow melting agent) and acid (sulfurous acid etc.), which can harm the unit, will not generate or accumulate.
- Unit is not directly exposed to corrosive gases (like sulphide gas, chloride gas), sea breeze or salty atmosphere.
- No TV set or radio receiver is placed within 1 m.
- Unit is not affected by electromagnetic waves and/or high-harmonic waves generated by other equipments.
- Strong wind does not blow against the unit outlet.
- Heavy snowfalls do not occur (If installed, provide proper protection to avoid snow accumulation).

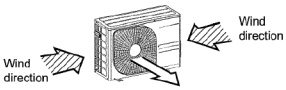
**NOTE**

If the unit is installed in the area where there is a possibility of strong wind or snow accumulation, the following measures are required.

**(1) Location of strong wind**

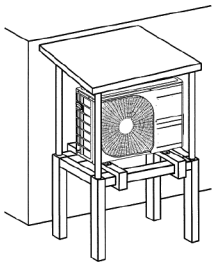
- Place the unit with its outlet side facing the wall.
- Place the unit such that the direction of air from the outlet gets perpendicular to the wind direction.



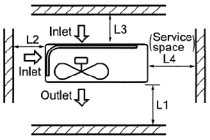

**(2) Location of snow accumulation**

- Install the unit on the base so that the bottom is higher than snow cover surface.
- Install the unit under eaves or provide the roof on site.



### 3. Installation space

- There must be 1 m or larger space between the unit and the wall in at least 1 of the 4 sides. Walls surrounding the unit from 4 sides is not acceptable. The wall height on the outlet side should be 1200 mm or less. Refer to the following figure and table for details.




| | Installation space (mm) |
|---|---|
| L1 | 280 or more |
| L2 | 100 or more |
| L3 | 80 or more |
| L4 | 250 or more |

**NOTE**

When more than one unit are installed side by side, provide a 250 mm or wider interval between them as a service space.

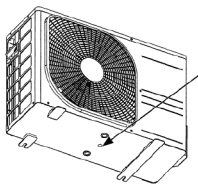
**⚠ CAUTION**

When more than one unit are installed in parallel directions, provide sufficient inlet space so that short-circuiting may not occur.

### 4. Drain piping work (If necessary)

Carry out drain piping work by using a drain elbow and a drain grommet supplied separately as accessories if condensed water needs to be drained out.
(1) Install drain elbow and drain grommet.
(2) Seal around the drain elbow and drain grommet with putty or adequate caulking material.

<SRC20/25/35/50ZS-W>

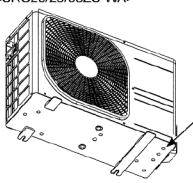


Do not put a grommet on this hole.
This is a supplementary drain hole to discharge drain water, when a large amount of it is gathered.

**⚠ CAUTION**

Do not use drain elbow and drain grommet if there is a possibility to have several consecutive days of sub zero temperature. (There is a risk of drain water freezing inside and blocking the drain.)

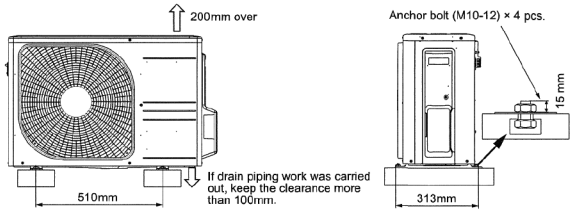
<SRC20/25/35ZS-WA>



Do not block the drain holes when installing the outdoor unit.

### 5. Installation

- Install the unit on a flat level base.
- While installing the unit, keep space and fix the unit's legs with 4 anchor bolts as shown in the figure below. The protrusion of an anchor bolt from the foundation surface must be kept within 15 mm.




**⚠ CAUTION**

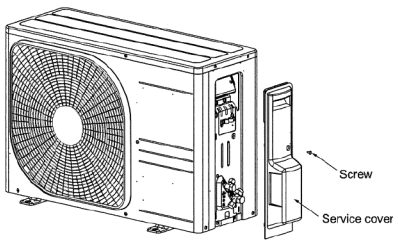
- Install the unit properly so that it does not fall over during earthquake, strong wind, etc.
- Make sure that unit is installed on a flat level base. Installing unit on uneven base may result in unit malfunction.

## 3. PREPARATION FOR WORK

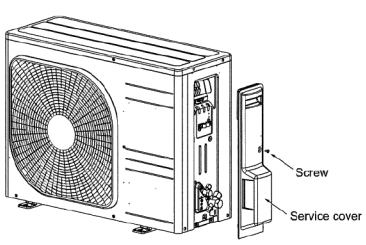
### 1. Removing service cover

Remove the screw. Slide service cover downwards and remove it.

<SRC20/25/35>

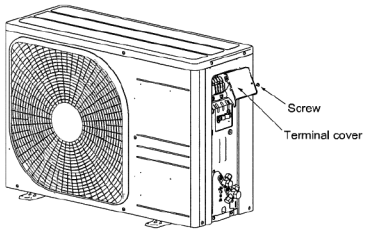



<SRC50>




### 2. Removing terminal cover

Remove the screw and take out terminal cover.
(For SRC50, terminal cover is attached to service cover.
Therefore, there is no need to remove terminal cover separately.)

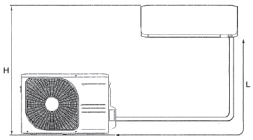


# 4. CONNECTING PIPING WORK

## 1. Restrictions on unit installation

Abide by the following restrictions on unit installation.
Improper installation can cause compressor failure or performance degradation.

| | Dimensional restrictions | |
|---|---|---|
| | Model SRC20/25/35 | Model SRC50 |
| Connecting pipe length(L) | 20 m or less | 25 m or less |
| Elevation difference between indoor and outdoor units(H)* | 10 m or less | 15 m or less |




* Outdoor unit installation position can be higher as well as lower than the indoor unit installation position.

## 2. Preparation of connecting pipe

### 2.1 Selecting connecting pipe

Select connecting pipe according to the following table.

| | Model SRC20/25/35 | Model SRC50 |
|---|---|---|
| Gas pipe | ϕ9.52 | ϕ12.7 |
| Liquid pipe | ϕ6.35 | ϕ6.35 |

- Pipe wall thickness must be greater than or equal to 0.8 mm.
- Pipe material must be O-type (Phosphorus deoxidized seamless copper pipe ICS 23.040.15, ICS 77.150.30).

**NOTE**

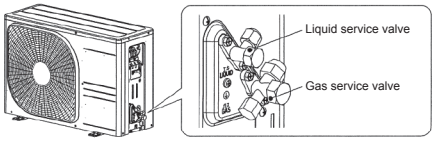
If it is required to reuse the existing connecting pipe system, refer to 5. UTILIZATION OF EXISTING PIPE.

### 2.2 Cutting connecting pipe

(1) Cut the connecting pipe to the required length with pipe cutter.
(2) Hold the pipe downward and remove the burrs. Make sure that no foreign material enters the pipe.
(3) Cover the connecting pipe ends with the tape.

## 3. Piping work

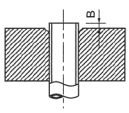
Check that both liquid and gas service valves are fully closed.
Carry out the piping work with service valves fully closed.




### 3.1 Flaring pipe

(1) Take out flare nuts from the service valves of outdoor unit and engage them onto connecting pipes.
(2) Flare the pipes according to table and figure shown below.
Flare dimensions for R32 are different from those for conventional refrigerant.
Although it is recommended to use the flaring tools designed specifically for R32 or R410A, conventional flaring tools can also be used by adjusting the dimension B with a flare adjustment gauge.

| Copper pipe outer diameter | A |
|---|---|
| ϕ6.35 | 9.1 |
| ϕ9.52 | 13.2 |
| ϕ12.7 | 16.6 |

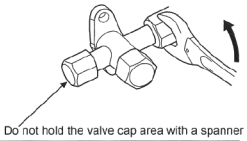



| Copper pipe outer diameter | B [Rigid (clutch) type] | |
|---|---|---|
| | R32 or R410A | Conventional |
| ϕ6.35 | 0-0.5 | 1.0-1.5 |
| ϕ9.52 | | |
| ϕ12.7 | | |

### 3.2 Connecting pipes

(1) Connect pipes on both liquid and gas sides.
(2) Tighten nuts to specified torque shown in the table below.

| Service valve size (mm) | Tightening torque (N·m) |
|---|---|
| ϕ6.35 (1/4") | 14-18 |
| ϕ9.52 (3/8") | 34-42 |
| ϕ12.7 (1/2") | 49-61 |



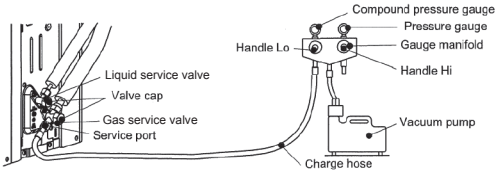

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not apply refrigerating machine oil to the flared surface. It can cause refrigerant leakage.
- Do not apply excess torque to the flared nuts. The flared nuts may crack resulting in refrigerant leakage.

## 4. Evacuation

(1) Connect vacuum pump to gauge manifold. Connect charge hose of gauge manifold to service port of outdoor unit.
(2) Run the vacuum pump for at least one hour after the vacuum gauge shows -0.1 MPa (–76 cm Hg).
(3) Confirm that the vacuum gauge indicator does not rise even if the system is left for 15 minutes or more.
Vacuum gauge indicator will rise if the system has moisture left inside or has a leakage point.
Check the system for the leakage point. If leakage point is found, repair it and return to (1) again.
(4) Close the Handle Lo and stop the vacuum pump.
Keep this state for a few minutes to make sure that the compound pressure gauge pointer does not swing back.
(5) Remove valve caps from liquid service valve and gas service valve.
(6) Turn the liquid service valve's rod 90 degree counterclockwise with a hexagonal wrench key to open valve.
Close it after 5 seconds, and check for gas leakage.
Using soapy water, check for gas leakage from indoor unit's flare and outdoor unit's flare and valve rods.
Wipe off all the water after completing the check.
(7) Disconnect charging hose from gas service valve's service port and fully open liquid and gas service valves. (Do not attempt to turn valve rod beyond its stop.)
(8) Tighten operation valve caps and service port cap to the specified torque shown in the table below.

| Service valve size (mm) | Service valve cap tightening torque (N·m) | Service port cap tightening torque (N·m) |
|---|---|---|
| ϕ6.35 (1/4") | 20-30 | 10-12 |
| ϕ9.52 (3/8") | | |
| ϕ12.7 (1/2") | 25-35 | |




**⚠ CAUTION**

To prevent vacuum pump oil from entering into the refrigerant system, use a counterflow prevention adapter.

## 5. Additional refrigerant charge

Additional refrigerant charge is required only when connecting pipe length exceeds 15 m.

### 5.1 Calculating additional refrigerant charge

Additional refrigerant charge can be calculated using the formula given below.
Additional refrigerant charge (g) = { Connecting pipe length (m) – Factory charged length 15 (m) } x 20 (g/m)

**NOTE**

- If additional refrigerant charge calculation result is negative, there is no need to remove the refrigerant.
- If refrigerant recharge is required for the unit with connecting pipe length 15 m or shorter, charge the factory charged amount as shown in the table below.
- The maximum refrigerant charge amount is designed as shown in the table below.

| | Model SRC20/25 | Model SRC35 | Model SRC50 |
|---|---|---|---|
| The factory refrigerant charge amount(kg) | 0.62 | 0.78 | 1.05 |
| The maximum refrigerant charge amount(kg) | 0.72 | 0.88 | 1.25 |

### 5.2 Charging refrigerant

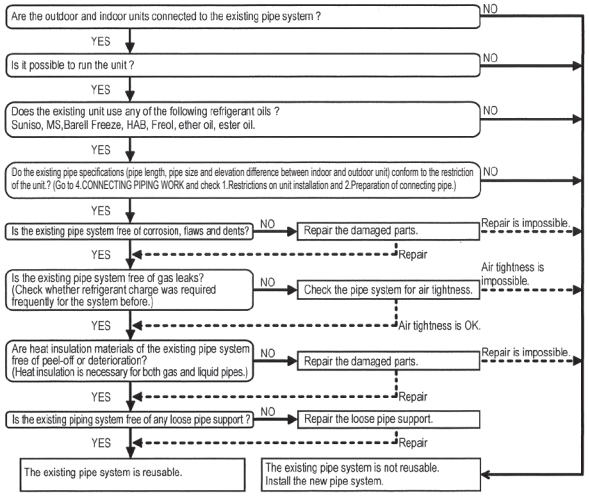
(1) Charge the R32 refrigerant in liquid phase from service port with both liquid and gas service valves shut. Since R32 refrigerant must be charged in the liquid phase, make sure that refrigerant is discharged from the cylinder in the liquid phase all the time.
(2) When it is difficult to charge a required refrigerant amount, fully open both liquid and gas service valves and charge refrigerant, while running the unit in the cooling mode. When refrigerant is charged with the unit being run, complete the charge operation within 30 minutes.
(3) Write the additional refrigerant charge calculated from the connecting pipe length on the label attached on the service cover.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Running the unit with an insufficient quantity of refrigerant for a long time can cause unit malfunction.
- Do not charge more than the maximum refrigerant amount. It can cause unit malfunction.

# 5. UTILIZATION OF EXISTING PIPE

(1) Check whether an existing pipe system is reusable or not by using the following flow chart.




**NOTE**

- Consult with our distributor in the area, if you need to recover refrigerant and charge it again.

(2) Clean the existing pipe system according to the procedure given below.
(a) Carry out forced cooling operation of existing unit for 30 minutes.
For 'Forced cooling operation' refer to the indoor unit installation manual.
(b) Stop the indoor fan and carry out forced cooling operation for 3 minutes (Liquid return).
(c) Close the liquid service valve of the outdoor unit and carry out pump down operation (Refer to 6. PUMP DOWN).
(d) Blow with nitrogen gas. If discolored refrigeration oil or any foreign matter is discharged by the blow, wash the pipe system or install a new pipe system.
(3) Remove the flare nuts from the existing pipe system. Go back to 4.CONNECTING PIPING WORK and proceed to step 2.2 Cutting connecting pipe.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not use the old flare nuts (of existing unit). Make sure that the flare nuts supplied with the (new) outdoor unit are used.
- If the flared / compression connection to the indoor unit is located inside the house / room then this pipework can't be reused.

* If the existing piping is specified as liquid pipe ø9.52 or gas pipe ø12.7, refer to the following. (SRC50 only)

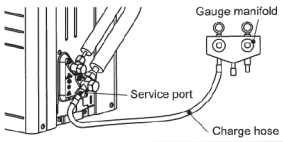
<Table of pipe size restrictions>

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Additional charge amount per meter of pipe | | 0.054 kg/m |
| Pipe size | Liquid pipe | ø9.52 |
| | Gas pipe | ø12.7 |
| Maximum one-way pipe length | | 10 |
| Length covered without additional charge | | 5 |

Additional charge amount (kg) = {Main pipe length (m) - Length covered without additional charge shown in the table (m)} X Additional charge amount per meter of pipe shown in the table (kg/m)

## 6. PUMP DOWN

(1) Connect charge hose of gauge manifold to service port of outdoor unit.
(2) Close the liquid service valve with hexagonal wrench key.
(3) Fully open the gas service valve with hexagonal wrench key.
(4) Carry out forced cooling operation (For forced cooling operation procedure, refer to indoor unit installation manual).
(5) When the low pressure gauge becomes 0.01 MPa, close the gas service valve and stop forced cooling operation.




## 7. ELECTRICAL WIRING WORK

**⚠ WARNING**

- Make sure that all the electrical work is carried out in accordance with the national or regional electrical standards.
- Make sure that the earth leakage breaker and circuit breaker of appropriate capacities are installed (Refer to the table given below).
- Do not turn on the power until the electrical work is completed.
- Do not use a condensive capacitor for power factor improvement under any circumstances. (It does not improve power factor. Moreover, it can cause an abnormal overheat accident).

Breaker specifications

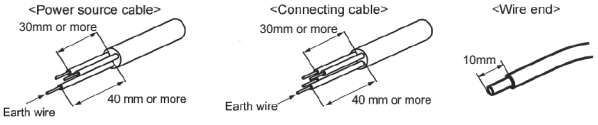
| Model | Phase | Earth leakage breaker | Circuit breaker |
|---|---|---|---|
| SRC20/25/35 | Single phase | Leakage current: 30 mA, 0.1sec or less | Over current: 16 A |
| SRC50 | | | Over current: 20 A |

Main fuse specification

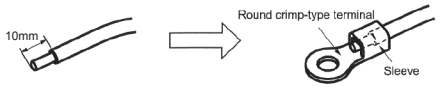
| Model | Specification | Parts No. | Code on LABEL,WIRING |
|---|---|---|---|
| SRC20/25/35 | 250 V 15 A | SSA564A136 | F7 |
| SRC50 | 250 V 20 A | SSA564A136A | F4 |

### 1. Preparing cable

(1) Selecting cable
Select the power source cable and connecting cable in accordance with the specifications mentioned below.
(a) Power source cable
3 cores* 2.5mm$^2$ or more, conformed with 60245 IEC57
When selecting the power source cable length, make sure that voltage drop is less than 2 %.
If the wire length gets longer, increase the wire diameter.
(b) Connecting cable
4 cores* 1.5mm$^2$, conformed with 60245 IEC57
* 1 Earth wire is included (Yellow/Green).
(2) Arrange each wire length as shown below.
Make sure that each wire is stripped 10mm from the end.




(3) Attach round crimp-type terminal to each wire as shown in the below.
Select the size of round crimp-type terminal after considering the specifications of terminal block and wire diameter.



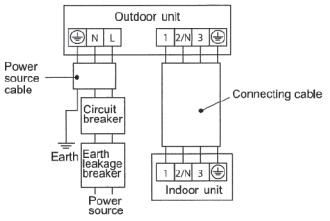

**⚠ CAUTION**

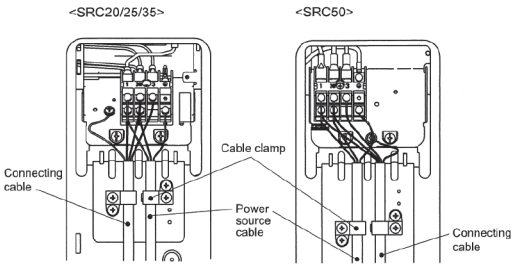
Power source cable and connecting cable must conform to the specifications mentioned in the manual.
Using cables with wrong specifications may result in unit malfunction.

### 2. Connecting cable

(1) Remove the service cover.
(2) Connect the cables according to the instructions and figures given below.
(a) Connect the earth wire of power source cable.
An earth wire must be connected before connecting the other wires of power source cable.
Keep the earth wire longer than the remaining two wires of power source cable.
(b) Connect the remaining two wires (N and L) of power source cable.
(c) Connect the wires of connecting cable. Make sure that for each wire, outdoor and indoor side terminal numbers match.
(3) Fasten the cables properly with cable clamps so that no external force may work on terminal connections.
Moreover, make sure that cables do not touch the piping, etc. When cables are connected, make sure that all electrical components within the electrical component box are free of loose connector coupling or terminal connection.

<Circuit diagram>

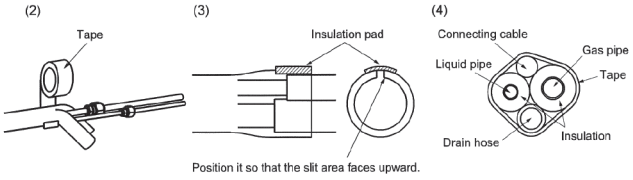



## 8. FINISHING WORK

### 1. Heating and condensation prevention

(1) Dress the connecting pipes (both liquid and gas pipes) with insulation to prevent it from heating and dew condensation.
Use the heat insulating material which can withstand 120 °C or higher temperature. Make sure that insulation is wrapped tightly around the pipes and no gap is left between them.
(2) Wrap the refrigerant pipings of indoor unit with indoor unit heat insulation using tape.
(3) Cover the flare-connected joints (indoor side) with the indoor unit heat insulation and wrap it with an insulation pad (standard accessory provided with indoor unit).
(4) Wrap the connecting pipes, connecting cable and drain hose with the tape.




**NOTE**

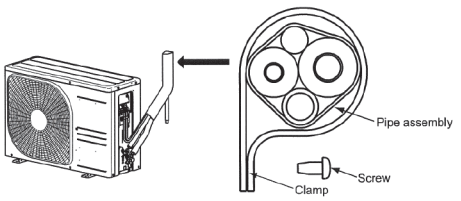
Locations where relative humidity exceeds 70 %, both liquid and gas pipes need to be dressed with 20 mm or thicker heat insulation materials.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Improper insulation can cause condensate (water) formation during cooling operation. Condensate can leak or drip causing damage to household property.
- Poor heat insulating capacity can cause pipe outer surface to reach high temperature during heating operation. It can cause cable deterioration and personal injury.

### 2. Finishing work

(1) Make sure that the exterior portion of connecting pipes, connecting cable and drain hose is wrapped properly with tape. Shape the connecting pipes to match with the contours of the pipe assembly route.
(2) Fix the pipe assembly with the wall using clamps and screws. Pipe assembly should be anchored every 1.5 m or less to isolate the vibration.
(3) Install the service cover securely. Water may enter the unit if service cover is not installed properly, resulting in unit malfunction and failure.




**⚠ CAUTION**

Make sure that the connecting pipes do not touch the components within the unit. If pipes touch the internal components, it may generate abnormal sounds and/or vibrations.

## 9. INSTALLATION TEST CHECK POINTS

After finishing the installation work, check the following points again before turning on the power.
Conduct test run (Refer to indoor unit installation manual) and ensure that the unit operates properly.

| | |
|---|---|
| Power source voltage complies with the rated voltage of air-conditioner. | |
| Earth leakage breaker and circuit breaker are installed. | |
| Power cable and connecting cable are securely fixed to the terminal block. | |
| Both liquid and gas service valves are fully open. | |

| | |
|---|---|
| No gas leaks from the joints of the service valves. | |
| Indoor and outdoor side pipe joints have been insulated. | |
| Drain hose (if installed) is fixed properly. | |
| Screw of the service cover is tightened properly. | |

### (3) Safety precautions in handling air-conditioners with flammable refrigerant

#### (a) Models SRC20ZS-WA
#### SRC25ZS-WA
#### SRC35ZS-WA

**RSA012A090**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | This equipment uses flammable refrigerants. If the refrigerant is leaked, together with an external ignition source, there is a possibility of ignition. | | There is information included in the user's manual and/or installation manual. |
| | The user's manual should be read carefully. | | A service personnel should be handing this equipment with reference to the installation manual. |

- This safety precaution sheet is for R32 refrigerant. If you want to know the type of refrigerant in the unit, check the label attached to the outdoor unit.
- The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, ⚠ WARNING and ⚠ CAUTION.

⚠ WARNING : Wrong installation would cause serious consequences such as injuries or death.

⚠ CAUTION : Wrong installation might cause serious consequences depending on circumstances.

## ⚠ WARNING

- Strict compliance of the domestic laws must be observed when disposing the appliance.
- Do not use means to accelerate the defrost operation process or to clean, other than those recommended by the manufacturer.
- The appliance shall be stored in a room without continuously operating ignition sources (for example: open flames, an operating gas appliance or an operating electric heater).
- Do not pierce or burn.
- Be aware that refrigerants may not contain an odour.

## ⚠ CAUTION

1. General
- That the installation of pipe-work shall be kept to a minimum.
- That pipe-work shall be protected from physical damage.
- That compliance with national gas regulations shall be observed.
- That mechanical connections shall be accessible for maintenance purposes.
- Keep any required ventilation openings clear of obstruction.
- Servicing shall be performed only as recommended by the manufacturer.

2. Unventilated areas
- The appliance shall be stored in a well-ventilated area where the room size corresponds to the room area as specified for operation.

3. Qualification of workers
- The staff in servicing operations must hold the national qualification or other relevant qualifications.

4. Information on servicing

4.1 Checks to the area
- Prior to beginning work on systems containing flammable refrigerants, safety checks are necessary to ensure that the risk of ignition is minimised.
- For repair to the refrigerating system, 4.3 to 4.7 shall be completed prior to conducting work on the system.

4.2 Work procedure
- Work shall be undertaken under a controlled procedure so as to minimise the risk of a flammable gas or vapour being present while the work is being performed.

4.3 General work area
- All maintenance staff and others working in the local area shall be instructed on the nature of work being carried out.
- Work in confined spaces shall be avoided.
- The area around the workspace shall be sectioned off.
- Ensure that the conditions within the area have been made safe by control of flammable material.

4.4 Checking for presence of refrigerant
- The area shall be checked with an appropriate refrigerant detector prior to and during work, to ensure the technician is aware of potentially toxic or flammable atmospheres.
- Ensure that the leak detection equipment being used is suitable for use with all applicable refrigerants, i.e. non-sparking, adequately sealed or intrinsically safe.

4.5 Presence of fire extinguisher
- If any hot work is to be conducted on the refrigeration equipment or any associated parts, appropriate fire extinguishing equipment shall be available to hand. Have a dry powder or $CO_2$ fire extinguisher adjacent to the charging area.

4.6 No ignition sources
- No person carrying out work in relation to a refrigeration system which involves exposing any pipe work shall use any sources of ignition in such a manner that it may lead to the risk of fire or explosion.
- All possible ignition sources, including cigarette smoking, should be kept sufficiently far away from the site of installation, repairing, removing and disposal, during which refrigerant can possibly be released to the surrounding space.
- Prior to work taking place, the area around the equipment is to be surveyed to make sure that there are no flammable hazards or ignition risks.
- "No Smoking" signs shall be displayed.

4.7 Ventilated area
- Ensure that the area is in the open or that it is adequately ventilated before breaking into the system or conducting any hot work.
- A degree of ventilation shall continue during the period that the work is carried out.
- The ventilation should safely disperse any released refrigerant and preferably expel it externally into the atmosphere.

4.8 Checks to the refrigeration equipment
- Where electrical components are being changed, they shall be fit for the purpose and to the correct specification.
- At all times the manufacturer's maintenance and service guidelines shall be followed.
- If in doubt consult the manufacturer's technical department for assistance.
- The following checks shall be applied to installations using flammable refrigerants:
  – the charge size is in accordance with the room size within which the refrigerant containing parts are installed;
  – the ventilation machinery and outlets are operating adequately and are not obstructed;
  – if an indirect refrigerating circuit is being used, the secondary circuit shall be checked for the presence of refrigerant;
  – marking to the equipment continues to be visible and legible. Markings and signs that are illegible shall be corrected;
  – refrigeration pipe or components are installed in a position where they are unlikely to be exposed to any substance which may corrode refrigerant containing components, unless the components are constructed of materials which are inherently resistant to being corroded or are suitably protected against being so corroded.

4.9 Checks to electrical devices
- Repair and maintenance to electrical components shall include initial safety checks and component inspection procedures.
- If a fault exists that could compromise safety, then no electrical supply shall be connected to the circuit until it is satisfactorily dealt with.
- If the fault cannot be corrected immediately but it is necessary to continue operation, an adequate temporary solution shall be used.
- This shall be reported to the owner of the equipment so all parties are advised.
- Initial safety checks shall include:
  – that capacitors are discharged: this shall be done in a safe manner to avoid possibility of sparking;
  – that no live electrical components and wiring are exposed while charging, recovering or purging the system;
  – that there is continuity of earth bonding.

5. Repairs to sealed components
- During repairs to sealed components, all electrical supplies shall be disconnected from the equipment being worked upon prior to any removal of sealed covers, etc.
- If it is absolutely necessary to have an electrical supply to equipment during servicing, then a permanently operating form of leak detection shall be located at the most critical point to warn of a potentially hazardous situation.
- Particular attention shall be paid to the following to ensure that by working on electrical components, the casing is not altered in such a way that the level of protection is affected.
  This shall include damage to cables, excessive number of connections, terminals not made to original specification, damage to seals, incorrect fitting of glands, etc.
- Ensure that the apparatus is mounted securely.
- Ensure that seals or sealing materials have not degraded to the point that they no longer serve the purpose of preventing the ingress of flammable atmospheres.
- Replacement parts shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

NOTE
The use of silicon sealant can inhibit the effectiveness of some types of leak detection equipment.
Intrinsically safe components do not have to be isolated prior to working on them.

## ⚠ CAUTION

### 6. Repair to intrinsically safe components

- Do not apply any permanent inductive or capacitance loads to the circuit without ensuring that this will not exceed the permissible voltage and current permitted for the equipment in use.
- Intrinsically safe components are the only types that can be worked on while live in the presence of a flammable atmosphere.
- The test apparatus shall be at the correct rating.
- Replace components only with parts specified by the manufacturer.
- Other parts may result in the ignition of refrigerant in the atmosphere from a leak.

### 7. Cabling

- Check that cabling will not be subject to wear, corrosion, excessive pressure, vibration, sharp edges or any other adverse environmental effects. The check shall also take into account the effects of aging or continual vibration from sources such as compressors or fans.

### 8. Detection of flammable refrigerants

- Under no circumstances shall potential sources of ignition be used in the searching for or detection of refrigerant leaks.
- A halide torch (or any other detector using a naked flame) shall not be used.

### 9. Leak detection methods

- Electronic leak detectors may be used to detect refrigerant leaks but, in the case of flammable refrigerants, the sensitivity may not be adequate, or may need re-calibration. (Detection equipment shall be calibrated in a refrigerant-free area.)
- Ensure that the detector is not a potential source of ignition and is suitable for the refrigerant used.
- Leak detection equipment shall be set at a percentage of the LFL of the refrigerant and shall be calibrated to the refrigerant employed, and the appropriate percentage of gas (25 % maximum) is confirmed.
- Leak detection fluids are suitable for use with most refrigerants but the use of detergents containing chlorine shall be avoided as the chlorine may react with the refrigerant and corrode the copper pipe-work.
- If a leak is suspected, all naked flames shall be removed/extinguished.
- If a leakage of refrigerant is found which requires brazing, all of the refrigerant shall be recovered from the system, or isolated (by means of shut off valves) in a part of the system remote from the leak.
- For appliances containing flammable refrigerants, oxygen free nitrogen (OFN) shall then be purged through the system both before and during the brazing process.

### 10. Removal and evacuation

- When breaking into the refrigerant circuit to make repairs – or for any other purpose – conventional procedures shall be used. However, for flammable refrigerants it is important that best practice is followed since flammability is a consideration.
- The following procedure shall be adhered to:
  – remove refrigerant;
  – purge the circuit with inert gas;
  – evacuate;
  – purge again with inert gas;
  – open the circuit by cutting or brazing.
- The refrigerant charge shall be recovered into the correct recovery cylinders.
- For appliances containing flammable refrigerants, the system shall be “flushed” with OFN to render the unit safe.
  This process may need to be repeated several times.
- Compressed air or oxygen shall not be used for purging refrigerant systems.
- For appliances containing flammable refrigerants, flushing shall be achieved by breaking the vacuum in the system with OFN and continuing to fill until the working pressure is achieved, then venting to atmosphere, and finally pulling down to a vacuum. This process shall be repeated until no refrigerant is within the system.
- When the final OFN charge is used, the system shall be vented down to atmospheric pressure to enable work to take place.
  This operation is absolutely vital if brazing operations on the pipe-work are to take place.
- Ensure that the outlet for the vacuum pump is not close to any ignition sources and that ventilation is available.

### 11. Charging procedures

- In addition to conventional charging procedures, the following requirements shall be followed.
  – Ensure that contamination of different refrigerants does not occur when using charging equipment. Hoses or lines shall be as short as possible to minimise the amount of refrigerant contained in them.
  – Cylinders shall be kept upright.
  – Ensure that the refrigeration system is earthed prior to charging the system with refrigerant.
  – Label the system when charging is complete (if not already).
  – Extreme care shall be taken not to overfill the refrigeration system.
- Prior to recharging the system, it shall be pressure-tested with the appropriate purging gas.
- The system shall be leak-tested on completion of charging but prior to commissioning.
- A follow up leak test shall be carried out prior to leaving the site.

### 12. Decommissioning

- Before carrying out this procedure, it is essential that the technician is completely familiar with the equipment and all its detail.
- It is recommended good practice that all refrigerants are recovered safely.
- Prior to the task being carried out, an oil and refrigerant sample shall be taken in case analysis is required prior to re-use of reclaimed refrigerant.
- It is essential that electrical power is available before the task is commenced.

a) Become familiar with the equipment and its operation.
b) Isolate system electrically.
c) Before attempting the procedure ensure that:
  – mechanical handling equipment is available, if required, for handling refrigerant cylinders;
  – all personal protective equipment is available and being used correctly;
  – the recovery process is supervised at all times by a competent person;
  – recovery equipment and cylinders conform to the appropriate standards.
d) Pump down refrigerant system, if possible.
e) If a vacuum is not possible, make a manifold so that refrigerant can be removed from various parts of the system.
f) Make sure that cylinder is situated on the scales before recovery takes place.
g) Start the recovery machine and operate in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.
h) Do not overfill cylinders. (No more than 80 % volume liquid charge).
i) Do not exceed the maximum working pressure of the cylinder, even temporarily.
j) When the cylinders have been filled correctly and the process completed, make sure that the cylinders and the equipment are removed from site promptly and all isolation valves on the equipment are closed off.
k) Recovered refrigerant shall not be charged into another refrigeration system unless it has been cleaned and checked.

### 13. Labelling

- Equipment shall be labelled stating that it has been de-commissioned and emptied of refrigerant. The label shall be dated and signed.
- For appliances containing flammable refrigerants, ensure that there are labels on the equipment stating the equipment contains flammable refrigerant.

### 14. Recovery

- When removing refrigerant from a system, either for servicing or decommissioning, it is recommended good practice that all refrigerants are removed safely.
- When transferring refrigerant into cylinders, ensure that only appropriate refrigerant recovery cylinders are employed.
- Ensure that the correct number of cylinders for holding the total system charge are available.
- All cylinders to be used are designated for the recovered refrigerant and labelled for that refrigerant (i.e. special cylinders for the recovery of refrigerant).
- Cylinders shall be complete with pressure relief valve and associated shut-off valves in good working order.
- Empty recovery cylinders are evacuated and, if possible, cooled before recovery occurs.
- The recovery equipment shall be in good working order with a set of instructions concerning the equipment that is at hand and shall be suitable for the recovery of all appropriate refrigerants including, when applicable, flammable refrigerants.
- In addition, a set of calibrated weighing scales shall be available and in good working order.
- Hoses shall be complete with leak-free disconnect couplings and in good condition.
- Before using the recovery machine, check that it is in satisfactory working order, has been properly maintained and that any associated electrical components are sealed to prevent ignition in the event of a refrigerant release.
  Consult manufacturer if in doubt.
- The recovered refrigerant shall be returned to the refrigerant supplier in the correct recovery cylinder, and the relevant Waste Transfer Note arranged.
  Do not mix refrigerants in recovery units and especially not in cylinders.
- If compressors or compressor oils are to be removed, ensure that they have been evacuated to an acceptable level to make certain that flammable refrigerant does not remain within the lubricant.
- The evacuation process shall be carried out prior to returning the compressor to the suppliers.
- Only electric heating to the compressor body shall be employed to accelerate this process.
- When oil is drained from a system, it shall be carried out safely.

### 15. Other safety precautions

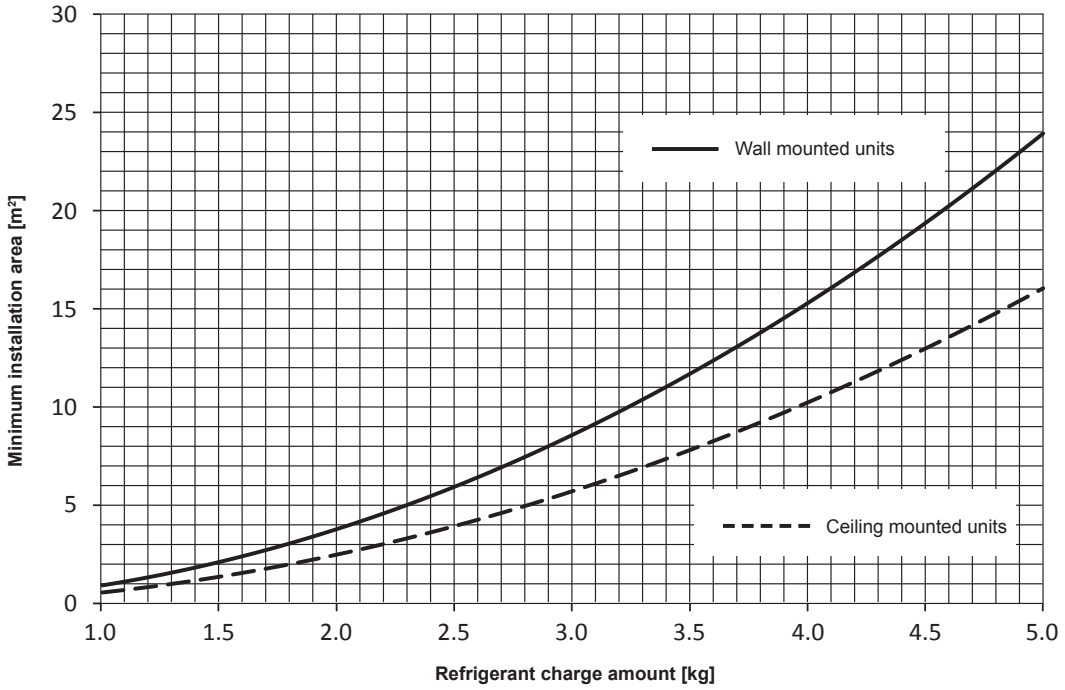
- A brazed, welded, or mechanical connection shall be made before opening the valves to permit refrigerant to flow between the refrigerating system parts.
- Flammable refrigerant used, refrigerant tubing protected or enclosed to avoid mechanical damage (IEC/EN 60335-2-40/A1).
- Tubing protected to extent that it will not be handled or used for carrying during moving of product (IEC/EN 60335-2-40/A1).
- Flammable refrigerant used, low temperature solder alloys, such as lead/tin alloys, not acceptable for pipe connections (IEC/EN 60335-2-40/A1).
- When there is flare connection, it must be installed outdoor.

## Selection of installation location for the indoor unit

● Minimum installation area for indoor unit

**⚠ CAUTION**

The indoor unit shall be installed in a room with minimum installation area or more according to the refrigerant charge amount (factory refrigerant charge + additional refrigerant charge).
For factory refrigerant charge, refer to the outdoor unit label model name or installation sheet.
For additional refrigerant charge, refer to the outdoor unit installation sheet.




| Refrigerant charge amount [kg] | Minimum installation area [m²] | |
|---|---|---|
| | Wall mounted units | Ceiling mounted units |
| 1.0 | 1.0 | 0.6 |
| 1.1 | 1.2 | 0.8 |
| 1.2 | 1.4 | 0.9 |
| 1.3 | 1.6 | 1.1 |
| 1.4 | 1.9 | 1.3 |
| 1.5 | 2.1 | 1.4 |
| 1.6 | 2.4 | 1.6 |
| 1.7 | 2.8 | 1.8 |
| 1.8 | 3.1 | 2.1 |
| 1.9 | 3.4 | 2.3 |
| 2.0 | 3.8 | 2.6 |
| 2.1 | 4.2 | 2.8 |
| 2.2 | 4.6 | 3.1 |
| 2.3 | 5.0 | 3.4 |
| 2.4 | 5.5 | 3.7 |
| 2.5 | 6.0 | 4.0 |
| 2.6 | 6.4 | 4.3 |
| 2.7 | 7.0 | 4.7 |
| 2.8 | 7.5 | 5.0 |
| 2.9 | 8.0 | 5.4 |
| 3.0 | 8.6 | 5.7 |

| Refrigerant charge amount [kg] | Minimum installation area [m²] | |
|---|---|---|
| | Wall mounted units | Ceiling mounted units |
| 3.1 | 9.2 | 6.1 |
| 3.2 | 9.8 | 6.5 |
| 3.3 | 10.4 | 7.0 |
| 3.4 | 11.0 | 7.4 |
| 3.5 | 11.7 | 7.8 |
| 3.6 | 12.4 | 8.3 |
| 3.7 | 13.1 | 8.7 |
| 3.8 | 13.8 | 9.2 |
| 3.9 | 14.5 | 9.7 |
| 4.0 | 15.3 | 10.2 |
| 4.1 | 16.0 | 10.7 |
| 4.2 | 16.8 | 11.3 |
| 4.3 | 17.6 | 11.8 |
| 4.4 | 18.5 | 12.4 |
| 4.5 | 19.3 | 12.9 |
| 4.6 | 20.2 | 13.5 |
| 4.7 | 21.1 | 14.1 |
| 4.8 | 22.0 | 14.7 |
| 4.9 | 22.9 | 15.3 |
| 5.0 | 23.8 | 16.0 |

### (b) Models SRC25ZS-WA2
### SRC35ZS-WA2

**RSA012A090A** D

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | This equipment uses flammable refrigerants. If the refrigerant is leaked, together with an external ignition source, there is a possibility of ignition. | | There is information included in the user's manual and/or installation manual. |
| | The user's manual should be read carefully. | | A service personnel should be handing this equipment with reference to the installation manual. |

- This safety precaution sheet is for R32 refrigerant. If you want to know the type of refrigerant in the unit, check the label attached to the outdoor unit.
- The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, ⚠ WARNING and ⚠ CAUTION.

⚠ WARNING : Wrong installation would cause serious consequences such as injuries or death.

⚠ CAUTION : Wrong installation might cause serious consequences depending on circumstances.

## ⚠ WARNING

- Strict compliance of the domestic laws must be observed when disposing the appliance.
- Do not use means to accelerate the defrost operation process or to clean, other than those recommended by the manufacturer.
- The appliance shall be stored in a room without continuously operating ignition sources (for example: open flames, an operating gas appliance or an operating electric heater).
- Do not pierce or burn.
- Be aware that refrigerants may not contain an odour.

## ⚠ CAUTION

### 1. General

- That the installation of pipe-work shall be kept to a minimum.
- That pipe-work shall be protected from physical damage.
- That compliance with national gas regulations shall be observed.
- That mechanical connections shall be accessible for maintenance purposes.
- Keep any required ventilation openings clear of obstruction.
- Servicing shall be performed only as recommended by the manufacturer.
- Equipment piping in the occupied space shall be installed in such a way to protect against accidental damage in operation and service.
- Precautions shall be taken to avoid excessive vibration or pulsation to refrigerating piping.
- Protection devices, piping and fittings shall be protected as far as possible against adverse environmental effects, for example, the danger of water collecting and freezing in relief pipes or the accumulation of dirt and debris.
- Provision shall be made for expansion and contraction of long runs of piping.
- Piping in refrigerating systems shall be so designed and installed to minimize the likelihood hydraulic shock damaging the system.
- The indoor equipment and pipes shall be securely mounted and guarded such that accidental rupture of equipment cannot occur from such events as moving furniture or reconstruction activities.

### 2. Unventilated areas

- The appliance shall be stored in a well-ventilated area where the room size corresponds to the room area as specified for operation.

### 3. Qualification of workers

- The staff in servicing operations must hold the national qualification or other relevant qualifications.

### 4. Information on servicing

4.1 Checks to the area
- Prior to beginning work on systems containing flammable refrigerants, safety checks are necessary to ensure that the risk of ignition is minimised.
- For repair to the refrigerating system, 4.2 to 4.6 shall be completed prior to conducting work on the system.

4.2 Work procedure
- Work shall be undertaken under a controlled procedure so as to minimise the risk of a flammable gas or vapour being present while the work is being performed.

4.3 General work area
- All maintenance staff and others working in the local area shall be instructed on the nature of work being carried out.
- Work in confined spaces shall be avoided.

4.4 Checking for presence of refrigerant
- The area shall be checked with an appropriate refrigerant detector prior to and during work, to ensure the technician is aware of potentially toxic or flammable atmospheres.
- Ensure that the leak detection equipment being used is suitable for use with all applicable refrigerants, i.e. non-sparking, adequately sealed or intrinsically safe.

4.5 Presence of fire extinguisher
- If any hot work is to be conducted on the refrigerating equipment or any associated parts, appropriate fire extinguishing equipment shall be available to hand. Have a dry powder or $CO_2$ fire extinguisher adjacent to the charging area.

4.6 No ignition sources
- No person carrying out work in relation to a refrigerating system which involves exposing any pipe work shall use any sources of ignition in such a manner that it may lead to the risk of fire or explosion.
- All possible ignition sources, including cigarette smoking, should be kept sufficiently far away from the site of installation, repairing, removing and disposal, during which refrigerant can possibly be released to the surrounding space.
- Prior to work taking place, the area around the equipment is to be surveyed to make sure that there are no flammable hazards or ignition risks.
- "No Smoking" signs shall be displayed.

4.7 Ventilated area
- Ensure that the area is in the open or that it is adequately ventilated before breaking into the system or conducting any hot work.
- A degree of ventilation shall continue during the period that the work is carried out.
- The ventilation should safely disperse any released refrigerant and preferably expel it externally into the atmosphere.

4.8 Checks to the refrigerating equipment
- Where electrical components are being changed, they shall be fit for the purpose and to the correct specification.
- At all times the manufacturer's maintenance and service guidelines shall be followed.
- If in doubt consult the manufacturer's technical department for assistance.
- The following checks shall be applied to installations using flammable refrigerants:
  – the actual refrigerant charge is in accordance with the room size within which the refrigerant containing parts are installed;
  – the ventilation machinery and outlets are operating adequately and are not obstructed;
  – if an indirect refrigerating circuit is being used, the secondary circuit shall be checked for the presence of refrigerant;
  – marking to the equipment continues to be visible and legible. Markings and signs that are illegible shall be corrected;
  – refrigerating pipe or components are installed in a position where they are unlikely to be exposed to any substance which may corrode refrigerant containing components, unless the components are constructed of materials which are inherently resistant to being corroded or are suitably protected against being so corroded.

4.9 Checks to electrical devices
- Repair and maintenance to electrical components shall include initial safety checks and component inspection procedures.
- If a fault exists that could compromise safety, then no electrical supply shall be connected to the circuit until it is satisfactorily dealt with.
- If the fault cannot be corrected immediately but it is necessary to continue operation, an adequate temporary solution shall be used.
- This shall be reported to the owner of the equipment so all parties are advised.
- Initial safety checks shall include:
  – that capacitors are discharged: this shall be done in a safe manner to avoid possibility of sparking;
  – that no live electrical components and wiring are exposed while charging, recovering or purging the system;
  – that there is continuity of earth bonding.

### 5. Repairs to sealed components

- During repairs to sealed components, all electrical supplies shall be disconnected from the equipment being worked upon prior to any removal of sealed covers, etc.
- If it is absolutely necessary to have an electrical supply to equipment during servicing, then a permanently operating form of leak detection shall be located at the most critical point to warn of a potentially hazardous situation.
- Particular attention shall be paid to the following to ensure that by working on electrical components, the casing is not altered in such a way that the level of protection is affected.
  This shall include damage to cables, excessive number of connections, terminals not made to original specification, damage to seals, incorrect fitting of glands, etc.
- Ensure that the apparatus is mounted securely.

## ⚠ CAUTION

- Ensure that seals or sealing materials have not degraded to the point that they no longer serve the purpose of preventing the ingress of flammable atmospheres.
- Replacement parts shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

### 6. Repair to intrinsically safe components

- Do not apply any permanent inductive or capacitance loads to the circuit without ensuring that this will not exceed the permissible voltage and current permitted for the equipment in use.
- Intrinsically safe components are the only types that can be worked on while live in the presence of a flammable atmosphere.
- The test apparatus shall be at the correct rating.
- Replace components only with parts specified by the manufacturer.
- Other parts may result in the ignition of refrigerant in the atmosphere from a leak.

NOTE
The use of silicon sealant can inhibit the effectiveness of some types of leak detection equipment.
Intrinsically safe components do not have to be isolated prior to working on them.

### 7. Cabling

- Check that cabling will not be subject to wear, corrosion, excessive pressure, vibration, sharp edges or any other adverse environmental effects. The check shall also take into account the effects of aging or continual vibration from sources such as compressors or fans.

### 8. Detection of flammable refrigerants

- Under no circumstances shall potential sources of ignition be used in the searching for or detection of refrigerant leaks.
- A halide torch (or any other detector using a naked flame) shall not be used.
- Electronic leak detectors may be used to detect refrigerant leaks but, in the case of flammable refrigerants, the sensitivity may not be adequate, or may need re-calibration. (Detection equipment shall be calibrated in a refrigerant-free area.)
- Ensure that the detector is not a potential source of ignition and is suitable for the refrigerant used.
- Leak detection equipment shall be set at a percentage of the LFL of the refrigerant and shall be calibrated to the refrigerant employed, and the appropriate percentage of gas (25 % maximum) is confirmed.
- Leak detection fluids are suitable for use with most refrigerants but the use of detergents containing chlorine shall be avoided as the chlorine may react with the refrigerant and corrode the copper pipe-work.

NOTE
Examples of leak detection fluids are
– bubble method,
– fluorescent method agents.

- If a leak is suspected, all naked flames shall be removed/extinguished.
- If a leakage of refrigerant is found which requires brazing, all of the refrigerant shall be recovered from the system, or isolated (by means of shut off valves) in a part of the system remote from the leak.
- Removal of refrigerant shall be according to Item 9.

### 9. Removal and evacuation

- When breaking into the refrigerant circuit to make repairs – or for any other purpose – conventional procedures shall be used. However, for flammable refrigerants it is important that best practice is followed since flammability is a consideration.
- The following procedure shall be adhered to:
  – remove refrigerant;
  – purge the circuit with inert gas (option for A2L);
  – evacuate (option for A2L);
  – purge with inert gas (option for A2L);
  – open the circuit by cutting or brazing.
- The refrigerant charge shall be recovered into the correct recovery cylinders.
- For appliances containing flammable refrigerants other than A2L refrigerants, the system shall be purged with oxygen-free nitrogen to render the appliance safe.
- This process may need to be repeated several times.
- Compressed air or oxygen shall not be used for purging refrigerant systems.
- For appliances containing flammable refrigerants, other than A2L refrigerants, refrigerants purging shall be achieved by breaking the vacuum in the system with oxygen-free nitrogen and continuing to fill until the working pressure is achieved, then venting to atmosphere, and finally pulling down to a vacuum. This process shall be repeated until no refrigerant is within the system.
- When the final oxygen-free nitrogen charge is used, the system shall be vented down to atmospheric pressure to enable work to take place. This operation is absolutely vital if brazing operations on the pipe-work are to take place.
- Ensure that the outlet for the vacuum pump is not close to any ignition sources and that ventilation is available.

### 10. Charging procedures

- In addition to conventional charging procedures, the following requirements shall be followed.
  – Ensure that contamination of different refrigerants does not occur when using charging equipment. Hoses or lines shall be as short as possible to minimise the amount of refrigerant contained in them.
  – Cylinders shall be kept in an appropriate position according to the instructions.
  – Ensure that the refrigerating system is earthed prior to charging the system with refrigerant.
  – Label the system when charging is complete (if not already).
  – Extreme care shall be taken not to overfill the refrigerating system.
- Prior to recharging the system, it shall be pressure-tested with the appropriate purging gas.
- The system shall be leak-tested on completion of charging but prior to commissioning.
- A follow up leak test shall be carried out prior to leaving the site.

### 11. Decommissioning

- Before carrying out this procedure, it is essential that the technician is completely familiar with the equipment and all its detail.
- It is recommended good practice that all refrigerants are recovered safely.
- Prior to the task being carried out, an oil and refrigerant sample shall be taken in case analysis is required prior to re-use of recovered refrigerant.
- It is essential that electrical power is available before the task is commenced.

a) Become familiar with the equipment and its operation.
b) Isolate system electrically.
c) Before attempting the procedure ensure that:
  – mechanical handling equipment is available, if required, for handling refrigerant cylinders;
  – all personal protective equipment is available and being used correctly;
  – the recovery process is supervised at all times by a competent person;
  – recovery equipment and cylinders conform to the appropriate standards.
d) Pump down refrigerant system, if possible.
e) If a vacuum is not possible, make a manifold so that refrigerant can be removed from various parts of the system.
f) Make sure that cylinder is situated on the scales before recovery takes place.
g) Start the recovery machine and operate in accordance with instructions.
h) Do not overfill cylinders. (No more than 80 % volume liquid charge).
i) Do not exceed the maximum working pressure of the cylinder, even temporarily.
j) When the cylinders have been filled correctly and the process completed, make sure that the cylinders and the equipment are removed from site promptly and all isolation valves on the equipment are closed off.
k) Recovered refrigerant shall not be charged into another refrigerating system unless it has been cleaned and checked.

### 12. Labelling

- Equipment shall be labelled stating that it has been de-commissioned and emptied of refrigerant. The label shall be dated and signed.
- For appliances containing flammable refrigerants, ensure that there are labels on the equipment stating the equipment contains flammable refrigerant.

### 13. Recovery

- When removing refrigerant from a system, either for servicing or decommissioning, it is recommended good practice that all refrigerants are removed safely.
- When transferring refrigerant into cylinders, ensure that only appropriate refrigerant recovery cylinders are employed.
- Ensure that the correct number of cylinders for holding the total system charge is available.
- All cylinders to be used are designated for the recovered refrigerant and labelled for that refrigerant (i.e. special cylinders for the recovery of refrigerant).
- Cylinders shall be complete with pressure relief valve and associated shut-off valves in good working order.
- Empty recovery cylinders are evacuated and, if possible, cooled before recovery occurs.
- The recovery equipment shall be in good working order with a set of instructions concerning the equipment that is at hand and shall be suitable for the recovery of all appropriate refrigerants including, when applicable, flammable refrigerants.
- In addition, a set of calibrated weighing scales shall be available and in good working order.
- Hoses shall be complete with leak-free disconnect couplings and in good condition.
- Before using the recovery machine, check that it is in satisfactory working order, has been properly maintained and that any associated electrical components are sealed to prevent ignition in the event of a refrigerant release.
  Consult manufacturer if in doubt.
- The recovered refrigerant shall be returned to the refrigerant supplier in the correct recovery cylinder, and the relevant Waste Transfer Note arranged.
  Do not mix refrigerants in recovery units and especially not in cylinders.
- If compressors or compressor oils are to be removed, ensure that they have been evacuated to an acceptable level to make certain that flammable refrigerant does not remain within the lubricant.
- The evacuation process shall be carried out prior to returning the compressor to the suppliers.
- Only electric heating to the compressor body shall be employed to accelerate this process.
- When oil is drained from a system, it shall be carried out safely.

### 14. Other safety precautions

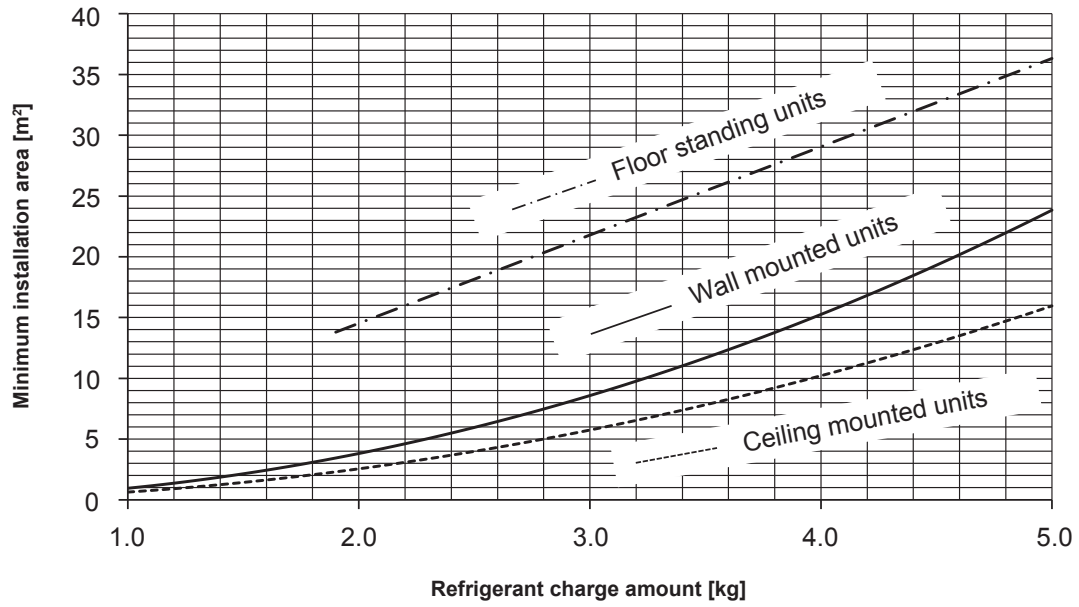
- A brazed, welded, or mechanical connection shall be made before opening the valves to permit refrigerant to flow between the refrigerating system parts.
- Flammable refrigerant used, refrigerant tubing protected or enclosed to avoid mechanical damage (IEC/EN 60335-2-40/A1).
- Tubing protected to extent that it will not be handled or used for carrying during moving of product (IEC/EN 60335-2-40/A1).
- Flammable refrigerant used, low temperature solder alloys, such as lead/tin alloys, not acceptable for pipe connections (IEC/EN 60335-2-40/A1).
- Do not use flare nut indoor which is locally procured.

## Selection of installation location for the indoor unit

● Minimum installation area for indoor unit

**⚠ CAUTION**

The indoor unit shall be installed in a room with minimum installation area or more according to the refrigerant charge amount (factory refrigerant charge + additional refrigerant charge).
For factory refrigerant charge, refer to the outdoor unit label model name or installation sheet.
For additional refrigerant charge, refer to the outdoor unit installation sheet.



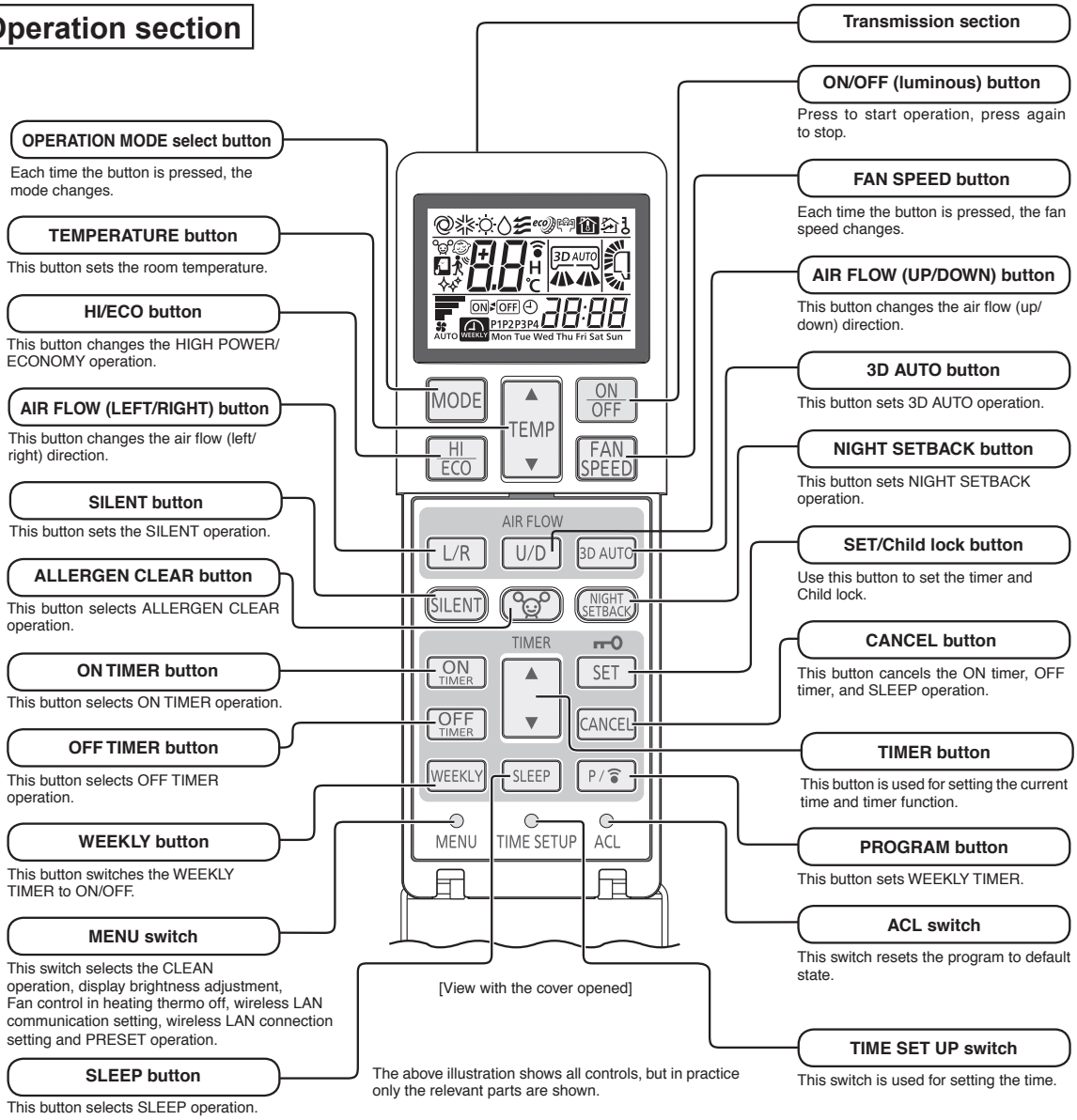

| Refrigerant charge amount [kg] | Minimum installation area [m²] | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Wall mounted units | Ceiling mounted units | Floor standing units |
| 1.0 | 1.0 | 0.6 | No requirements |
| 1.1 | 1.2 | 0.8 | |
| 1.2 | 1.4 | 0.9 | |
| 1.3 | 1.6 | 1.1 | |
| 1.4 | 1.9 | 1.3 | |
| 1.5 | 2.1 | 1.4 | |
| 1.6 | 2.4 | 1.6 | |
| 1.7 | 2.8 | 1.8 | |
| 1.8 | 3.1 | 2.1 | |
| 1.9 | 3.4 | 2.3 | 13.8 |
| 2.0 | 3.8 | 2.6 | 14.5 |
| 2.1 | 4.2 | 2.8 | 15.3 |
| 2.2 | 4.6 | 3.1 | 16.0 |
| 2.3 | 5.0 | 3.4 | 16.7 |
| 2.4 | 5.5 | 3.7 | 17.4 |
| 2.5 | 6.0 | 4.0 | 18.2 |
| 2.6 | 6.4 | 4.3 | 18.9 |
| 2.7 | 7.0 | 4.7 | 19.6 |
| 2.8 | 7.5 | 5.0 | 20.3 |
| 2.9 | 8.0 | 5.4 | 21.1 |
| 3.0 | 8.6 | 5.7 | 21.8 |

| Refrigerant charge amount [kg] | Minimum installation area [m²] | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Wall mounted units | Ceiling mounted units | Floor standing units |
| 3.1 | 9.2 | 6.1 | 22.5 |
| 3.2 | 9.8 | 6.5 | 23.2 |
| 3.3 | 10.4 | 7.0 | 24.0 |
| 3.4 | 11.0 | 7.4 | 24.7 |
| 3.5 | 11.7 | 7.8 | 25.4 |
| 3.6 | 12.4 | 8.3 | 26.1 |
| 3.7 | 13.1 | 8.7 | 26.9 |
| 3.8 | 13.8 | 9.2 | 27.6 |
| 3.9 | 14.5 | 9.7 | 28.3 |
| 4.0 | 15.3 | 10.2 | 29.0 |
| 4.1 | 16.0 | 10.7 | 29.8 |
| 4.2 | 16.8 | 11.3 | 30.5 |
| 4.3 | 17.6 | 11.8 | 31.2 |
| 4.4 | 18.5 | 12.4 | 32.0 |
| 4.5 | 19.3 | 12.9 | 32.7 |
| 4.6 | 20.2 | 13.5 | 33.4 |
| 4.7 | 21.1 | 14.1 | 34.1 |
| 4.8 | 22.0 | 14.7 | 34.9 |
| 4.9 | 22.9 | 15.3 | 35.6 |
| 5.0 | 23.8 | 16.0 | 36.3 |

# 9. OUTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER

## (1) Operation control function by wireless remote control

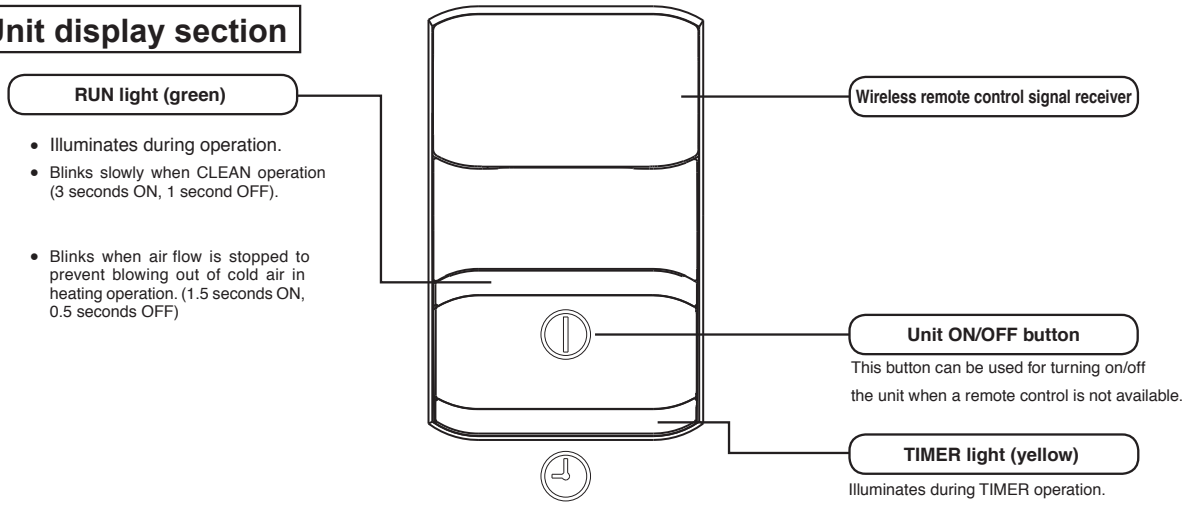
### Operation section




[View with the cover opened]

The above illustration shows all controls, but in practice only the relevant parts are shown.

### Unit display section




• RUN and TIMER lights blink quickly during invalid operation mode.

### (2) Unit ON/OFF button

When the wireless remote control batteries become weak, or if the wireless remote control is lost or malfunctioning, this button may be used to turn the unit on and off.

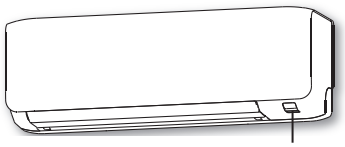
#### (a) Operation

Push the button once to place the unit in the automatic mode. Push it once more to turn the unit off.

#### (b) Details of operation

The unit will go into the automatic mode in which it automatically determines, from room temperature (as detected by sensor), whether to go into the COOL or HEAT modes.

| Function / Operation mode | Room temperature setting | Fan speed | Flap/Louver | Timer switch |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| COOL | About 24ºC | Auto | Auto | Continuous |
| HEAT | About 26ºC | | | |



Unit ON/OFF button

### (3) Auto restart function

(a) Auto restart function records the operational status of the air-conditioner immediately prior to be switched off by a power cut, and then automatically resumes operations after the power has been restored.

(b) The following settings will be cancelled:

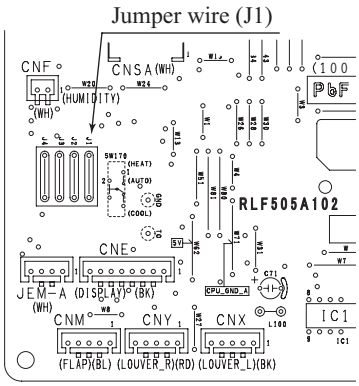
(i) Timer settings

(ii) HIGH POWER operation

Notes (1) Auto restart function is set at on when the air-conditioner is shipped from the factory. Consult with your dealer if this function needs to be switched off.

(2) When power failure ocurrs, the timer setting is cancelled. Once power is resumed, reset the timer.

(3) If the jumper wire (J1) "AUTO RESTART" is cut, auto restart is disabled. (See the diagram at right.)




### (4) Installing two air-conditioners in the same room

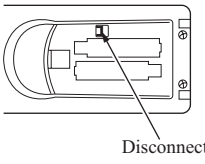
In case two air-conditioners are installed in the same room, apply this setting so that one unit can be operated with only one remote control.

#### (a) Setting the wireless remote control

(i) Slide the cover and take out the batteries.

(ii) Disconnect the switching line next to the battery with wire cutters.

(iii) Set the batteries and cover again.



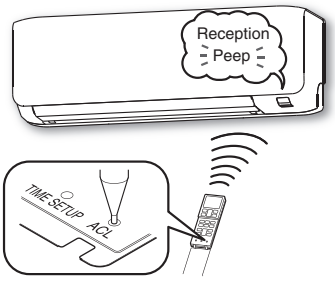
Disconnect

#### (b) Setting an indoor unit

(i) Turn off the power source, and turn it on after 1 minute.

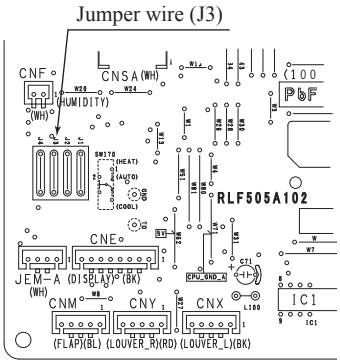
(ii) Point the wireless remote control (that was set according to the procedure described on the left side) at the indoor unit and send a signal by pressing the ACL switch on the wireless remote control.
Since the signal is sent in about 6 seconds after the ACL switch is pressed, point the wireless remote control at the indoor unit for some time.

(iii) Check that the reception buzzer sound "Peep" is emitted from the indoor unit.
At completion of the setting, the indoor unit emits a buzzer sound "Peep".
(If no reception sound is emitted, start the setting from the beginning again.)



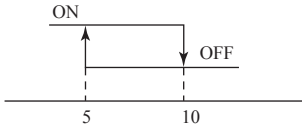
### (5) Selection of the annual cooling function

(a) The annual cooling control is valid from factory default setting. It is possible to disable by cutting jumper wire (J3), or changing the setting of DIP switch (SW2-4) on the interface kit (option) PCB if it is connected.




| Jumper wire (J3) | Interface kit (SC-BIKN2-E) SW2-4 | Function |
|---|---|---|
| Shorted | ON | Enabled |
| Shorted | OFF | Disabled |
| Open | ON | Disabled |
| Open | OFF | Disabled |

Notes: (1) Default states of the jumper wire (J3) and the interface kit at the shipping from factory – On the PCB, the DIP switch (SW2-4) is set to enable the annual cooling function.
(2) To cancel the annual cooling setting, consult your dealer.




(b) **Content of control**

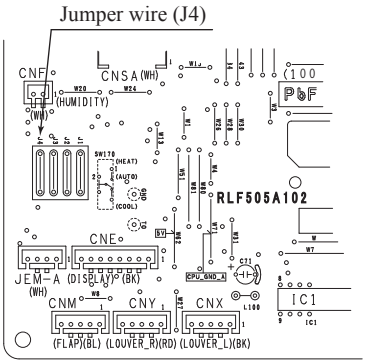
(i) If the outdoor air temperature sensor (TH3) detects below 5°C, the indoor unit speed is switched to 7th step.

(ii) If the outdoor air temperature sensor (TH3) detects higher than 10°C, the indoor unit speed is changed to the normal control speed.

### (6) Heating only function

(a) Heating only function is enabled by disconnecting the jumper wire (J4).

(b) **Content of control**




| Operation mode setting | Operation mode |
|---|---|
| COOL/DRY/FAN | FAN |
| AUTO/HEAT | HEAT |

### (7) High power operation

Pressing the HI POWER/ECONOMY button intensifies the operating power and initiates powerful cooling and heating operation for 15 minutes continuously. The wireless remote control displays HIGH POWER mark and the FAN SPEED display disappears.

(a) During the HIGH POWER operation, the room temperature is not controlled. When it causes an excessive cooling and heating, press the HI POWER/ECONOMY button again to cancel the HIGH POWER operation.

(b) HIGH POWER operation is not available during the DRY and the ON timer to OFF timer operations.

(c) When HIGH POWER operation is set after ON timer operation, HIGH POWER operation will start from the set time.

(d) When the following operation are set, HIGH POWER operation will be cancelled.

① When the HI POWER/ECONOMY button is pressed again.

② When the operation mode is changed.

③ When it has been 15 minutes since HIGH POWER operation has started.

④ When the 3D AUTO botton is pressed.

⑤ When the SILENT botton is pressed.

⑥ When the NIGHT SETBACK botton is pressed.

(e) Not operable while the air-conditioner is OFF.

(f) After HIGH POWER operation, the sound of refrigerant flowing may be heard.

### (8) Economy operation

Pressing the HI POWER/ECONOMY button initiates a soft operation with the power suppressed in order to avoid an excessive cooling or heating. The unit operate 1.5℃ higher than the setting temperature during cooling or 2.5℃ lower than that during heating. The wireless remote control displays ECONOMY mark and the FAN SPEED display disappears.

(a) It will go into ECONOMY operation at the next time the air-conditioner runs in the following cases.
① When the air-conditioner is stopped by ON/OFF button during ECONOMY operation.
② When the air-conditioner is stopped in SLEEP or OFF TIMER operation during ECONOMY operation.
③ When the operation is retrieved from CLEAN or ALLERGEN CLEAR operation.

(b) When the following operation are set, ECONOMY operation will be cancelled.
① When the HI POWER/ECONOMY button is pressed again.
② When the operation mode is changed from DRY to FAN.
③ When the NIGHT SETBACK botton is pressed.

(c) Not operable while the air-conditioner is OFF.

(d) The setting temperature is adjusted according to the following table.

| Item \ Mode | Cooling | Heating |
|---|---|---|
| Temperature adjustment | ①＋0. 5 | ①－1. 0 |
| | ②＋1. 0 | ②－2. 0 |
| | ③＋1. 5 | ③－2. 5 |

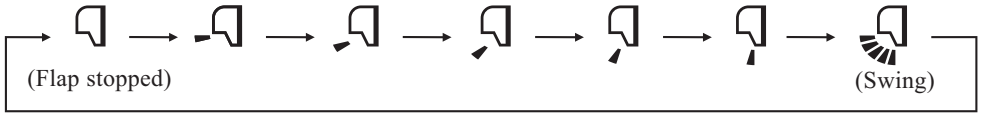
① at the start of operation.
② one hour after the start of operation.
③ two hours after the start of operation.

### (9) Air flow direction adjustment

Air flow direction can be adjusted with by AIR FLOW ⬍ (UP/DOWN) and ⬌ (LEFT/RIGHT) button on the wireless remote control.

#### (a) Flap

Every time when you press the AIR FLOW ⬍ (UP/DOWN) button the mode changes as follows.

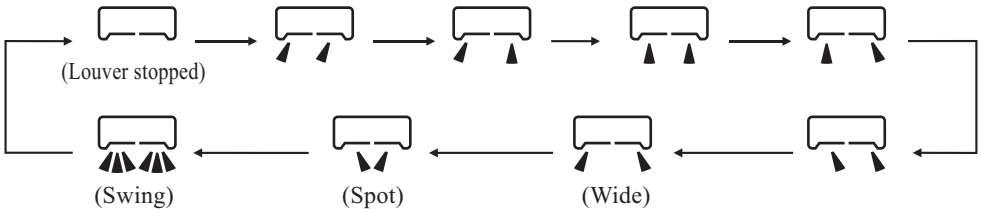



• Angle of flap from horizontal

| Wireless remote control display | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **COOL, DRY, FAN** | Approx. 25° | Approx. 30° | Approx. 40° | Approx. 50° | Approx. 60° |
| **HEAT** | Approx. 25° | Approx. 35° | Approx. 50° | Approx. 60° | Approx. 70° |

#### (b) Louver

Every time when you press the AIR FLOW ⬌ (LEFT/RIGHT) button the mode changes as follows.




• Angle of louver

| Wireless remote control display | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Center installation** | Left approx. 50° | Left approx. 20° | Center | Right approx. 20° | Right approx. 50° |
| **Right end installation** | Left approx. 50° | Left approx. 45° | Left approx. 30° | Center | Right approx. 20° |
| **Left end installation** | Left approx. 20° | Center | Right approx. 30° | Right approx. 45° | Right approx. 50° |

### (c) Swing

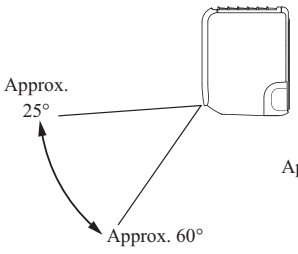
(i) Swing flap

Flap moves in upward and downward directions continuously.

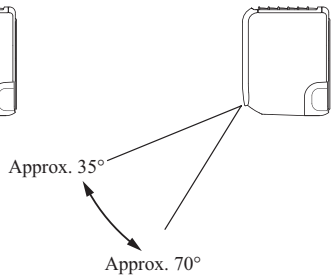
(ii) Swing louver

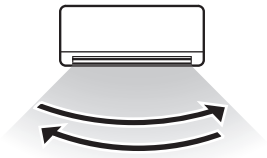
Louver moves in left and right directions continuously.

◆ In COOL, DRY, FAN operation




◆ In HEAT operation



### (d) Memory flap (Flap or louver stopped)

When you press the AIR FLOW (UP/DOWN or LEFT/RIGHT) button once while the flap or louver is operating, it stops swinging at the position. Since this angle is memorized in the microcomputer, the flap or louver will automatically be set at this angle when the next operation is started.

## (10) 3D auto operation

Control the flap and louver by 3D AUTO button on the wireless remote control.

Fan speed and air flow direction are automatically controlled, allowing the entire indoor to efficiently conditioned.

(a) During cooling and heating (Including auto cooling and heating)

(i) Air flow selection is determined according to indoor temperature and setting temperature.

| Operation mode | Air flow selection | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AUTO | | HI | MED | LO |
| Cooling | Room temp. – Setting temp. >5°C | Room temp. – Setting temp. ≦5°C | HI | MED | LO |
| | HIGH POWER | AUTO | | | |
| Heating | Setting temp. – Room temp. >5°C | Setting temp. – Room temp. ≦ 5°C | | | |
| | HIGH POWER | AUTO | | | |

(ii) Air flow direction is controlled according to the room temperature and setting temperature.

1) When 3D auto operation starts

| | Cooling | Heating |
|---|---|---|
| Flap | Up/down swing | |
| Louver | Wide (Fixed) | Center (Fixed) |

2) When Room temp. – Setting temp. is ≦ 5ºC during cooling and when setting temp. – Room temp. is ≦ 5ºC during heating, the system switches to the following air flow direction control. After the louver swings left and right symmetrically for 3 cycles, control is switched to the control in 3).

| | Cooling | Heating |
|---|---|---|
| Flap | Horizontal blowing (Fixed) | Slant forwardl blowing (Fixed) |
| Louver | Left/right swing | |

3) After the flap swings for 5 cycles, control is switched to the control in 4).

| | Cooling | Heating |
|---|---|---|
| Flap | Up/down swing | |
| Louver | Center (Fixed) | |

4) For 5 minutes, the following air flow direction control is carried out.

| | Cooling | Heating |
|---|---|---|
| **Flap** | Horizontal blowing (Fixed) | Slant forwardl blowing (Fixed) |
| **Louver** | Wide (Fixed) | |

5) After 5 minutes have passed, the air flow direction is determined according to the room temperature and setting temperature.

| Operation mode | Air flow direction contorol | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Cooling** | Room temp. – Setting temp. ≦2°C | 2°C < Room temp. – Setting temp. ≦5°C | Room temp. – Setting temp. > 5°C |
| | The control in 4) continues. | Control returns to the control in 2). | Control returns to the control in 1). |
| **Heating** | Setting temp. – Room temp. ≦2°C | 2°C < Setting temp. – Room temp. ≦5°C | Setting temp. – Room temp. > 5°C |
| | The control in 4) continues. | Control returns to the control in 2). | Control returns to the control in 1). |

(b) During DRY operation

| | |
|---|---|
| **Flap** | Horizontal blowing (Fixed) |
| **Louver** | Wide (Fixed) |

### (11) Timer operation

#### (a) Comfort start-up (ON timer operation)

The unit starts the operation 5 to 60 minutes earlier so that the room can approach optimum temperature at ON timer.

#### (b) Sleep timer operation

Pressing the SLEEP button causes the temperature to be controlled with respect to the set temperature.

#### (c) OFF timer operation

The OFF timer can be set at a specific time (in 10-minute units) within a 24-hour period.

#### (d) Weekly timer operation

Up to 4 programs with timer operation (ON timer / OFF timer) are available for each day of the week.

Note Timer operation from wireless remote control becomes invalid when you connect the interface kit (such as SC-BIKN2-E).

#### (e) Combination of patterns which can be set for the timer operations

| Item / Item | Sleep timer | OFF timer | ON timer | Weekly timer |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sleep timer | | × | ○ | × |
| OFF timer | × | | ○ | × |
| ON timer | ○ | ○ | | × |
| Weekly timer | × | × | × | |

Notes (1) ○: Allowed ×: Not

(2) Since the ON timer, sleep timer and OFF timer are set in parallel, when the times to turn ON and OFF the air-conditioner are duplicated, the setting of the OFF timer has priority.

### (12) Silent operation

When the silent operation is set, the unit operates by dropping the outdoor fan speed and the compressor speed.

| | SRK20 | | SRK25 | | SRK35 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Cooling | Heating | Cooling | Heating | Cooling | Heating |
| Outdoor fan speed (Upper limit) | 4th speed | 4th speed | 4th speed | 4th speed | 5th speed | 4th speed |
| Compressor speed (Upper limit) | 30 rps | 46 rps | 37 rps | 49 rps | 46 rps | 56 rps |

### (13) Night setback operation

When the night setback operation is set, the heating operation starts with the setting temperature at 10℃.

### (14) Air flow range setting

Take the air-conditioner location into account and adjust the left/right air flow range to maximize air-conditioning.

#### (a) Setting

(i) If the air-conditioning unit is running, press the ON/OFF button to stop.

The installation location setting cannot be made while the unit is running.

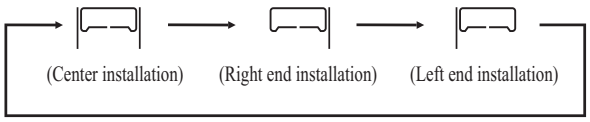
(ii) Press the AIR FLOW U/D (UP/DOWN) button and the AIR FLOW L/R (LEFT/RIGHT) button together for 5 seconds or more.

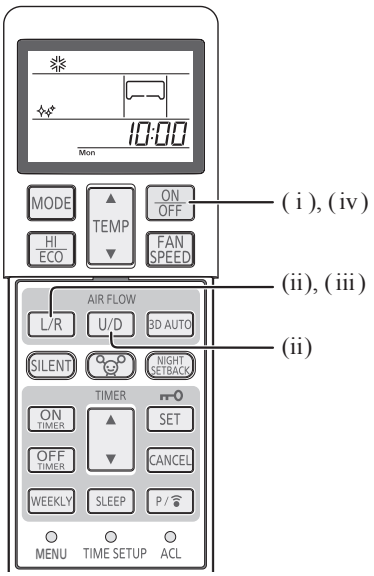
The installation location display illuminates.

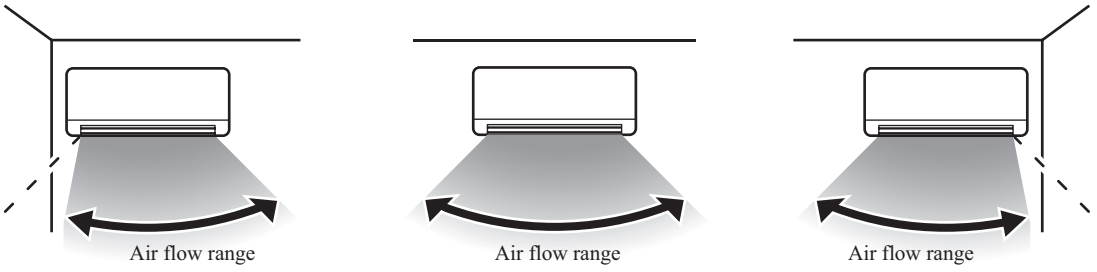
(iii) Setting the air-conditioning installation location.

Press the AIR FLOW L/R (LEFT/RIGHT) button and adjust to the desired location.

Each time the AIR FLOW L/R (LEFT/RIGHT) button is pressed, the indicator is switched in the order of:




(Left end installation) (Center installation) (Right end installation)

(iv) Press the ON/OFF button.

The air-conditioner's installation location is set.

Press within 60 seconds of setting the installation location (while the installation location setting display illuminates).

### (15) Display brightness adjustment

This function can be used when it is necessary to adjust the brightness of unit display.

| Brightness level | Run light | Timer light |
|---|---|---|
| **LV2** | 100% | 100% |
| **LV1** | 50% | 50% |
| **LV0** | 0% | 0% |

Note(1) When the unit displays self diagnosis or service mode, brightness level is always LV2.

### (16) Wireless LAN connection function

#### (a) Operating conditions

When a signal of wireless LAN connection setting was received from a remote control during all air-conditioners stop

#### (b) Detail of operation

(i) A signal which corresponds to the signal received from a remote control is sent to interface.

(ii) A buzzer for confirmation of receipt rings.

#### (c) Reset conditions

When either of the following conditions is satisfied

(i) When a reception complete signal was received from interface

(ii) When an interface communication setting OFF signal was received from a remote control

Note: Regarding a long buzzer sound (In wireless LAN connection setting)
When RUN light and TIMER light blink simultaneously (at an interval of 2 seconds) and you push the remote control button, the indoor unit may emit a long buzzer sound for approximately 3 seconds.
The occurrence of this buzzer sound is not abnormal.

### (17) Fan control during heating thermostat OFF

(i) Following fan controls during the heating thermostat OFF can be selected with the wireless remote control.
1) Normal thermostat operation 2) Fireplace 3) Interval 4) Stop

(ii) When the “Normal thermostat operation” is selected, the indoor fan is controlled by HOT KEEP.

(iii) When the “Fireplace” is selected, it is operated with the set fan speed also in the thermostat OFF condition.

(iv) If the “Interval” is selected, following controls are performed:
1) If the thermostat is turned OFF during the heating operation, the indoor unit turns OFF the indoor fan.
2) Indoor fan OFF is fixed for 5 minutes. After the 5 minutes, the indoor fan is operated at ① tap for 1 minute.
3) After operating at ① tap for 1 minute, the indoor fan moves to the state of 1) above.

(v) When the “Stop” is selected, the fan on the indoor unit of which the thermostat has been turned OFF, is turned OFF.

Note To use “Stop” function, additional work in which the suction temperature sensor can detect the room temperature appropriately is required. Otherwise, it may take time to return to heating and the heating capacity may be insufficient.

## (18) Outline of heating operation

### (a) Operation of major functional components in heating mode

| | Heating | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Thermostat ON | Thermostat OFF | Failure |
| Compressor | ON | OFF | OFF |
| Indoor fan motor | ON | ON(HOT KEEP)* | OFF |
| Outdoor fan motor | ON | OFF (few minutes ON) | OFF |
| 4-way valve | ON | ON | OFF (3 minutes ON) |

*When a wired remote control is connected, a signal of a wired remote control is priority. HOT KEEP, Fireplace, Interval and Stop can be established.
In the case, indoor air temperature is detected by sensor on the wired remote control.

### (b) Details of control at each operation mode (pattern)

#### (i) Fuzzy operation

Deviation between the indoor temperature setting correction temperature and the return air temperature is calculated in accordance with the fuzzy rule, and used for control of the air capacity and the compressor speed.

| Model / Fan speed | SRK20 | SRK25 | SRK35 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Auto | 20-115rps | 20-115rps | 20-115rps |
| HI | 20-115rps | 20-115rps | 20-115rps |
| MED | 20-86rps | 20-104rps | 20-108rps |
| LO | 20-70rps | 20-84rps | 20-96rps |
| ULO | 20-44rps | 20-54rps | 20-60rps |

When the defrost operation, protection device, etc. is actuated, operation is performed in the corresponding mode.

#### (ii) Hot keep operation

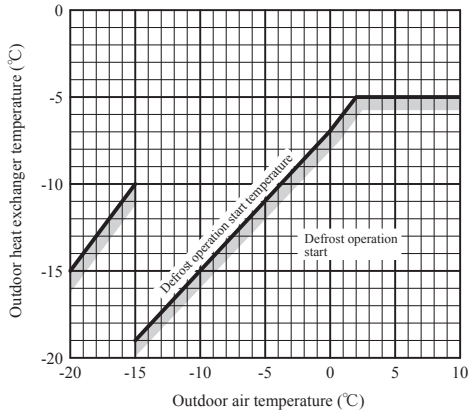
During the heating operation, the indoor fan speed can be controlled based on the temperature of the indoor heat exchanger (Th2) to prevent blowing out of cold air.

### (c) Defrost operation

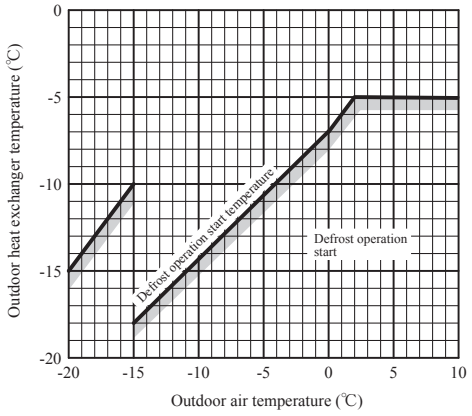
(i) Starting conditions (Defrost operation can be started only when all of the following conditions are satisfied.)

1) After start heating operation
   When it elapsed 35 minutes. (Total compressor operation time)
2) After finish of defrost operation
   When it elapsed 35 minutes. (Total compressor operation time)
3) Outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TH2) temperature
   When the temperature has been −5ºC or less for 3 minutes continuously.
4) The difference between the outdoor air sensor temperature and the outdoor heat exchanger sensor temperature is as following.

**Models SRK20, 25**




**Model SRK35**

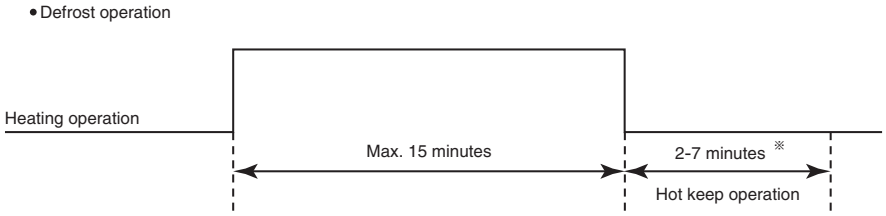


5) During continuous compressor operation
In case satisfied all of following conditions.
• Connect compressor speed 0 rps 10 times or more.
• Satisfy 1), 2) and 3) conditions above.
• Outdoor air temperature is 3°C or less.

(ii) Ending conditions (Operation returns to the heating cycle when either one of the following is satisfied.)

1) Outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TH2) temperature: 13°C or higher

2) Continued operation time of defrost operation → For more than 15 minutes




※Depends on an operation condition, the time can be longer than 7 minutes.

### (d) Countermeasure for excessive temperature rise

If it feels excessive temperature rise in heating operation, setting temperature can be lower.

(i) Setting

Push ON/OFF button 30 seconds or more after turn on the power source and operate the air-conditioner at least once time, At completion of the setting, the indoor unit emits a buzzer sound “Pip”.

(ii) Contents of control

Unit : °C

| | Signal of wireless remote control (Display) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| Before setting | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 |
| After setting | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |

(iii) Reset condition

Push ON/OFF button 30 seconds or more during setting this mode. At completion of the reset, the indoor unit emits a buzzer sound “PiPiPi”.

## (19) Outline of cooling operation

### (a) Operation of major functional components in cooling mode

| | Cooling | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Thermostat ON** | **Thermostat OFF** | **Failure** |
| **Compressor** | ON | OFF | OFF |
| **Indoor fan motor** | ON | ON | OFF |
| **Outdoor fan motor** | ON | OFF (few minutes ON) | OFF (few minutes ON) |
| **4-way valve** | OFF | OFF | OFF |

### (b) Detail of control in each mode (Pattern)

#### (i) Fuzzy operation

During the fuzzy operation, the air flow and the compressor speed are controlled by calculating the difference between the indoor temperature setting correction temperature and the return air temperature.

| Model / Fan speed | SRK20 | SRK25 | SRK35 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Auto** | 15-66rps | 15-74rps | 15-98rps |
| **HI** | 15-66rps | 15-74rps | 15-98rps |
| **MED** | 15-52rps | 15-60rps | 15-80rps |
| **LO** | 15-42rps | 15-48rps | 15-70rps |
| **ULO** | 15-34rps | 15-38rps | 15-46rps |

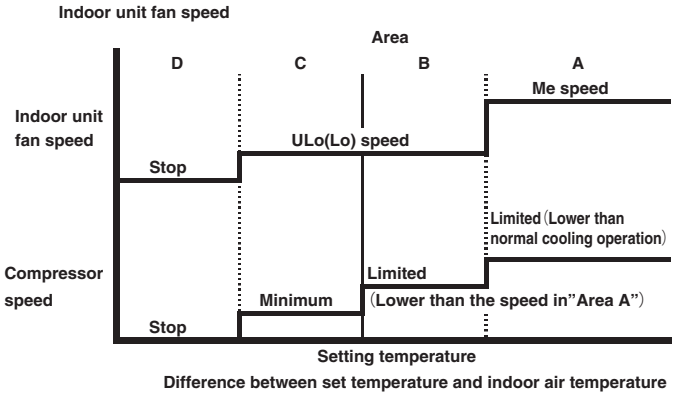
### (20) Outline of dehumidifying (DRY) operation

#### (a) Purpose of DRY mode

The purpose is "Dehumidification", and not to control the humidity to the target condition.
Indoor/outdoor unit control the operation condition to reduce the humidity, and also prevent over cooling.

#### (b) Outline of control

(i) Indoor unit fan speed and compressor are controlled by the area which is selected by the temperature difference.




(ii) The indoor unit checks the current area by every 5 minutes, and operates by the next checking.

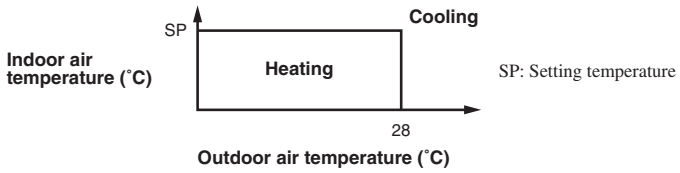
#### (c) Other

When the outdoor air temperature and room temperature are low in cooling operation, indoor unit can not operate cooling mode, and DRY mode. In this case, the unit operates in heating mode to rise the indoor air temperature and after that start DRY mode.

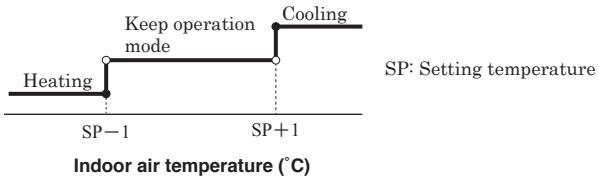
### (21) Outline of automatic operation

(a) Determination of operation mode

Operation mode is determined by indoor air temperature and outdoor air temperature as following.




(b) Operation mode is changes when keep cooling and heating thermostat off 20 minutes and be satisfied with following conditions.
If the setting temperature is changed with the remote control, the operation mode is judged immediately.




※It can not be changed to heating mode if outdoor air temperature is 28℃ or higher.

(c) When the unit is started again within one hour after the stop of automatic operation or when the automatic operation is selected during heating, cooling or DRY mode, the unit is operated in the previous operation mode.

(d) Setting temperature can be adjusted within the following range. There is the relationship as shown below between the signals of the wireless remote control and the setting temperature.

Unit : ℃

| | | Signals of wireless remote control (Display) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| Setting temperature | Cooling | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| | Heating | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 |

(e) When the unit is operated automatically with the wired remote control, the cooling operation is controlled according to the display temperatures while the setting temperature is compensated by +2℃ during heating.

## (22) Protective control function

### (a) Dew prevention control (During cooling)

Prevents dewing on the indoor unit

#### (i) Operating conditions

When the following conditions have been satisfied for more than 30 minutes after starting operation

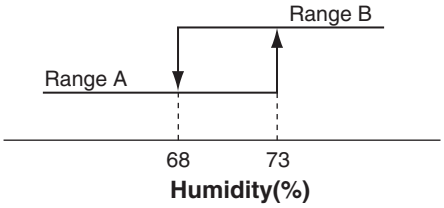
1) Compressor's speed is 32 rps or higher.
2) Detected value of humidity is 68% or higher.

#### (ii) Contents of operation

1) Air capacity control

| Item \ Model | | SRK20, 25, 35 |
|---|---|---|
| LO,ULO | Upper limit of compressor's speed | RangeA: 60rps, RangeB: 60rps |
| | Indoor fan | 4th speed (SRK35 : 5th speed) |
| AUTO,HI,MED | Upper limit of compressor's speed | RangeA: 60rps, RangeB: 60rps |
| | Indoor fan | Adaptable to compressor speed |
| | | (SRK20, 25 : Lower limit 4th speed)<br>(SRK35 : Lower limit 5th speed) |

Note (1) Ranges A and B are as shown below.




2) When this control has continued for more than 30 minutes continuously,the following wind direction control is performed.
   a) When the vertical wind direction is set at other than the vertical swing,the flaps change to the horizontal position.
   b) When the horizontal wind direction is set at other than the horizontal swing,the louver changes to the vertical position.

#### (iii) Reset condition

Humidity is less than 63%.

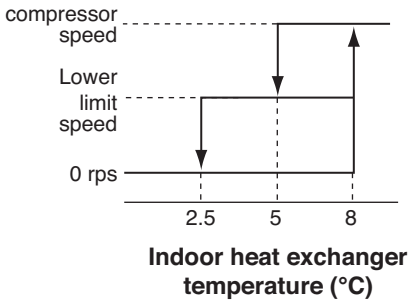
### (b) Frost prevention control (During cooling or dehumidifying)

#### (i) Operating conditions

1) Indoor heat exchanger temperature (Th2) is lower than 5ºC.
2) 5 minutes after reaching the compressor speed except 0 rps.

#### (ii) Detail of anti-frost operation

| Item \ Indoor heat exchanger temperature | 5°C or lower | 2.5°C or lower |
|---|---|---|
| Lower limit of compressor command speed | 22 rps | 0 rps |
| Indoor fan | Depends on operation mode | Keep the fan speed before frost prevention control |
| Outdoor fan | Depends on compressor speed | Depends on stop mode |
| 4-way valve | OFF | |




Notes (1) When the indoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of 2.5–5ºC, the speed is reduced by 4 rps at each 20 seconds.
(2) When the temperature is lower than 2.5ºC, the compressor is stopped.
(3) When the indoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of 5–8ºC, the compressor speed is been maintained.

#### (iii) Reset conditions

When either of the following condition is satisfied

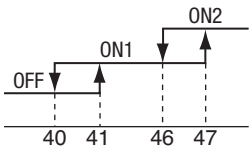
1) The indoor heat exchanger temperature (Th2) is 8ºC or higher.
2) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

### (c) Cooling overload protective control

#### (i) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH3) has become continuously for 30 seconds at 41°C or more, or 47ºC or more with the compressor running, the lower limit speed of compressor is brought up.

| Item \ Model | SRK20-35 | |
|---|---|---|
| Outdoor air temperature | 41°C or more | 47°C or more |
| Lower limit speed | 30 rps | 45 rps |




#### (ii) Detail of operation

1) The outdoor fan is stepped up by 3 speed step. [Upper limit 8th speed.]
2) The lower limit of compressor speed is set to 30 or 45 rps.
   However, when the thermo OFF, the speed is reduced to 0 rps.

#### (iii) Reset conditions

When either of the following condition is satisfied

1) The outdoor air temperature is lower than 40ºC.
2) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

### (d) Cooling high pressure control

#### (i) Purpose

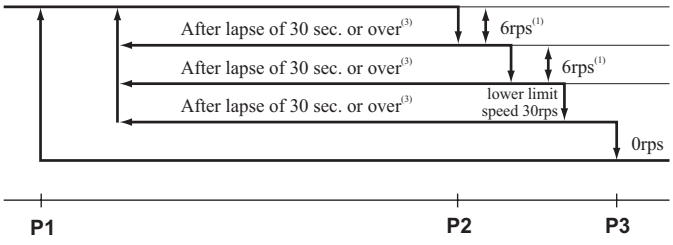
Prevents anomalous high pressure operation during cooling

#### (ii) Detector

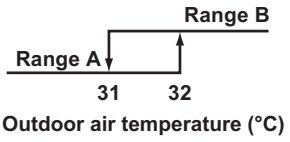
Outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TH2).

#### (iii) Detail of operation

**(Example) Compressor speed**




| | | TH2 (℃) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | P1 | P2 | P3 |
| SRK20, 25 | Range A | 47 | 50 | 53 |
| | Range B | 53 | 58 | 63 |
| SRK35 | Range A | 48 | 53 | 55 |
| | Range B | 53 | 58 | 63 |




Notes (1) When the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of P2-P3℃, the speed is reduced by 6 rps at each 30 seconds.
(2) When the temperature is P3℃ or higher, the compressor is stopped.
(3) When the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of P1-P2℃, if the compressor speed is been maintained and the operation has continued for more than 30 seconds at the same speed, it returns to the normal cooling operation.

### (e) Cooling low outdoor air temperature protective control

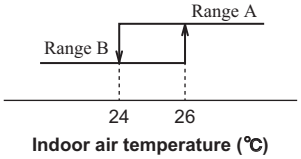
#### (i) Operating conditions

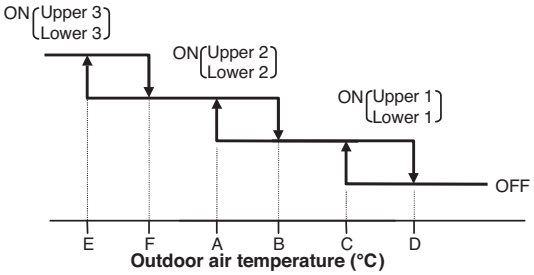
When the outdoor air temperature (TH3) is 22°C or lower continues for 20 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

#### (ii) Detail of operation

1) It controls the upper and lower limit values for the compressor speed according to the following table.
2) It checks the outdoor air temperature (TH3) once every hour to judge the operation range.

| | Compressor speed: Upper/lower limit (rps) | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Lower 1 | | Upper 1 | Lower 2 | Upper 2 | Lower 3 | Upper 3 |
| | Range B | Range A | | | | | |
| SRK20, 25, 35 | 30 | Release | 60 | 44 | 50 | 50 | 50 |






● Values of A, B, C, D, E, F

| | Outdoor air temperature (˚C) | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **E** | **F** | **A** | **B** | **C** | **D** |
| **First time** | –8 | –5 | 0 | 3 | 22 | 25 |
| **After the second times** | –2 | 1 | 5 | 8 | 25 | 28 |

### (iii) Reset conditions

When either of the following condition is satisfied

1) The outdoor air temperature (TH3) is D°C or higher.
2) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

## (f) Heating high pressure control

### (i) Purpose

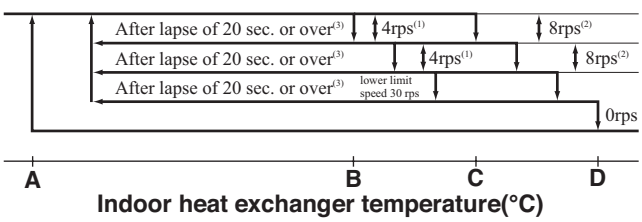
Prevents anomalous high pressure operation during heating

### (ii) Detector

Indoor heat exchanger sensor (Th2)

### (iii) Detail of operation

**(Example) Compressor speed**




Notes (1) When the indoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of B - C ºC, the speed is reduced by 4 rps at each 20 seconds.
(2) When the indoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of C - D ºC, the speed is reduced by 8 rps at each 20 seconds. When the temperature is D ºC or higher continues for 1 minute, the compressor is stopped.
(3) When the indoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of A-B °C, if the compressor speed is been maintained and the operation has continued for more than 20 seconds at the same speed, it returns to the normal heating operation.
(4) Indoor fan retains the fan speed when it enters in the high pressure control. Outdoor fan is operated in accordance with the speed.

● **Temperature list**

Unit : ºC

| | **A** | **B** | **C** | **D** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **RPSmin < 50** | 47 | 52 | 54 | 58 |
| **50 ≦ RPSmin < 92** | 47.5 | 55 | 57 | 61 |
| **92 ≦ RPSmin ≦ 115** | 47.5 - 39 | 55 - 40 | 57 - 42 | 61 |

Note (1) RPSmin: The lower one between the outdoor speed and the compressor speed

### (g) Heating overload protective control

**Outdoor unit side**

#### 1) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH3) is 22°C or higher continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed other than 0 rps.

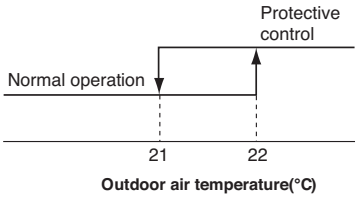
#### 2) Detail of operation

a) Taking the upper limit of compressor speed at 60 rps, if the output speed obtained with the fuzzy calculation exceeds the upper limit, the upper limit value is maintained.

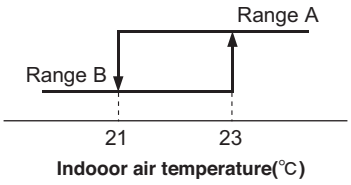
b) The lower limit of compressor speed is set to 40 rps and even if the calculated result becomes lower than that after fuzzy calculation, the speed is kept to 40 rps. However, when the thermostat OFF, the speed is reduced to 0 rps.

c) Inching prevention control is activated and inching prevention control is carried out with the minimum speed set at 40 rps.

d) The outdoor fan speed is set on 2nd speed.




| Compressor speed : Upper/lower limit (rps) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Lower limit | | Upper limit | Outdoor fan speed |
| Range A | Range B | | |
| 40 | Release | 60 | 2nd |




#### 3) Reset conditions

The outdoor air temperature (TH3) is lower than 21°C.

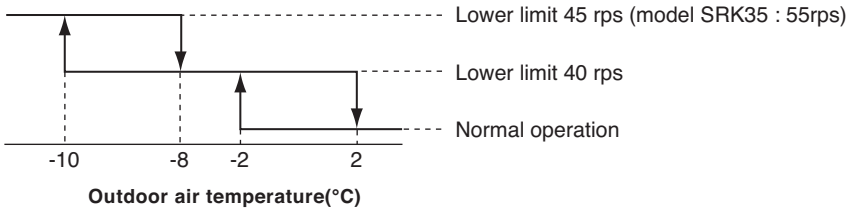
### (h) Heating low outdoor temperature protective control

#### (i) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH3) is lower than −2°C or higher continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

#### (ii) Detail of operation

The lower limit compressor speed is change as shown in the figure below.




#### (iii) Reset conditions

When either of the following condition is satisfied

1) The outdoor air temperature (TH3) becomes 2ºC.

2) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

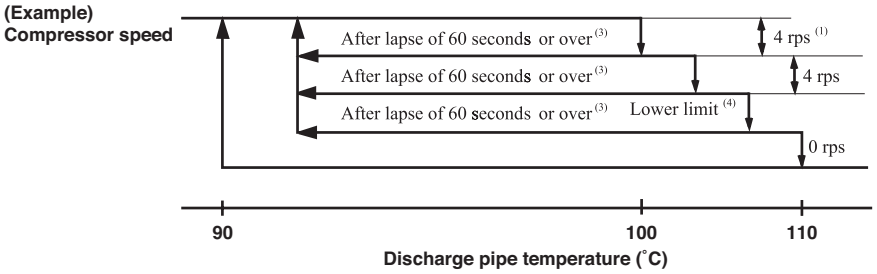
### (i) Compressor overheat protection

#### (i) Purpose

It is designed to prevent deterioration of oil, burnout of motor coil and other trouble resulting from the compressor overheat.

#### (ii) Detail of operation

1) Speeds are controlled with temperature detected by the temperature sensor (TH4) mounted on the discharge pipe.




Notes (1) When the discharge pipe temperature is in the range of 100 - 110°C, the speed is reduced by 4 rps.

(2) When the discharge pipe temperature is raised and continues operation for 20 seconds without changing, then the speed is reduced again by 4 rps.

(3) If the discharge pipe temperature is in the range of 90 - 100°C even when the compressor speed is maintained for 60 seconds when the temperature is in the range of 90 - 100°C, the speed is raised by 1 rps and kept at that speed for 60 seconds. This process is repeated until the command speed is reached.

(4) Lower limit speed

| Model \ Mode | | Cooling | Heating |
|---|---|---|---|
| Lower limit speed | SRK20 - 35 | 15 rps | 20 rps |

2) If the temperature of 110ºC is detected by the sensor on the discharge pipe, then the compressor will stop immediately. When the discharge pipe temperature drops and 3 minutes has elapsed, the unit starts again within 1 hour but there is no start at the third time.

### (j) Current safe

#### (i) Purpose

Current is controlled not to exceed the upper limit of the setting operation current.

#### (ii) Detail of operation

Input current to the converter is monitored with the current sensor fixed on the printed circuit board of the outdoor unit and, if the operation current value reaches the limiting current value, the compressor speed is reduced.

If the mechanism is actuated when the compressor speed is less than 30 rps, the compressor is stopped immediately.

Operation starts again after 3 minutes.

### (k) Current cut

#### (i) Purpose

Inverter is protected from overcurrent.

#### (ii) Detail of operation

Output current from the inverter is monitored with a shunt resistor and, if the current exceeds the setting value, the compressor is stopped immediately. Operation starts again after 3 minutes.

### (l) Outdoor unit failure

This is a function for determining when there is trouble with the outdoor unit during air-conditioning.

The compressor is stopped if any one of the following in item (i), (ii) is satisfied. Once the unit is stopped by this function, it is not restarted.

(i) When the input current is measured at 1 A or less for 3 continuous minutes or more.

(ii) If the outdoor unit sends a 0 rps signal to the indoor unit 3 times or more within 20 minutes of the power being turned on.

### (m) Indoor fan motor protection

When the air-conditioner is operating and the indoor fan motor is turned ON, if the indoor fan motor has operated at 300 $min^{-1}$ or under for more than 30 seconds, the unit enters first in the stop mode and then stops the entire system.

**(n) Serial signal transmission error protection**

**(i) Purpose**

Prevents malfunction resulting from error on the indoor ↔ outdoor signals

**(ii) Detail of operation**

If the compressor is operating and a serial signal cannot be received from the indoor control with outdoor control having serial signals continues for 7 minutes and 35 seconds, the compressor is stopped.

After the compressor has been stopped, it will be restarted after the compressor start delay if a serial signal can be received again from the indoor control.

**(o) Rotor lock**

If the motor for the compressor does not turn after it has been started, it is determined that a compressor lock has occurred and the compressor is stopped.

**(p) Outdoor fan motor protection**

If the outdoor fan motor has operated at 75 $min^{-1}$ or under for more than 30 seconds, the compressor and fan motor are stopped.

**(q) Outdoor fan control at low outdoor temperature**

**(i) Cooling**

**1) Operating conditions**

When the outdoor air temperature (TH3) is 22ºC or lower continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

**2) Detail of operation**

After the outdoor fan operates at A speed for 60 seconds; the corresponding outdoor heat exchanger temperature shall implement the following controls.

● Value of A

| | Outdoor fan |
|---|---|
| **Outdoor temperature > 10˚C** | 2nd speed |
| **Outdoor temperature ≦ 10˚C** | 1st speed |

a) Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (TH2)≦21°C

After the outdoor fan speed drops (down) to 1 speed for 60 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is lower than 21ºC, gradually reduce the outdoor fan speed by 1 speed. (Lower limit 1st speed)

b) 21ºC < Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (TH2)≦38°C

After the outdoor fan speed maintains at A speed for 20 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is 21°C-38°C, maintain outdoor fan speed.

c) Outdoor heat exchanger tempeature (TH2) > 38°C

After the outdoor fan speed rises (up) to 1 speed for 60 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is higher than 38ºC, gradually increase outdoor fan speed by 1 speed. (Upper limit 3rd speed)

**3) Reset conditions**

When either of the following conditions is satisfied

a) The outdoor air temperature (TH3) is 24°C or higher.

b) The compressor command speed is 0 rps.

**(ii) Heating**

**1) Operating conditions**

When the outdoor air temperature (TH3) is 0ºC (In addition SRC35 : 6ºC) or lower continues for 30 seconds while the compressor command speed is other than 0 rps.

**2) Detail of operation**

The outdoor fan is stepped up by 2 speed step at each 20 seconds. (Upper limit 8th speed (In addition SRC35 : 1 speed step up corresponding to inverter number of rotations when the outdoor air temperature (TH3) is 6ºC or lower))

**3) Reset conditions**

When either of the following conditions is satisfied

a) The outdoor air temperature (TH3) is 2ºC (SRC35 : 7ºC) or higher.

b) The compressor command speed is 0 rps.

**(r) Refrigeration cycle system protection**

**(i) Starting conditions**

1) When 5 minutes have elapsed after the compressor ON or the completion of the defrost operation
2) Other than the defrost operation
3) When, after satisfying the conditions of 1) and 2) above, the compressor speed, room temperature (Th1) and indoor heat exchanger temperature (Th2) have satisfied the conditions in the following table for 5 minutes

| Operation mode | Compressor speed (N) | Room temperature (Th1) | Room temperature (Th1)/ Indoor heat exchanger temperature (Th2) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cooling | 50≦N | 10≦Th1≦40 | Th1−4<Th2 |
| Heating (1) | 50≦N | 0≦Th1≦40 | Th2<Th1+6 |

Note (1) Except that the fan speed is Hi in heating operation.

**(ii) Contents of control**

1) When the conditions of (i) above are satisfied , the compressor stops.
2) Error stop occurs when the compressor has stopped 3 times within 60 minutes.

**(iii) Reset condition**

When the compressor has been turned OFF

**(23) Defrost heater control**

**(a) Starting conditions**

When all of the following conditions (i) – (iv) have been met for 1 minute continuously, with the compressor frequency at 0 rps or higher:

(i) Operation is in the heating mode.
(ii) Outdoor heat exchanger sensor(TH2) temperature is lower than −2.0°C.
(iii) Outdoor air temperature sensor(TH3) temperature is lower than 0°C.
(iv) 1) Outdoor air temperature, at 0°C
Difference between the outdoor air temperature and the outdoor heat exchanger sensor temperature is larger than 4°C.
2) Outdoor air temperature, higher than −5°C and lower than 0°C
Difference between the outdoor air temperature and the outdoor heat exchanger sensor temperature is larger than 2°C.
3) Outdoor air temperature, higher than −10°C and lower than −5°C
Difference between the outdoor air temperature and the outdoor heat exchanger sensor temperature is larger than 0°C.
4) Outdoor air temperature, higher than −15°C and lower than −10°C
Difference between the outdoor air temperature and the outdoor heat exchanger sensor temperature is larger than −5°C.
5) Outdoor air temperature, lower than −15°C
Difference between the outdoor air temperature and the outdoor heat exchanger sensor temperature is larger than -5°C.

**(b) Releasing conditions**

When either of the following conditions is satisfied

(i) Compressor frequency becomes 0 rps.
(ii) When even one of the starting conditions of (a) is lost (When continuing for 1 minute)

Note (1) The heater is forced to turn off during defrost operation. When the defrost operation is over and the outdoor fan is turned on, the heater is forced to turn on for 5 minutes. If the outdoor fan is turned off, the heater is also turned off.

# 10. MAINTENANCE DATA

## (1) Cautions

(a) If you are disassembling and checking an air-conditioner, be sure to turn off the power before beginning. When working on indoor units, let the unit sit for about 1 minute after turning off the power before you begin work. When working on an outdoor unit, there may be an electrical charge applied to the main circuit (electrolytic condenser), so begin work only after discharging this electrical charge (to DC10V or lower).

(b) When taking out printed circuit boards, be sure to do so without exerting force on the circuit boards or package components.

(c) When disconnecting and connecting connectors, take hold of the connector housing and do not pull on the lead wires.

## (2) Items to check before troubleshooting

(a) Have you thoroughly investigated the details of the trouble which the customer is complaining about?

(b) Is the air-conditioner running? Is it displaying any self-diagnosis information?

(c) Is a power source with the correct voltage connected?

(d) Are the control lines connecting the indoor and outdoor units wired correctly and connected securely?

(e) Is the outdoor unit's service valve open?

## (3) Troubleshooting procedure (If the air-conditioner does not run at all)

If the air-conditioner does not run at all, diagnose the trouble using the following troubleshooting procedure. If the air-conditioner is running but breaks down, proceed to troubleshooting step (4).

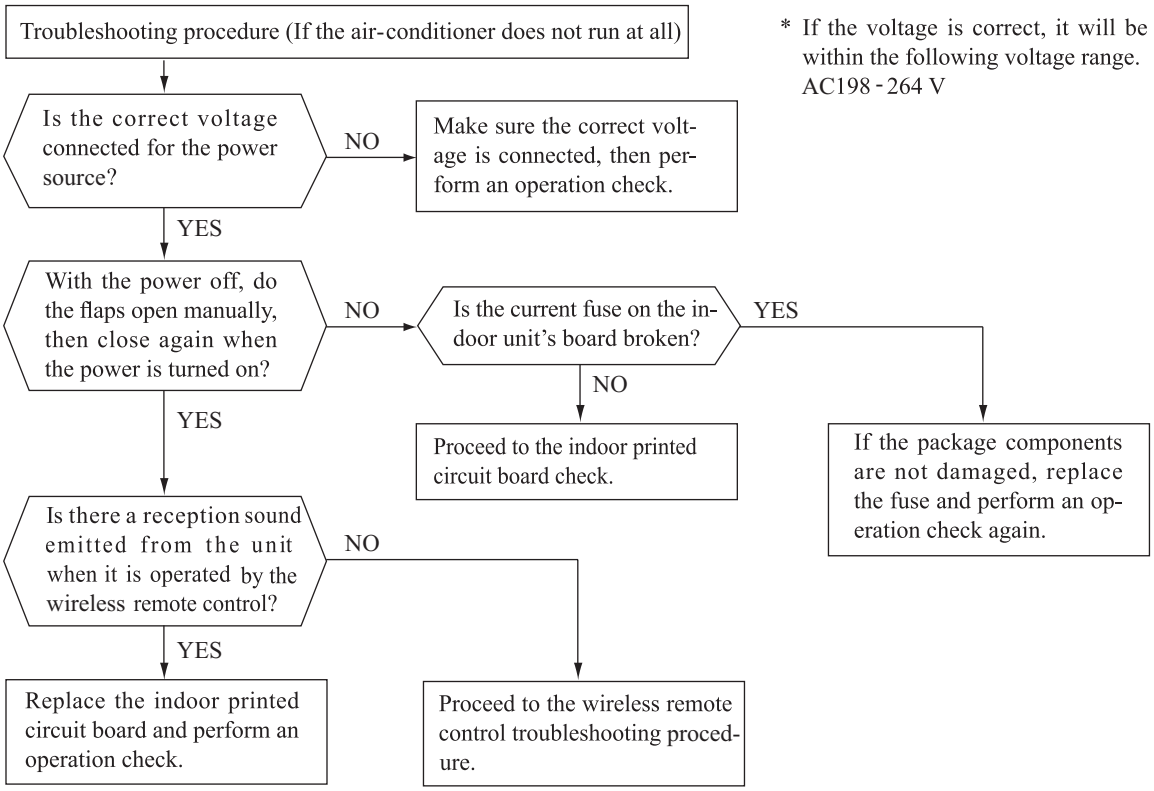
**Important** When all the following conditions are satisfied, we say that the air-conditioner will not run at all.

(a) The RUN light does not light up.

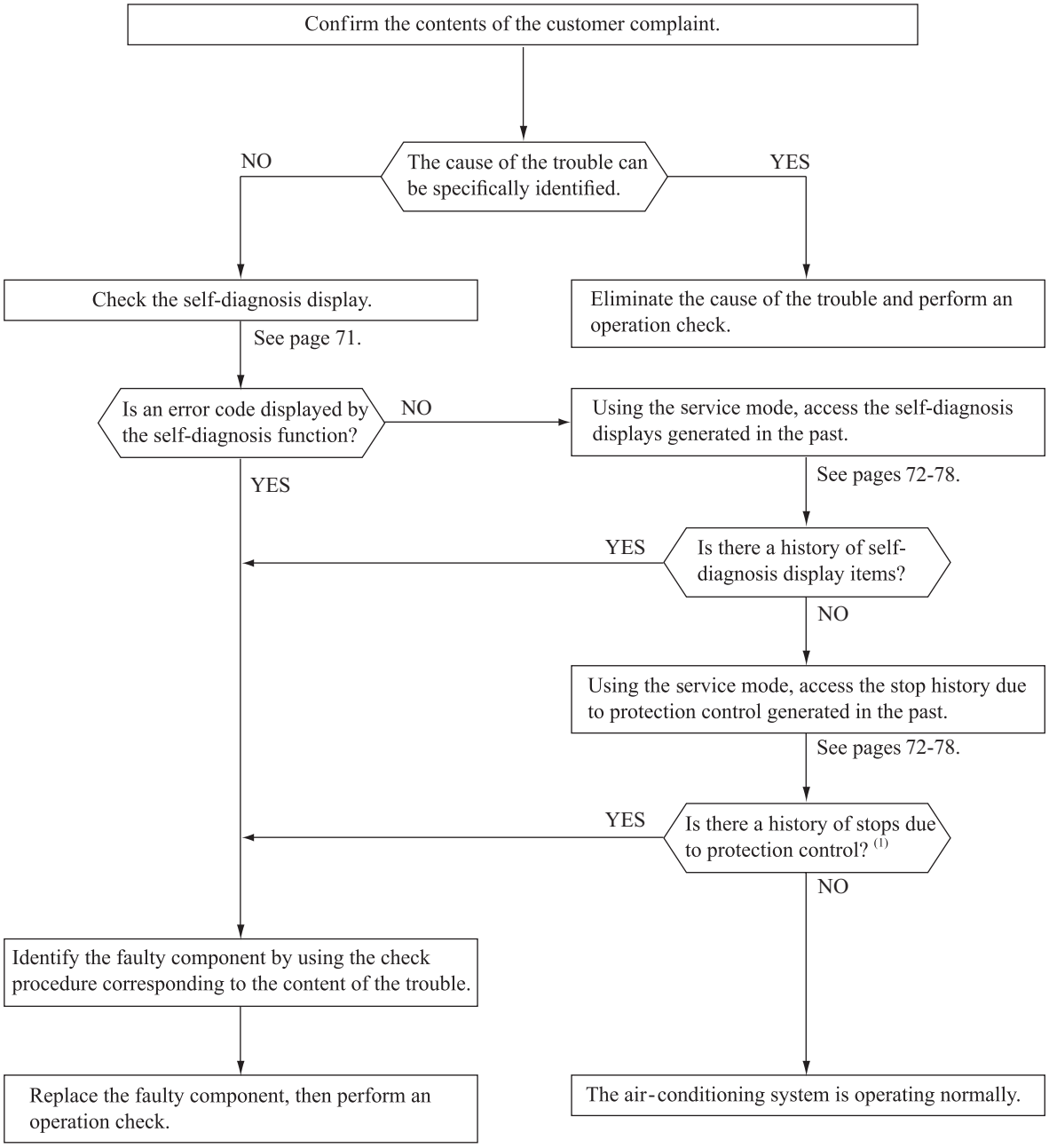
(b) The flaps do not open.

(c) The indoor unit fan motors do not run.

(d) The self-diagnosis display does not function.



### (4) Troubleshooting procedure (If the air-conditioner runs)




Note (1) Even in cases where only intermittent stop data are generated, the air-conditioning system is normal. However, if the same protective operation recurs repeatedly (3 or more times), it will lead to customer complaints. Judge the conditions in comparison with the contents of the complaints.

### (5) Self-diagnosis table

When this air-conditioner performs an emergency stop, the reason why the emergency stop occurred is displayed by the flashing of display lights. If the air-conditioner is operated using the remote control 3 minutes or more after the emergency stop, the trouble display stops and the air-conditioner resumes operation. (1)

| Indoor unit display panel | | Wired (2) remote control display | Description of trouble | Cause | Display (flashing) condition |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RUN light | TIMER light | | | | |
| 1-time flash | ON | — | Heat exchanger sensor 1 error | • Broken heat exchanger sensor 1 wire, poor connector connection<br>• Indoor unit PCB is faulty | When a heat exchanger sensor 1 wire disconnection is detected while operation is stopped. (If a temperature of –28ºC or lower is detected for 15 seconds, it is judged that the wire is disconnected.) (Not displayed during operation.) |
| 2-time flash | ON | — | Room temperature sensor error | • Broken room temperature sensor wire, poor connector connection<br>• Indoor unit PCB is faulty | When a room temperature sensor wire disconnection is detected while operation is stopped. (If a temperature of –45ºC or lower is detected for 15 seconds, it is judged that the wire is disconnected.) (Not displayed during operation.) |
| 3-time flash | ON | — | Heat exchanger sensor 2 error | • Broken heat exchanger sensor 2 wire, poor connector connection<br>• Indoor unit PCB is faulty | When a heat exchanger sensor 2 wire disconnection is detected while operation is stopped. (If a temperature of –28ºC or lower is detected for 15 seconds, it is judged that the wire is disconnected.)(Not displayed during operation.) |
| 6-time flash | ON | E 16 | Indoor fan motor error | • Defective fan motor, poor connector connection | When conditions for turning the indoor unit's fan motor on exist during air-conditioner operation, an indoor unit fan motor speed of 300min$^{-1}$ or lower is measured for 30 seconds or longer. (The air-conditioner stops.) |
| Keeps flashing | 1-time flash | E 38 | Outdoor air temperature sensor error | • Broken outdoor air temp. sensor wire, poor connector connection<br>• Outdoor unit PCB is faulty | –55ºC or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature.Or –55ºC or higher is detected for within 20 seconds after power ON. (The compressor is stopped.) |
| Keeps flashing | 2-time flash | E 37 | Outdoor heat exchanger sensor error | • Broken heat exchanger sensor wire, poor connector connection<br>• Outdoor unit PCB is faulty | –55ºC or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature.Or –55ºC or higher is detected for within 20 seconds after power ON. (The compressor is stopped.) |
| Keeps flashing | 4-time flash | E 39 | Discharge pipe sensor error | • Broken discharge pipe sensor wire, poor connector connection<br>• Outdoor unit PCB is faulty | –25ºC or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature.(The compressor is stopped.) |
| ON | 1-time flash | E 42 | Current cut | • Compressor locking, open phase on compressor output, short circuit on power transistor, service valve is closed | The compressor output current exceeds the set value during compressor start. (The air-conditioner stops.) |
| ON | 2-time flash | E 59 | Trouble of outdoor unit | • Broken compressor wire<br>• Compressor blockage | When there is an emergency stop caused by trouble in the outdoor unit, or the input current value is found to be lower than the set value.(The air-conditioner stops.) |
| ON | 3-time flash | E 58 | Current safe stop | • Overload operation<br>• Overcharge<br>• Compressor locking | When the compressor command speed is lower than the set value and the current safe has operated. (the compressor stops) |
| ON | 4-time flash | E 51 | Power transistor error | • Broken power transistor | When the power transistor is judged breakdown while compressor starts.(The compressor is stopped.) |
| ON | 5-time flash | E 36 | Over heat of compressor | • Gas shortage, defective discharge pipe sensor, service valve is closed | When the value of the discharge pipe sensor exceeds the set value.(The air-conditioner stops.) |
| ON | 6-time flash | E 5 | Error of signal transmission | • Defective power source, Broken signal wire, defective indoor/outdoor unit PCB | When there is no signal between the indoor unit PCB and outdoor unit PCB for 10 seconds or longer (when the power is turned on), or when there is no signal for 7 minute 35 seconds or longer (during operation)(the compressor is stopped). |
| ON | 7-time flash | E 48 | Outdoor fan motor error | • Defective fan motor, poor connector connection | When the outdoor unit's fan motor speed continues for 30 seconds or longer at 75 min$^{-1}$ or lower. (3 times) (The air-conditioner stops.) |
| ON | Keeps flashing | E 35 | Cooling high pressure protecton | • Overload operation, overcharge<br>• Broken outdoor heat exchange sensor wire<br>• Service valve is closed | When the value of the outdoor heat exchanger sensor exceeds the set value. |
| 2-time flash | 2-time flash | E 60 | Rotor lock | • Defective compressor<br>• Open phase on compressor<br>• Defective outdoor unit PCB | If the compressor motor's magnetic pole positions cannot be correctly detected when the compressor starts.<br>(The air-conditioner stops.) |
| 4-time flash | ON | — | Trouble of wireless LAN interface | • Defective wireless LAN interface boards, poor connector connection | When normal data cannot be received from wireless LAN interface for two minutes continuously |
| 5-time flash | ON | E 47 | Active filter voltage error | • Defective active filter | When the wrong voltage connected for the power source.<br>When the outdoor unit PCB is faulty |
| 7-time flash | ON | E 57 | Refrigeration cycle system protective control | • Service valve is closed.<br>• Refrigerant is insufficient | When refrigeration cycle system protective control operates. |
| 7-time flash | 1-time flash | E 40 | Service valve (gas side) closed opertion | • Service valve (gas side) closed<br>• Defective outdoor unit PCB | If the output current of inverter exceeds the specifications, it makes the compressor stopping. (In heating mode).<br>After 3-minute delay, the compressor restarts, but if this anomaly occurs 2 times within 20 minutes after the initial detection. |
| — | — | E 1 | Error of wired remote control wiring | • Broken wired remote control wire, defective indoor unit PCB | The wired remote control wire Y is open. The wired remote control wires X and Y are reversely connected. Noise is penetrating the wired remote control lines.The wired remote control or indoor unit PCB is faulty. (The communications circuit is faulty.) |

Notes (1)The air-conditioner cannot be restarted using the remote control for 3 minutes after operation stops.
(2)The wired remote control is option parts.

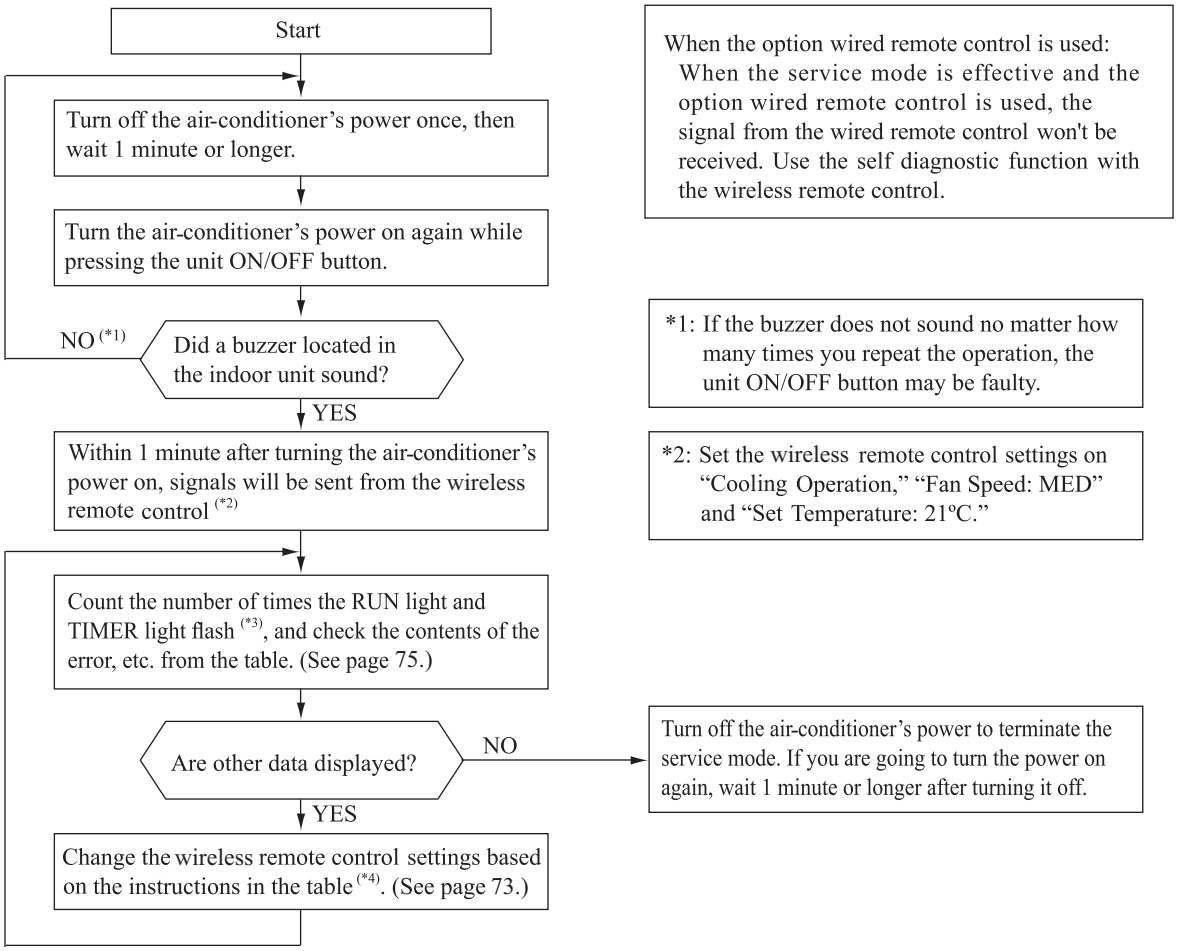
### (6) Service mode (Trouble mode access function)

This air-conditioner is capable of recording error displays and protective stops (service data) which have occurred in the past. If self-diagnosis displays cannot be confirmed, it is possible to get a grasp of the conditions at the time trouble occurred by checking these service data.

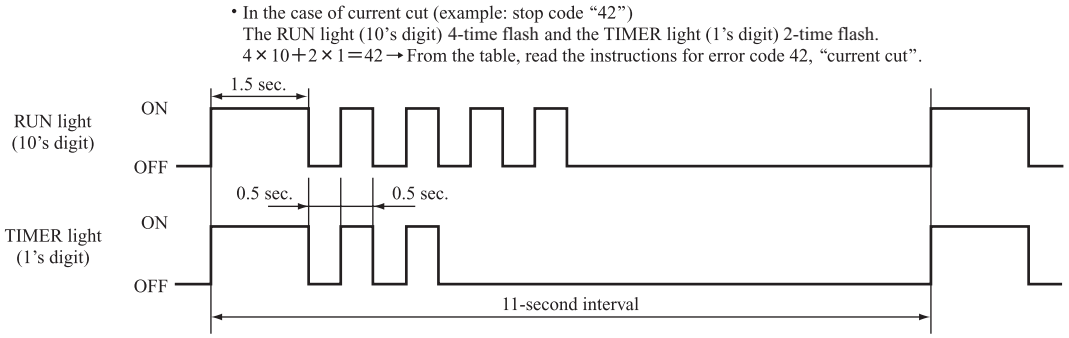
#### (a) Explanation of terms

| Term | Explanation |
|---|---|
| **Service mode** | The service mode is the mode where service data are displayed by flashing of the display lights when the operations in item (b) below are performed with the indoor control. |
| **Service data** | These are the contents of error displays and protective stops which occurred in the past in the air-conditioner system. Error display contents and protective stop data from past anomalous operations of the air-conditioner system are saved in the indoor unit control's non-volatile memory (memory which is not erased when the power goes off). There are two types of data, self-diagnosis data and stop data, described below. |
| **Self-diagnosis data** | These are the data which display the reason why a stop occurred when an error display(self-diagnosis display) occurred in an indoor unit. Data are recorded for up to 5 previous occurrences. Data which are older than the 5th previous occurrence are erased.<br>In addition, data on the temperature of each sensor (room temperature, indoor heat exchanger, outdoor heat exchanger, outdoor air temperature, discharge pipe), remote control information (operation switching, fan speed switching) are recorded when trouble occurs, so more detailed information can be checked. |
| **Stop data** | These are the data which display the reason by a stop occurred when the air-conditioning system performed protective stops, etc. in the past. Even if stop data alone are generated, the system restarts automatically. (After executing the stop mode while the display is normal, the system restarts automatically.) Data for up to 10 previous occasions are stored. Data older than the 10th previous occasion are erased.<br>( Important) In cases where transient stop data only are generated, the air-conditioner system may still be normal. However, if the same protective stop occurs frequently (3 or more times), it could lead to customer complaints. |

#### (b) Service mode display procedure



*3: To count the number of flashes in the service mode, count the number of flashes after the light lights up for 1.5 second initially (start signal). (The time that the light lights up for 1.5 second (start signal) is not counted in the number of flashes.)




*4: When in the service mode, when the wireless remote control settings (operation mode, fan speed mode, temperature setting) are set as shown in the following table and sent to the air-conditioner unit, the unit switches to display of service data.

**(i) Self-diagnosis data**

What are Self- diagnosis Data?

These are control data (reasons for stops, temperature at each sensor, wireless remote control information) from the time when there were error displays (abnormal stops) in the indoor unit in the past. Data from up to 5 previous occasions are stored in memory. Data older than the 5th previous occasion are erased. The temperature setting indicates how many occasions previous to the present setting the error display data are and the operation mode and fan speed mode data show the type of data.

| Wireless remote control setting | | Contents of output data |
|---|---|---|
| Operation mode | Fan speed mode | |
| Cooling | MED | Displays the reason for stopping display in the past (error code). |
| | HI | Displays the room temperature sensor temperature at the time the error code was displayed in the past. |
| | AUTO | Displays the indoor heat exchanger sensor temperature at the time the error code was displayed in the past. |
| Heating | LO | Displays the wireless remote control information at the time the error code was displayed in the past. |
| | MED | Displays the outdoor air temperature sensor temperature at the time the error code was displayed in the past. |
| | HI | Displays the outdoor heat exchanger sensor temperature at the time the error code was displayed in the past. |
| | AUTO | Displays the discharge pipe sensor temperature at the time the error code was displayed in the past. |

| Wireless remote control setting | Indicates the number of occasions previous to the present the error display data are from. |
|---|---|
| Temperature setting | |
| 21ºC | 1 time previous (previous time) |
| 22ºC | 2 times previous |
| 23ºC | 3 times previous |
| 24ºC | 4 times previous |
| 25ºC | 5 times previous |

**Only for indoor heat exchanger sensor 2**

| Wireless remote control setting | Indicates the number of occasions previous to the present the error display data are from. |
|---|---|
| Temperature setting | |
| 26ºC | 1 time previous (previous time) |
| 27ºC | 2 times previous |
| 28ºC | 3 times previous |
| 29ºC | 4 times previous |
| 30ºC | 5 times previous |

**(Example)**

| Wireless remote control setting | | | Displayed data |
|---|---|---|---|
| Operation mode | Fan speed mode | Temperature setting | |
| Cooling | MED | 21ºC | Displays the reason for the stop (error code) the previous time an error was displayed. |
| | | 22ºC | Displays the reason for the stop (error code) 2 times previous when an error was displayed. |
| | | 23ºC | Displays the reason for the stop (error code) 3 times previous when an error was displayed. |
| | | 24ºC | Displays the reason for the stop (error code) 4 times previous when an error was displayed. |
| | | 25ºC | Displays the reason for the stop (error code) 5 times previous when an error was displayed. |

**(ii) Stop data**

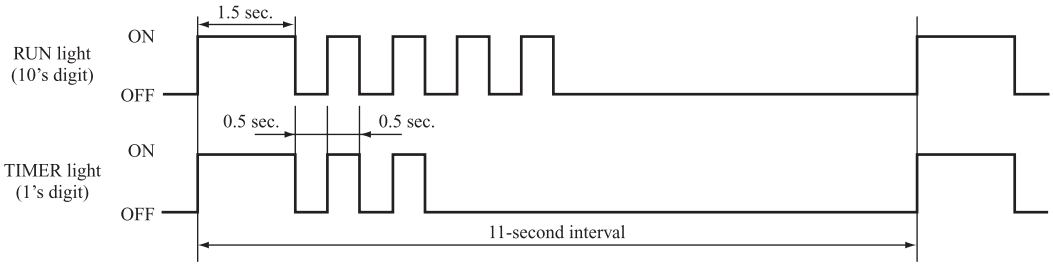
| Wireless remote control setting | | | Displayed data |
|---|---|---|---|
| Operation mode | Fan speed mode | Temperature setting | |
| Cooling | LO | 21ºC | Displays the reason for the stop (stop code) the previous time when the air-conditioner was stopped by protective stop control. |
| | | 22ºC | Displays the reason for the stop (stop code) 2 times previous when the air-conditioner was stopped by protective stop control. |
| | | 23ºC | Displays the reason for the stop (stop code) 3 times previous when the air-conditioner was stopped by protective stop control. |
| | | 24ºC | Displays the reason for the stop (stop code) 4 times previous when the air-conditioner was stopped by protective stop control. |
| | | 25ºC | Displays the reason for the stop (stop code) 5 times previous when the air-conditioner was stopped by protective stop control. |
| | | 26ºC | Displays the reason for the stop (stop code) 6 times previous when the air-conditioner was stopped by protective stop control. |
| | | 27ºC | Displays the reason for the stop (stop code) 7 times previous when the air-conditioner was stopped by protective stop control. |
| | | 28ºC | Displays the reason for the stop (stop code) 8 times previous when the air-conditioner was stopped by protective stop control. |
| | | 29ºC | Displays the reason for the stop (stop code) 9 times previous when the air-conditioner was stopped by protective stop control. |
| | | 30ºC | Displays the reason for the stop (stop code) 10 times previous when the air-conditioner was stopped by protective stop control. |

## (c) Error code, stop code table (Assignment of error codes and stop codes is done in common for all models.)

| Number of flashes when in service mode | | Stop code or Error code | Error content | Cause | Occurrence conditions | Error display | Auto recovery |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RUN light (10's digit) | TIMER light (1's digit) | | | | | | |
| OFF | OFF | 0 | Normal | — | — | — | — |
| | 1-time flash | 01 | Error of wired remote control wiring<br>(When wired remote control was connected)<br>(When wireless LAN interface was connected, refer to page 71.) | Broken wired remote control wire.<br>defective indoor unit PCB | The wired remote control wire Y is open. The wired remote control wires X and Y are reversely connected.<br>Noise is penetrating the wired remote control lines. The wired remote control or indoor unit PCB is faulty. | — | ○ |
| | 5-time flash | 05 | Can not receive signals for 35 seconds<br>(if communications have recovered) | Power source is faulty<br>Power source cables and signal lines are improperly wired.<br>Indoor or outdoor unit PCB are faulty | When 35 seconds passes without communications signals from either the outdoor unit or the indoor unit being detected correctly. | ○ | — |
| 3-time flash | 5-time flash | 35 | Cooling high pressure control | Cooling overload operation.<br>Outdoor unit fan speed drops.<br>Outdoor heat exchanger sensor is short circuit. | When the outdoor heat exchanger sensor's value exceeds the set value. | ○ (5 times) | ○ |
| | 6-time flash | 36 | Compressor overheat 110°C | Refrigerant is insufficient.<br>Discharge pipe sensor is faulty.<br>Service valve is closed. | When the discharge pipe sensor's value exceeds the set value. | ○ (2 times) | ○ |
| | 7-time flash | 37 | Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor is abnormal | Outdoor heat exchanger sensor wire is disconnected.<br>Connector connections are poor.<br>Outdoor unit PCB is faulty | –55°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after intial detection of this anomalous temperature.<br>Or–55°C higher is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 20 seconds after power ON. | ○ (3 times) | ○ |
| | 8-time flash | 38 | Outdoor air temperature sensor is abnormal | Outdoor air temperature sensor wire is disconnected.<br>Connector connections are poor.<br>Outdoor unit PCB is faulty | –55°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after intial detection of this anomalous temperature.<br>Or–55°C higher is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 20 seconds after power ON. | ○ (3 times) | ○ |
| | 9-time flash | 39 | Discharge pipe temperature sensor is abnormal<br>(anomalous stop) | Discharge pipe sensor wire is disconnected.<br>Connector connections are poor.<br>Outdoor unit PCB is faulty | –25°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after intial detection of this anomalous temperature. | ○ (3 times) | ○ |
| 4-time flash | OFF | 40 | Service valve (gas side) closed operation | Service valve (gas side) closed<br>Outdoor unit PCB is faulty. | If the inverter output current value exceeds the setting value within 80 seconds after the compressor ON in the heating mode, the compressor stops. | ○ (2 times) | ○ |
| | 2-time flash | 42 | Current cut | Compressor lock.<br>Compressor wiring short circuit.<br>Compressor output is open phase.<br>Outdoor unit PCB is faulty<br>Service valve is closed.<br>Electronic expansion valve is faulty.<br>Compressor is faulty. | Compressor start fails 42 times in succession and the reason for the final failure is current cut. | ○ (2 times) | ○ |
| | 7-time flash | 47 | Active filter voltage error | Defective active filter | When the wrong voltage connected for the power source.<br>When the outdoor unit PCB is faulty. | ○ | — |
| | 8-time flash | 48 | Outdoor unit's fan motor is abnormal | Outdoor fan motor is faulty.<br>Connector connections are poor.<br>Outdoor unit PCB is faulty | When a fan speed of 75 $min^{-1}$ or lower continues for 30 seconds or longer. | ○ (3 times) | ○ |
| 5-time flash | 1-time flash | 51 | Short-circuit in the power transistor (high side)<br>Current cut circuit breakdown | Outdoor unit PCB is faulty<br>Power transistor is damaged. | When it is judged that the power transistor was damaged at the time the compressor started. | ○ | — |
| | 7-time flash | 57 | Refrigeration cycle system protective control | Service valve is closed.<br>Refrigerant is insufficient. | When refrigeration cycle system protective control operates. | ○ (3 times) | ○ |
| | 8-time flash | 58 | Current safe | Refrigerant is overcharge.<br>Compressor lock.<br>Overload operation. | When there is a current safe stop during operation. | — | ○ |
| | 9-time flash | 59 | Compressor wiring is unconnection<br>Voltage drop<br>Low speed protective control | Compressor wiring is disconnected.<br>Power transistor is damaged.<br>Power source construction is defective.<br>Outdoor unit PCB is faulty<br>Compressor is faulty. | When the current is 1A or less at the time the compressor started.<br>When the power source voltage drops during operation.<br>When the compressor command speed is 1ower than 32 rps for 60 minutes. | ○ | ○ |
| 6-time flash | OFF | 60 | Rotor lock | Compressor is faulty.<br>Compressor output is open phase.<br>Electronic expansion valve is faulty.<br>Overload operation.<br>Outdoor unit PCB is faulty | After the compressor starts, when the compressor stops due to rotor lock. | ○ (2 times) | ○ |
| | 1-time flash | 61 | Connection lines between the indoor and outdoor units are faulty | Connection lines are faulty.<br>Indoor or outdoor unit PCB are faulty | When 10 seconds passes after the power is turned on without communications signals from the indoor or outdoor unit being detected correctly. | ○ | — |
| | 2-time flash | 62 | Serial transmission error | Indoor or outdoor unit PCB are faulty<br>Noise is causing faulty operation. | When 7 minute 35 seconds passes without communications signals from either the outdoor unit or the indoor unit being detected correctly. | ○ | — |
| 8-time flash | OFF | 80 | Indoor fan motor is abnormal | Indoor fan motor is faulty.<br>Connector connections are poor.<br>Indoor unit PCB is faulty | When the indoor unit's fan motor is detected to be running at 300$min^{-1}$ or lower speed with the fan motor in the ON condition while the air-conditioner is running. | ○ | — |
| | 2-time flash | 82 | Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor is abnormal<br>(anomalous stop) | Indoor heat exchanger sensor wire is disconnected.<br>Connector connections are poor. | When a temperature of –28°C or lower is sensed continuously for 40 minutes during heating operation. (the compressor stops). | ○ | — |
| | 4-time flash | 84 | Anti-condensation control | High humidity condition. | Anti-condensation prevention control is operating. | — | ○ |
| | 5-time flash | 85 | Anti-frost control | Indoor unit fan speed drops.<br>Indoor heat exchanger sensor is broken wire. | When the anti-frost control operates and the compressor stops during cooling operation. | — | ○ |
| | 6-time flash | 86 | Heating high pressure control | Heating overload operation.<br>Indoor unit fan speed drops.<br>Indoor heat exchanger sensor is short circuit. | When high pressure control operates during heating operation and the compressor stops. | — | ○ |

Notes (1) The number of flashes when in the service mode do not include the 1.5 second period when the lights light up at first (start signal). (See the example shown below.)

• In the case of current cut (example: stop code "42")
The RUN light (10's digit) 4-time flash and the TIMER light (1's digit) 2-time flash.
4 × 10 + 2 × 1 = 42 → From the table, read the instructions for error code 42, "current cut".




(2) Error display: – Is not displayed. (automatic recovery only)
○ Displayed.
If there is a ( ) displayed, the error display shows the number of times that an auto recovery occurred for the same reason has reached the number of times in ( ).
If no ( ) is displayed, the error display shows that the trouble has occurred once.

(3) Auto Recovery: – Does not occur
○ Auto recovery occurs.

### (d) Operation mode, Fan speed mode information tables

(i) Operation mode

| Display pattern when in service mode<br>RUN light (10's digit) | Operation mode when there is an abnormal stop |
|---|---|
| – | AUTO |
| 1-time flash | DRY |
| 2-time flash | COOL |
| 3-time flash | FAN |
| 4-time flash | HEAT |

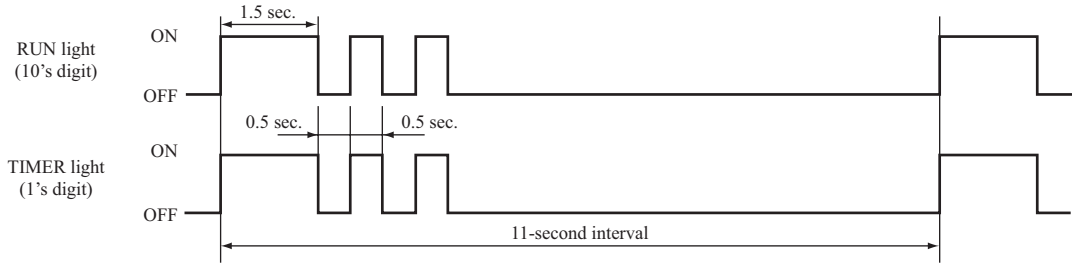
(ii) Fan speed mode

| Display pattern when in service mode<br>TIMER light (1's digit) | Fan speed mode when there is an abnormal stop |
|---|---|
| – | AUTO |
| 2-time flash | HI |
| 3-time flash | MED |
| 4-time flash | LO |
| 5-time flash | ULO |
| 6-time flash | HI POWER |
| 7-time flash | ECONO |

* If no data are recorded (error code is normal), the information display in the operation mode and fan speed mode becomes as follows.

| Mode | Display when error code is normal |
|---|---|
| **Operation mode** | AUTO |
| **Fan speed mode** | AUTO |

(Example): Operation mode: COOL, Fan speed mode: HI



**(e) Temperature information**

**(i) Room temperature sensor, indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor, outdoor air temperature sensor, outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor**

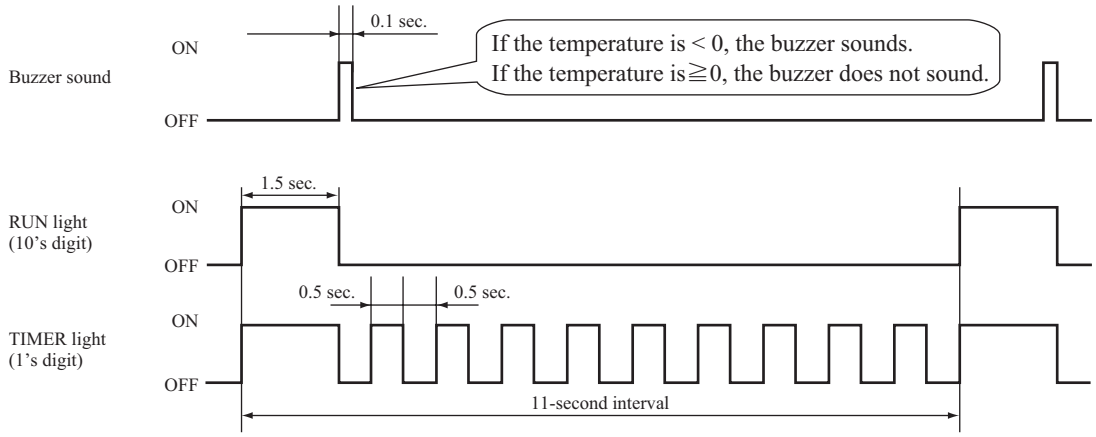
Unit: °C

| Buzzer sound / RUN light (10's digit) / TIMER light (1's digit) | | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Yes (sounds for 0.1 second) | 6 | -60 | -61 | -62 | -63 | -64 | | | | | |
| | 5 | -50 | -51 | -52 | -53 | -54 | -55 | -56 | -57 | -58 | -59 |
| | 4 | -40 | -41 | -42 | -43 | -44 | -45 | -46 | -47 | -48 | -49 |
| | 3 | -30 | -31 | -32 | -33 | -34 | -35 | -36 | -37 | -38 | -39 |
| | 2 | -20 | -21 | -22 | -23 | -24 | -25 | -26 | -27 | -28 | -29 |
| | 1 | -10 | -11 | -12 | -13 | -14 | -15 | -16 | -17 | -18 | -19 |
| | 0 | | -1 | -2 | -3 | -4 | -5 | -6 | -7 | -8 | -9 |
| No (does not sound) | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| | 1 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| | 2 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |
| | 3 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 |
| | 4 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 |
| | 5 | 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 |
| | 6 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 |
| | 7 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 |
| | 8 | 80 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 |
| | 9 | 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 | 99 |

* If no data are recorded (error code is normal), the display for each temperature information becomes as shown below.

| Sensor name | Sensor value displayed when the error code is normal |
|---|---|
| **Room temperature sensor** | -64ºC |
| **Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor** | -64ºC |
| **Outdoor air temperature sensor** | -64ºC |
| **Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor** | -64ºC |

(Example) Outdoor heat exchanger temperature data: "-9ºC"



**(ii) Discharge pipe temperature sensor**

Unit: °C

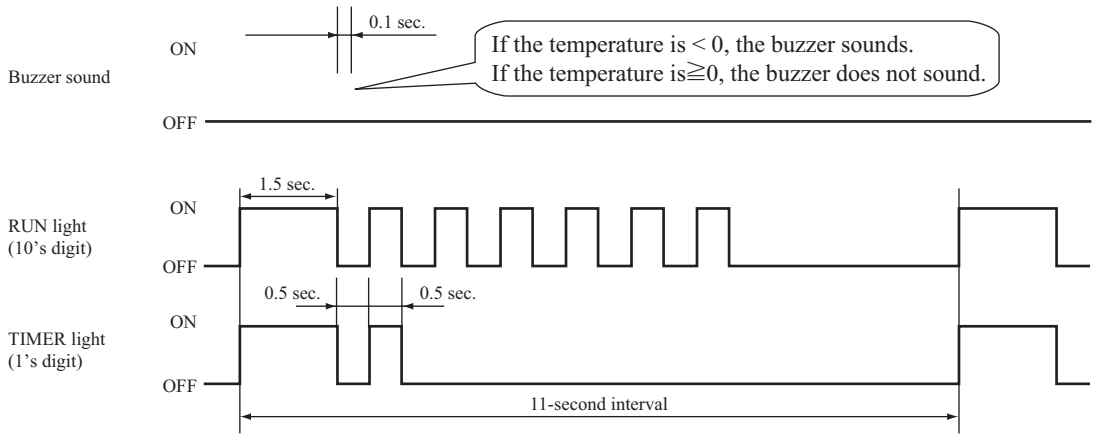
| Buzzer sound / RUN light (10's digit) / TIMER light (1's digit) | | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Yes (sounds for 0.1 second) | 3 | -60 | -62 | -64 | | | | | | | |
| | 2 | -40 | -42 | -44 | -46 | -48 | -50 | -52 | -54 | -56 | -58 |
| | 1 | -20 | -22 | -24 | -26 | -28 | -30 | -32 | -34 | -36 | -38 |
| | 0 | | -2 | -4 | -6 | -8 | -10 | -12 | -14 | -16 | -18 |
| No (does not sound) | 0 | 0 | 2 | 4 | 6 | 8 | 10 | 12 | 14 | 16 | 18 |
| | 1 | 20 | 22 | 24 | 26 | 28 | 30 | 32 | 34 | 36 | 38 |
| | 2 | 40 | 42 | 44 | 46 | 48 | 50 | 52 | 54 | 56 | 58 |
| | 3 | 60 | 62 | 64 | 66 | 68 | 70 | 72 | 74 | 76 | 78 |
| | 4 | 80 | 82 | 84 | 86 | 88 | 90 | 92 | 94 | 96 | 98 |
| | 5 | 100 | 102 | 104 | 106 | 108 | 110 | 112 | 114 | 116 | 118 |
| | 6 | 120 | 122 | 124 | 126 | 128 | 130 | 132 | 134 | 136 | 138 |
| | 7 | 140 | 142 | 144 | 146 | 148 | 150 | | | | |

* If no data are recorded (error code is normal), the display for each temperature information becomes as shown below.

| Sensor name | Sensor value displayed when the error code is normal |
|---|---|
| **Discharge pipe temperature sensor** | -64ºC |

(Example) Discharge pipe temperature data: "122ºC"

* In the case of discharge pipe data, multiply the reading value by 2. (Below, 61 x 2 = "122ºC")



## Service data record form

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Customer | | Model | |
| Date of investigation | | | |
| Machine name | | | |
| Content of complaint | | | |

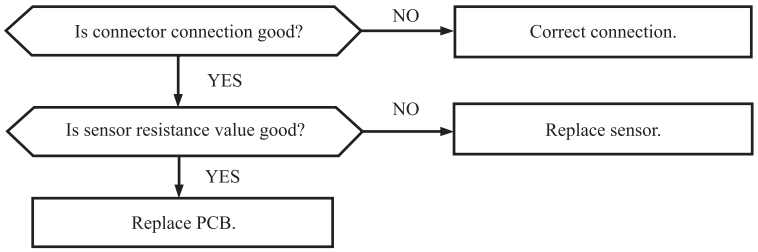
| Wireless remote control settings | | | Content of displayed data | Display results | | | Display content |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Temperature setting | Operation mode | Fan speed mode | | Buzzer (Yes/No.) | RUN light (Times) | TIMER light (Times) | |
| 21 | Cooling | MED | Error code on previous occasion | | | | |
| | | HI | Room temperature sensor on previous occasion | | | | |
| | | AUTO | Indoor heat exchanger sensor 1 on previous occasion | | | | |
| | Heating | LO | Wireless remote control information on previous occasion | | | | |
| | | MED | Outdoor air temperature sensor on previous occasion | | | | |
| | | HI | Outdoor heat exchanger sensor on previous occasion | | | | |
| | | AUTO | Discharge pipe sensor on previous occasion | | | | |
| 26 | Cooling | AUTO | Indoor heat exchanger sensor 2 on previous occasion | | | | |
| 22 | Cooling | MED | Error code on second previous occasion | | | | |
| | | HI | Room temperature sensor on second previous occasion | | | | |
| | | AUTO | Indoor heat exchanger sensor 1 on second previous occasion | | | | |
| | Heating | LO | Wireless remote control information on second previous occasion | | | | |
| | | MED | Outdoor air temperature sensor on second previous occasion | | | | |
| | | HI | Outdoor heat exchanger sensor on second previous occasion | | | | |
| | | AUTO | Discharge pipe sensor on second previous occasion | | | | |
| 27 | Cooling | AUTO | Indoor heat exchanger sensor 2 on second occasion | | | | |
| 23 | Cooling | MED | Error code on third previous occasion | | | | |
| | | HI | Room temperature sensor on third previous occasion | | | | |
| | | AUTO | Indoor heat exchanger sensor 1 on third previous occasion | | | | |
| | Heating | LO | Wireless remote control information on third previous occasion | | | | |
| | | MED | Outdoor air temperature sensor on third previous occasion | | | | |
| | | HI | Outdoor heat exchanger sensor on third previous occasion | | | | |
| | | AUTO | Discharge pipe sensor on third previous occasion | | | | |
| 28 | Cooling | AUTO | Indoor heat exchanger sensor 2 on third occasion | | | | |
| 24 | Cooling | MED | Error code on fourth previous occasion | | | | |
| | | HI | Room temperature sensor on fourth previous occasion | | | | |
| | | AUTO | Indoor heat exchanger sensor 1 on fourth previous occasion | | | | |
| | Heating | LO | Wireless remote control information on fourth previous occasion | | | | |
| | | MED | Outdoor air temperature sensor on fourth previous occasion | | | | |
| | | HI | Outdoor heat exchanger sensor on fourth previous occasion | | | | |
| | | AUTO | Discharge pipe sensor on fourth previous occasion | | | | |
| 29 | Cooling | AUTO | Indoor heat exchanger sensor 2 on fouth occasion | | | | |
| 25 | Cooling | MED | Error code on fifth previous occasion | | | | |
| | | HI | Room temperature sensor on fifth previous occasion | | | | |
| | | AUTO | Indoor heat exchanger sensor 1 on fifth previous occasion | | | | |
| | Heating | LO | Wireless remote control information on fifth previous occasion | | | | |
| | | MED | Outdoor air temperature sensor on fifth previous occasion | | | | |
| | | HI | Outdoor heat exchanger sensor on fifth previous occasion | | | | |
| | | AUTO | Discharge pipe sensor on fifth previous occasion | | | | |
| 30 | Cooling | AUTO | Indoor heat exchanger sensor 2 on fifth occasion | | | | |
| 21 | Cooling | LO | Stop code on previous occasion | | | | |
| 22 | | | Stop code on second previous occasion | | | | |
| 23 | | | Stop code on third previous occasion | | | | |
| 24 | | | Stop code on fourth previous occasion | | | | |
| 25 | | | Stop code on fifth previous occasion | | | | |
| 26 | | | Stop code on sixth previous occasion | | | | |
| 27 | | | Stop code on seventh previous occasion | | | | |
| 28 | | | Stop code on eighth previous occasion | | | | |
| 29 | | | Stop code on ninth previous occasion | | | | |
| 30 | | | Stop code on tenth previous occasion | | | | |
| Judgment | | | | | | | Examiner |
| Remarks | | | | | | | |

Note (1) In the case of indoor heat exchanger sensor 2, match from 26 to 30 the temperature setting of wireless remote control. (Refor to page 73.)

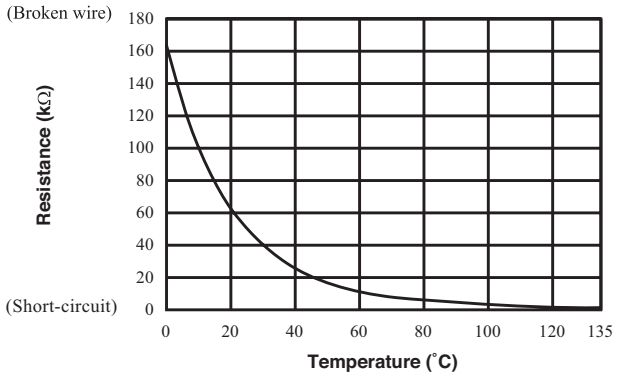
### (7) Inspection procedures corresponding to detail of trouble

## Sensor error

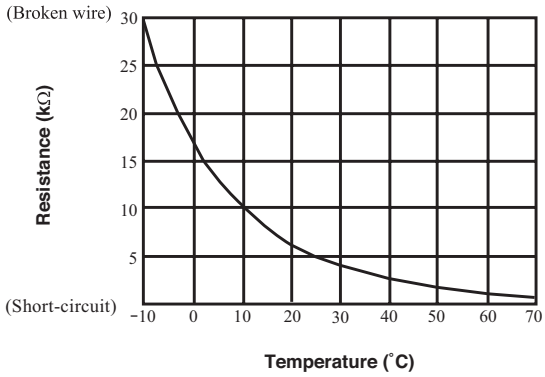
[Broken sensor wire, connector poor connection]




◆ **Discharge pipe temperature sensor characteristics**

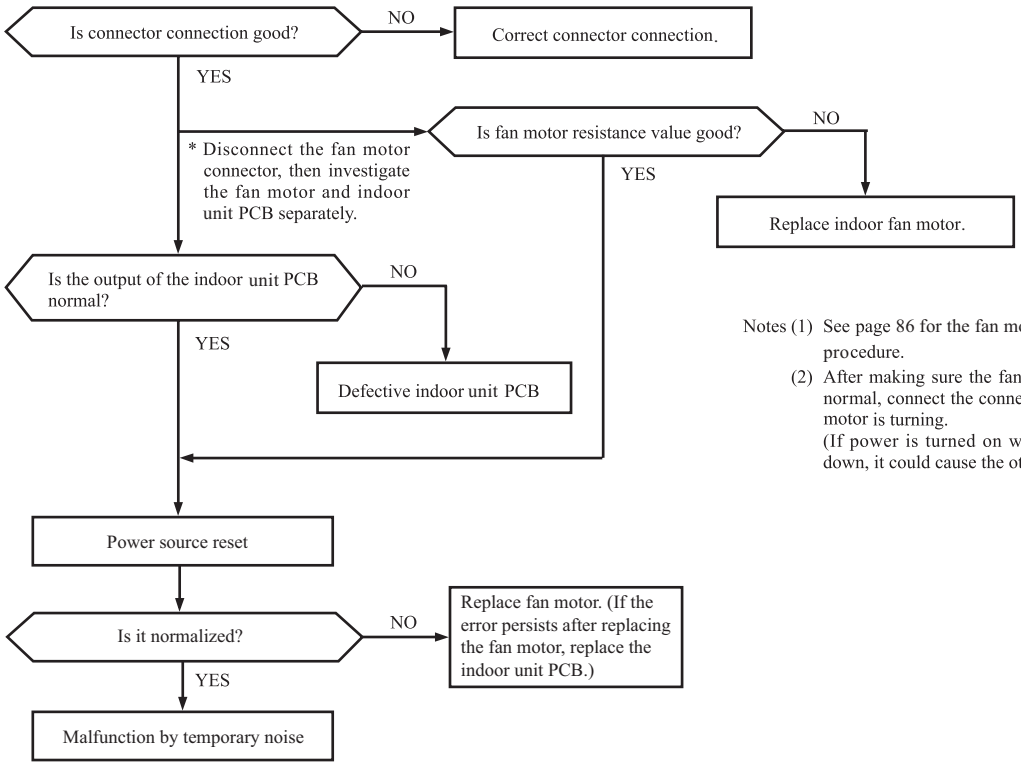



◆ **Temperature sensor characteristics (Room temperature, indoor heat exchanger temperature, outdoor heat exchanger temperature, outdoor air temperature)**




## Indoor fan motor error

[Defective fan motor, connector poor connection, defective indoor unit PCB]

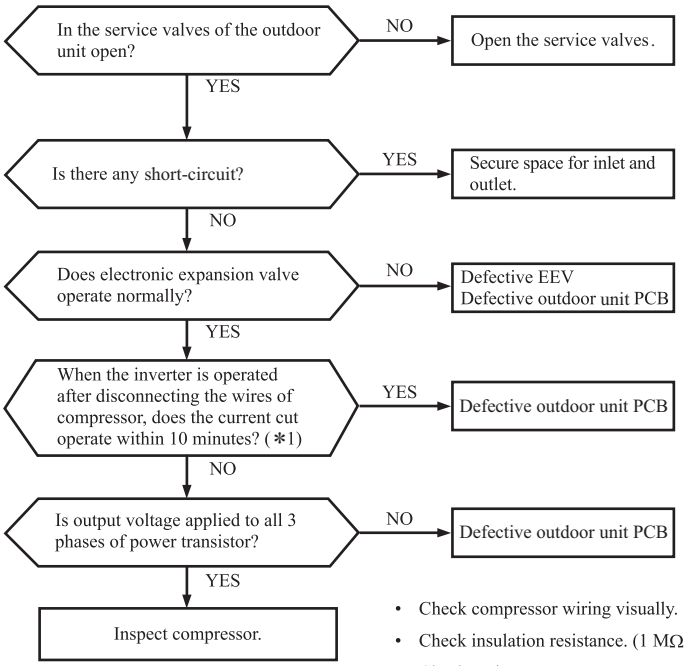



Notes (1) See page 86 for the fan motor and indoor unit PCB check procedure.

(2) After making sure the fan motor and indoor unit PCB are normal, connect the connectors and confirm that the fan motor is turning.
(If power is turned on while one or the other is broken down, it could cause the other to break down also.)

## Current cut

[Compressor lock, Compressor wiring short-circuit, Compressor output is open phase, Outdoor unit PCB is faulty, Service valve is closed, EEV is faulty, Compressor faulty.]




For inspection of electronic expansion valve, see page 89.

∗1 If it is normal, it is the rotor lock problem.

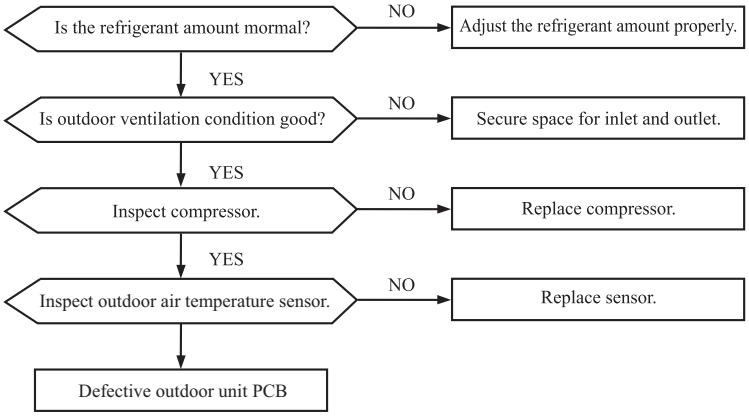
- Check compressor wiring visually.
- Check insulation resistance. (1 MΩ or over)
- Check resistance between terminals.

If check results are normal, compressor is locked.

SRC20, 25 : 4.428Ω (U-V, V-W, U-W) or more at 20ºC
SRC35 : 1.703Ω (U-V, V-W, U-W) or more at 20ºC

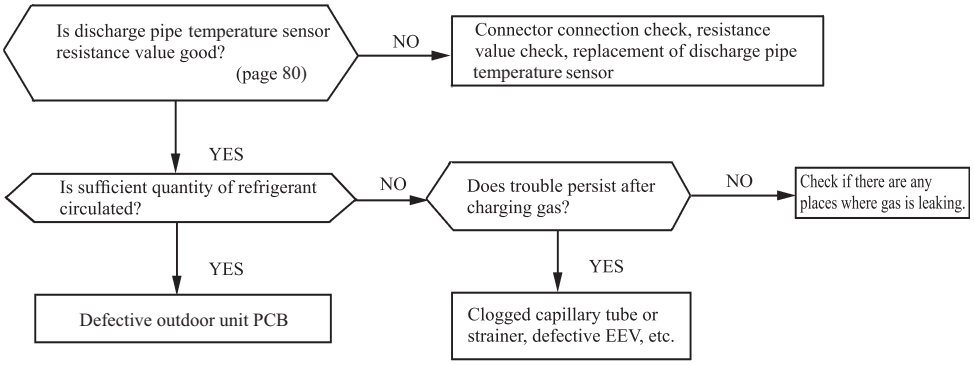
## Current safe stop

[Overload operation, compressor lock, overcharge]



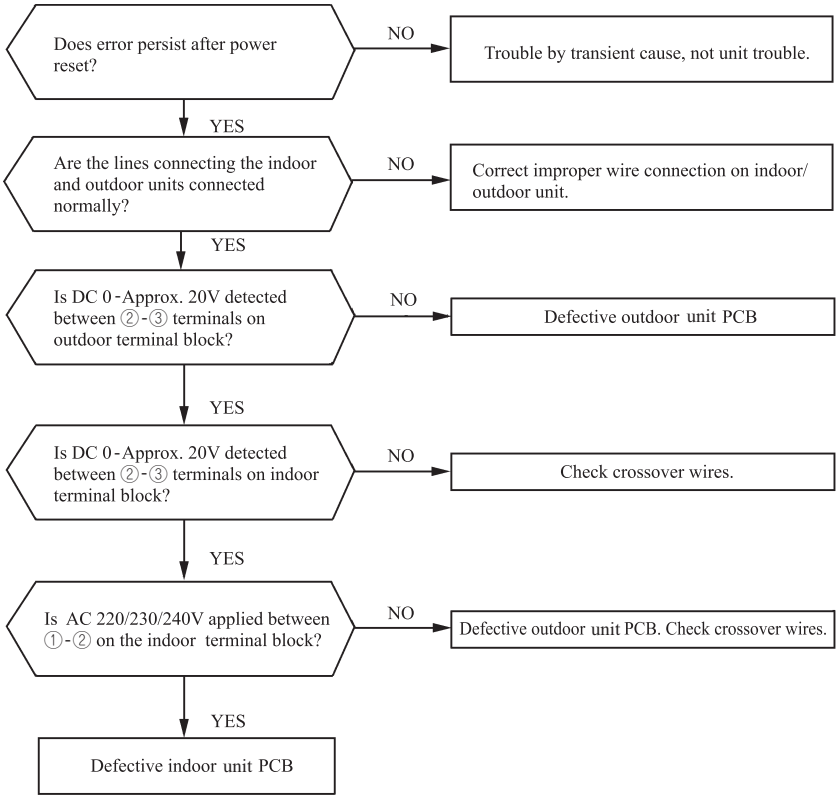
## Overheat of compressor

[Gas shortage, defective discharge pipe temperature sensor]



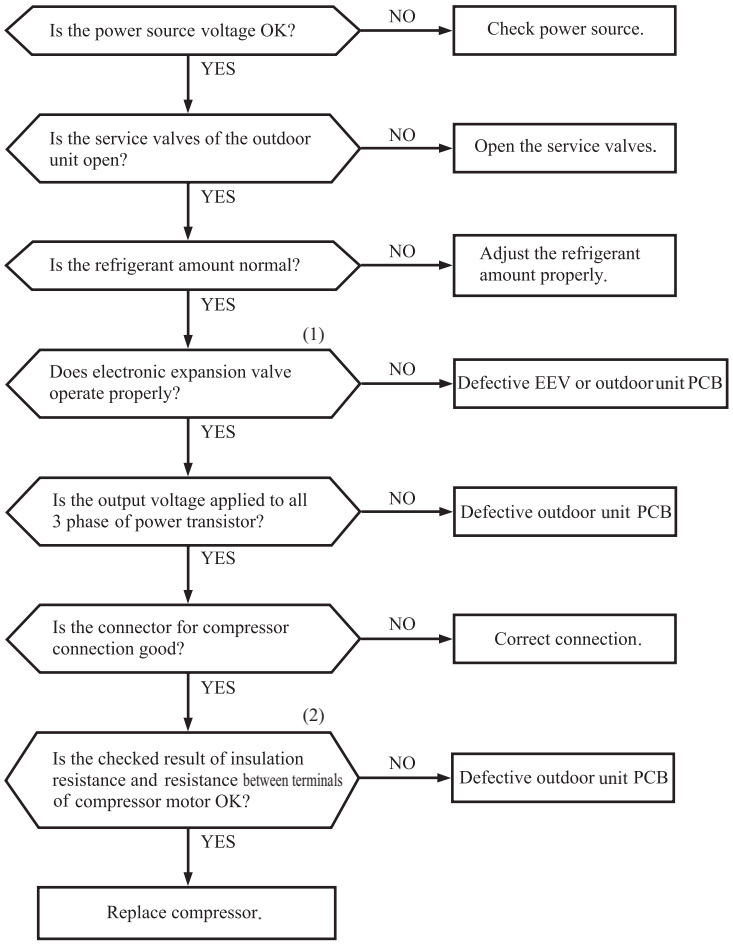

## Error of signal transmission

[Wiring error including power cable, defective indoor/outdoor unit PCB]



## Trouble of outdoor unit

[Insufficient refregerant amount, Faulty power transistor, Broken compressor wire
Service valve close, Defective EEV, Defective outdoor unit PCB]




Proper power source voltages are as follows.
(At the power source outlet)
AC220V : AC198-242V
AC230V : AC207-253V
AC240V : AC216-264V

◆ Judgment of refrigerant quantity

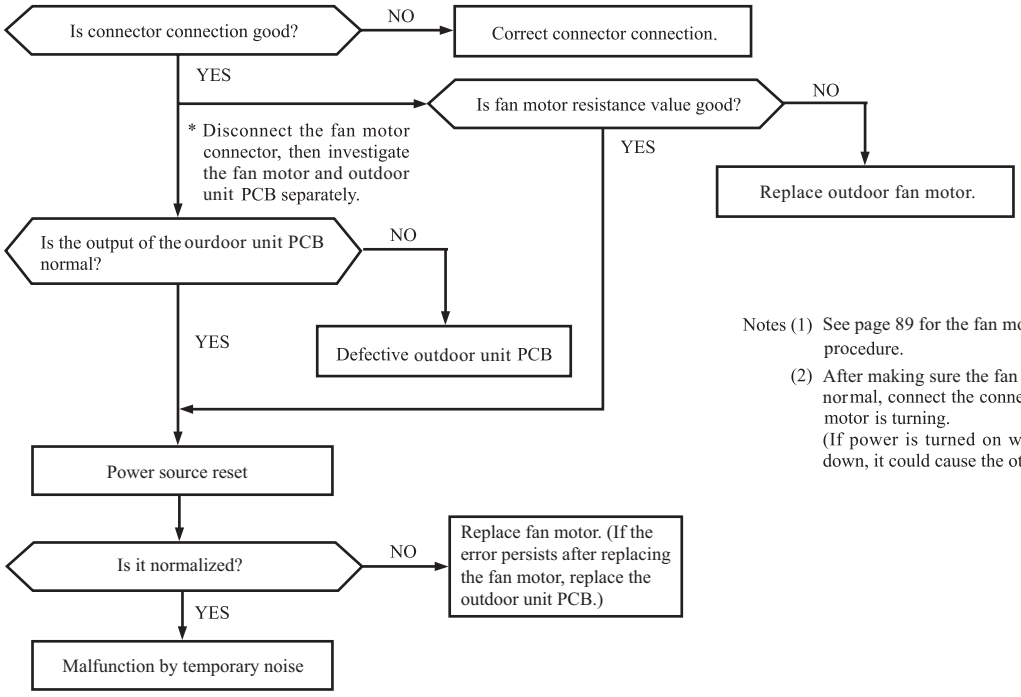
(1) Phenomenon of insufficient refrigerant
- (a) Loss of capacity
- (b) Poor defrost operation
  (Frost is not removed completely.)
- (c) Longer time of hot keep
  (5minutes or more)
  (Normal time: Approx. 1 – 1 minute and 30 seconds)

Notes (1) For inspection of electronic expansion valve, see page 89.

(2) Check resistance between terminals, see page 81.

## Outdoor fan motor error

[Defective fan motor, connector poor connection, defective outdoor unit PCB]

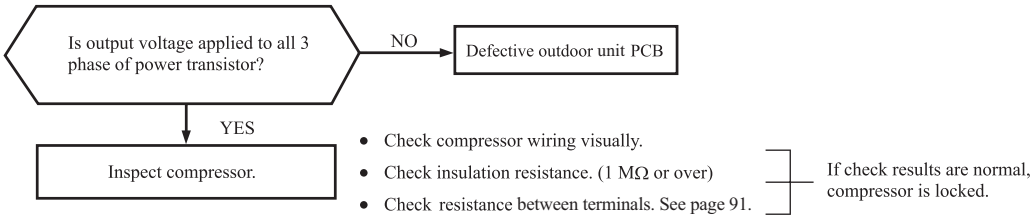



Notes (1) See page 89 for the fan motor and outdoor unit PCB check procedure.

(2) After making sure the fan motor and outdoor unit PCB are normal, connect the connectors and confirm that the fan motor is turning.
(If power is turned on while one or the other is broken down, it could cause the other to break down also.)

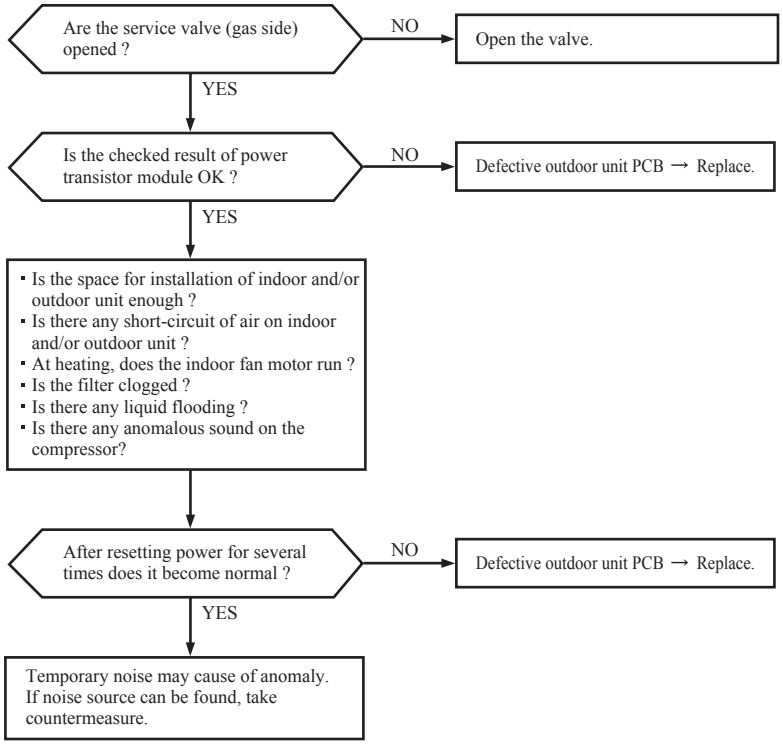
## Rotor lock

[Defective compressor, defective outdoor unit PCB]




## Service valve (gas side) closed operation

[Service valve (gas side) closed, Defective outdoor unit PCB]



### (8) Phenomenon observed after short-circuit, wire breakage on sensor

#### (a) Indoor unit

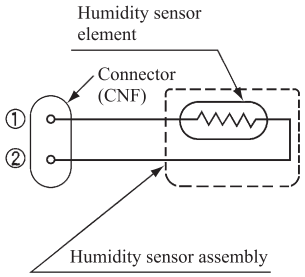
| Sensor | Operation mode | Phenomenon | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Short-circuit | Disconnected wire |
| Room temperature sensor | Cooling | Release of continuous compressor operation command. | Continuous compressor operation command is not released. |
| | Heating | Continuous compressor operation command is not released. | Release of continuous compressor operation command. |
| Heat exchanger temperature sensor | Cooling | Freezing cycle system protection trips and stops the compressor. | Continiuous compressor operation command is not released. (Anti-frosting) |
| | Heating | High pressure control mode (Compressor stop command) | Hot keep (Indoor fan stop) |
| Humidity sensor(1) | Cooling | Refer to the table below. | Refer to the table below. |
| | Heating | Normal system operation is possible. | |

Note (1) SRK35 only.

■ **Humidity sensor operation**

| Failure mode | | Control input circuit resding | Air-conditioning system operation |
|---|---|---|---|
| Disconnected wire | ① Disconnected wire | Humidity reading is 0% | Anti-condensation control is not done. |
| | ② Disconnected wire | | |
| | ①② Disconnected wire | | |
| Short-circuit | ① and ② are shot-circuited | Humidity reading is 100% | Anti-condensation control keep doing. |

Remark: Do not perform a continuity check of the humidity sensor with a tester. If DC current is applied, it could damage the sensor.

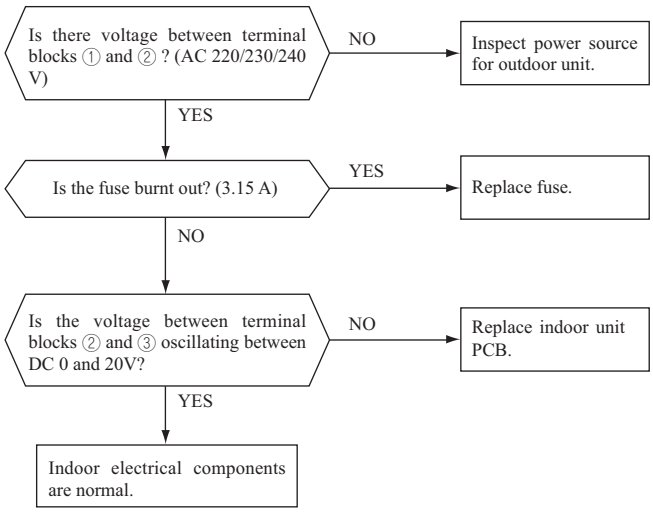



#### (b) Outdoor unit

| Sensor | Operation mode | Phenomenon | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Short-circuit | Disconnected wire |
| Heat exchanger temperature sensor | Cooling | Compressor stop. | Compressor stop. |
| | Heating | Defrost operation is not performed. | Defrost operation is performed for 10 minutes at approx. 35 minutes. |
| Ourdoor air temperature sensor | Cooling | The compressor cannot pick up its speed owing to the current safe so that the designed capacity is not achieved. | Compressor stop. |
| | Heating | The compressor cannot pick up its speed owing to the heating overload protection so that the designed capacity is not achieved. | Defrost operation is performed for 10 minutes at approx. 35 minutes. |
| Discharge pipe temperature sensor | All modes | Compressor overload protection is disabled. (Can be operated.) | Compressor stop. |

### (9) Checking the indoor electrical equipment

#### (a) Indoor unit PCB check procedure



### (b) Indoor fan motor check procedure

This is a diagnostic procedure for determining if the indoor fan motor or the indoor unit PCB is broken down.

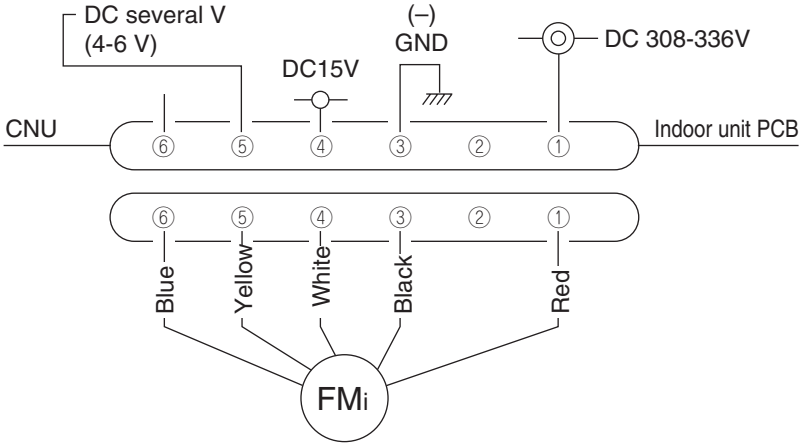
#### 1) Indoor unit PCB output check

a) Turn off the power.

b) Remove the front panel, then disconnect the fan motor lead wire connector.

c) Turn on the power. If the unit operates when the ON/OFF button is pressed, if trouble is detected after the voltages in the following figure are output for approximately 30 seconds, it means that the indoor unit PCB is normal and the fan motor is broken down.

If the voltages in the following figure are not output at connector pins No. ①, ④ and ⑤, the indoor unit PCB has failed and the fan motor is normal.



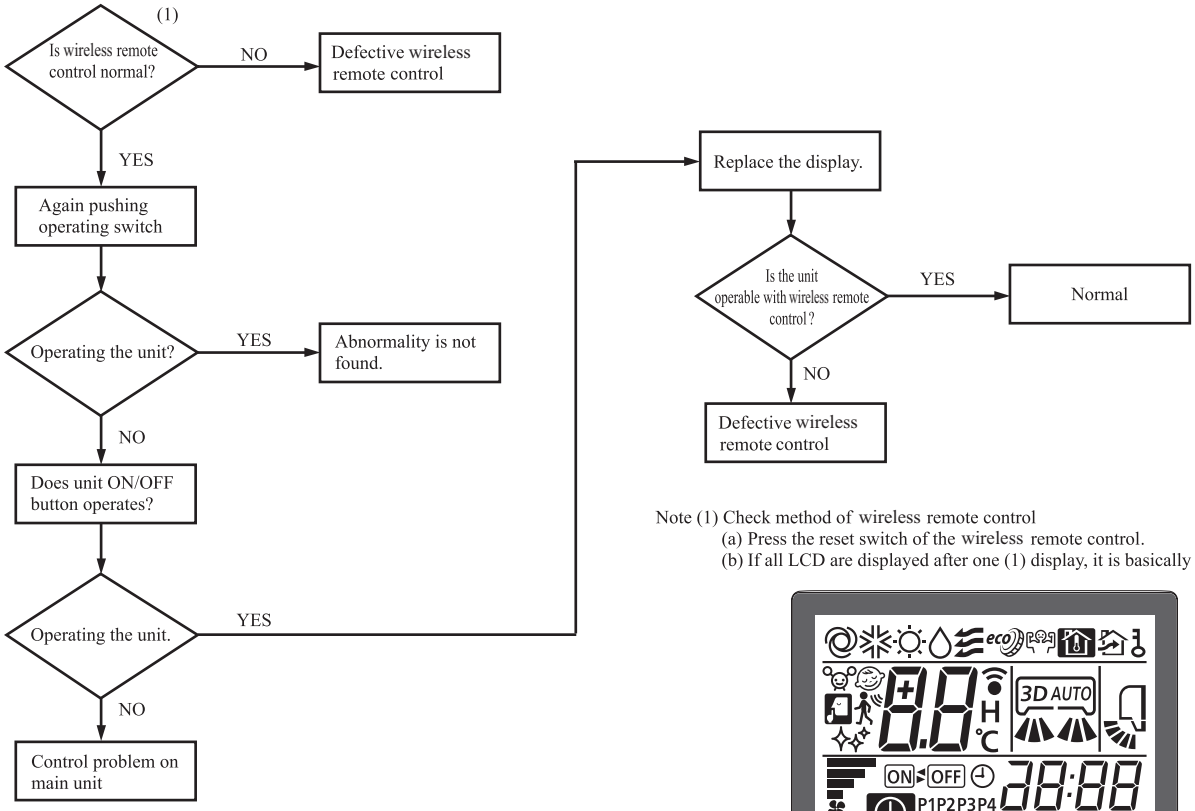

| Measuring point | Voltage range when normal |
|---|---|
| ① - ③ | DC 308-336V |
| ④ - ③ | DC 15V |
| ⑤ - ③ | DC several V (4-6V) |

#### 2) Fan motor resistance check

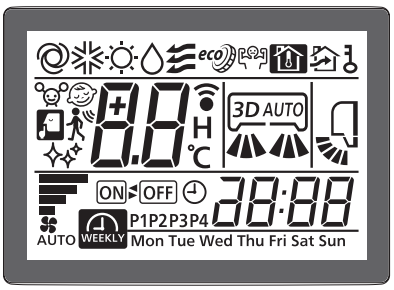
| Measuring point | Resistance when normal |
|---|---|
| ① - ③ (Red - Black) | 20 MΩ or higher |
| ④ - ③ (White - Black) | 20 kΩ or higher |

Notes (1) Remove the fan motor and measure it without power connected to it.
(2) If the measured value is below the value when the motor is normal, it means that the fan motor is faulty.

### (10) How to make sure of wireless remote control

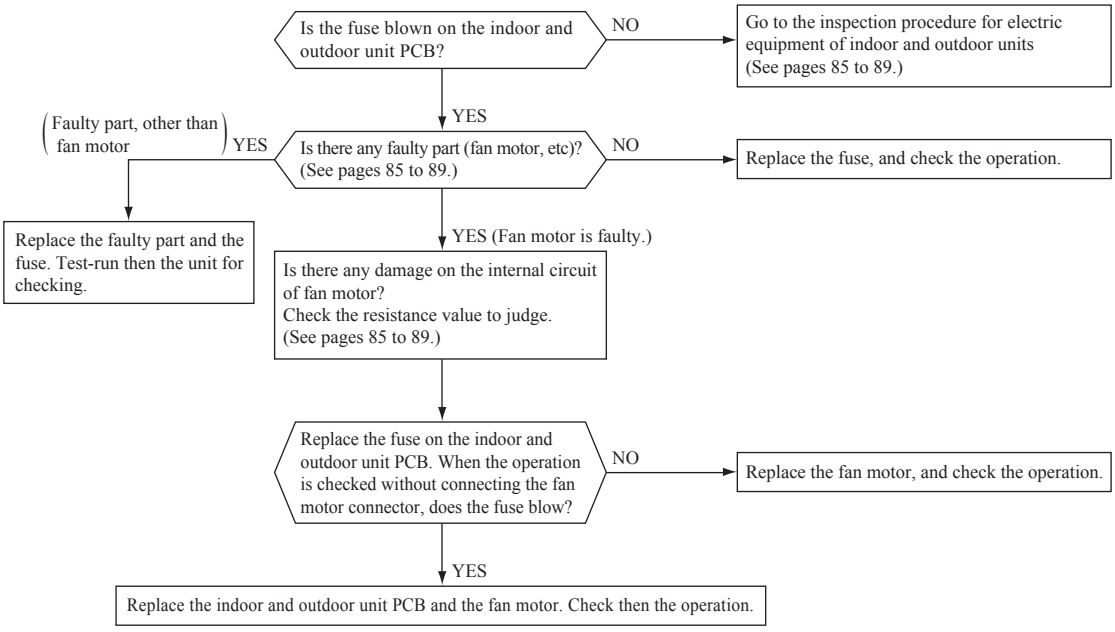



Note (1) Check method of wireless remote control
(a) Press the reset switch of the wireless remote control.
(b) If all LCD are displayed after one (1) display, it is basically normal.




◆ Simplified check method of wireless remote control
It is normal if the signal transmission section of the wireless remote control emits a whitish light at each transmission on the monitor of digital camera.

### (11) Inspection procedure for blown fuse on the indoor and outdoor unit PCB



## (12) Outdoor unit inspection points

**Models SRC20ZS-WA**
**SRC25ZS-WA, -WA2**
**SRC35ZS-WA, -WA2**

### ◆Check point of outdoor unit

**⚠WARNING– HIGH VOLTAGE**

High voltage is produced in the control box. Don't touch electrical parts in the control box for 5 minutes after the unit is stopped.

**◆Power source and serial signal inspection**

Ⓛ to Ⓝ : AC 220/230/240V
① to ②/Ⓝ : AC 220/230/240V
②/Ⓝ to ③ : Normal if the voltage oscillates between DC 0 and approx. 20V

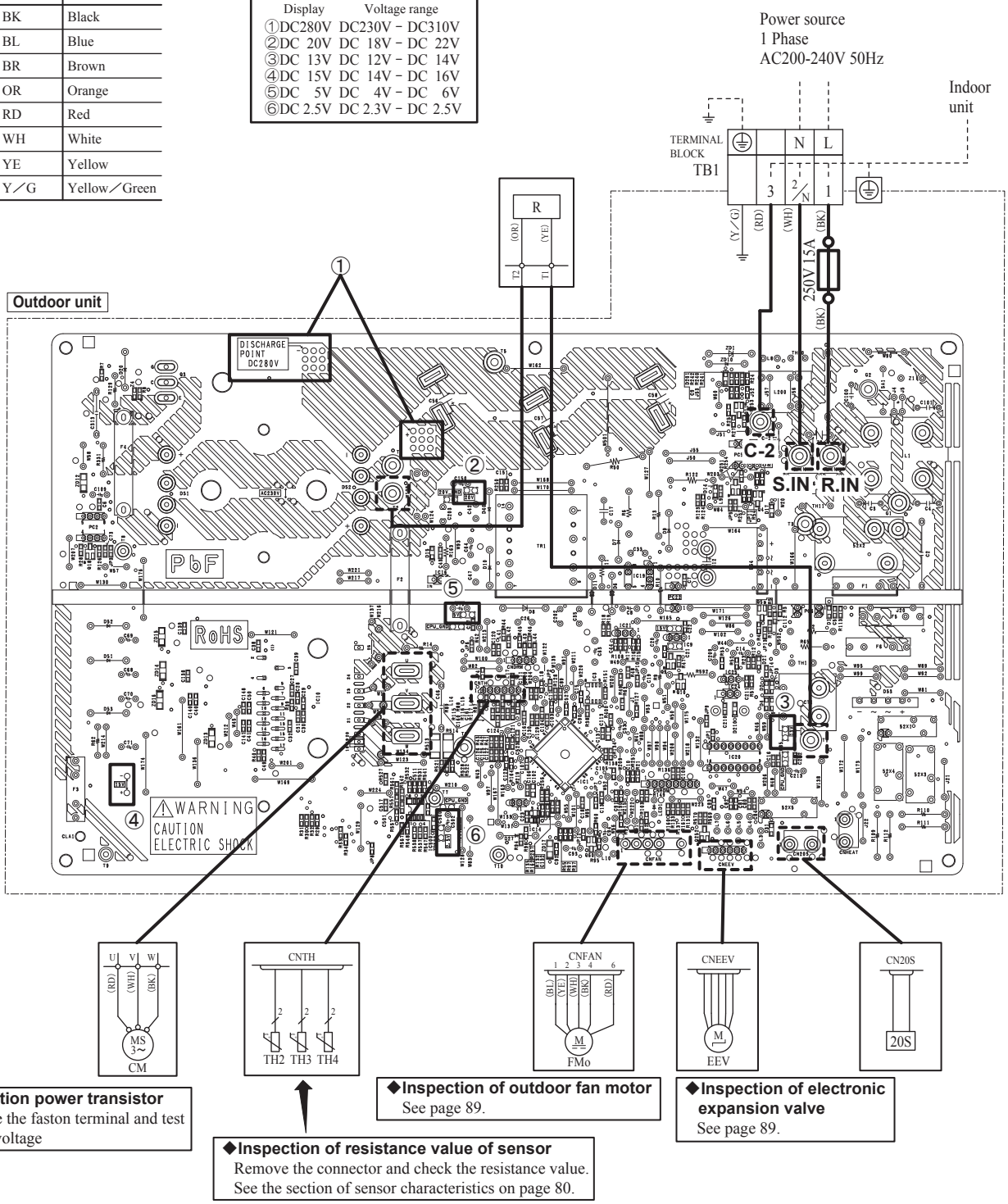
**Color symbol**

| Mark | Color |
|---|---|
| BK | Black |
| BL | Blue |
| BR | Brown |
| OR | Orange |
| RD | Red |
| WH | White |
| YE | Yellow |
| Y／G | Yellow／Green |

**◆Voltage check in PCB**

The normal range is as follows.

| Display | Voltage range |
|---|---|
| ①DC280V | DC230V – DC310V |
| ②DC 20V | DC 18V – DC 22V |
| ③DC 13V | DC 12V – DC 14V |
| ④DC 15V | DC 14V – DC 16V |
| ⑤DC 5V | DC 4V – DC 6V |
| ⑥DC 2.5V | DC 2.3V – DC 2.5V |




**◆Inspection power transistor**
Remove the faston terminal and test output voltage

**◆Inspection of resistance value of sensor**
Remove the connector and check the resistance value.
See the section of sensor characteristics on page 80.

**◆Inspection of outdoor fan motor**
See page 89.

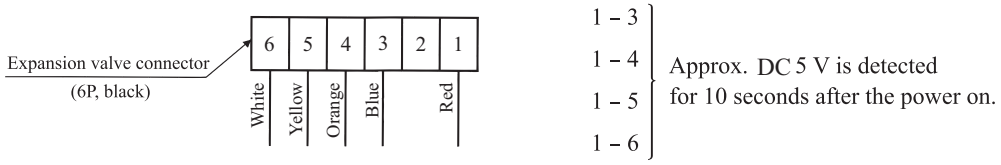
**◆Inspection of electronic expansion valve**
See page 89.

### (a) Inspection of electronic expansion valve

Electronic expansion valve operates for approx. 10 seconds after the power on, in order to determine its aperture. Check the operating sound and voltage during the period of time. (Voltage cannot be checked during operation in which only the aperture change occurs.)

(i) If it is heard the sound of operating electronic expansion valve, it is almost normal.

(ii) If the operating sound is not heard, check the output voltage.




(iii) If voltage is detected, the outdoor unit PCB is normal.

(iv) If the expansion valve does not operate (no operating sound) while voltage is detected, the expansion valve is defective.

### • Inspection of electronic expansion valve as a separate unit

Measure the resistance between terminals with an analog tester.

| Measuring point | Resistance when normal |
|---|---|
| 1–6 | 46 ± 4Ω (at 20°C) |
| 1–5 | |
| 1–4 | |
| 1–3 | |

### (b) Outdoor fan motor check procedure

• When the outdoor unit fan motor error is detected, diagnose which of the outdoor unit fan motor or outdoor unit PCB is defective.

• Diagnose this only after confirming that the indoor unit is normal.

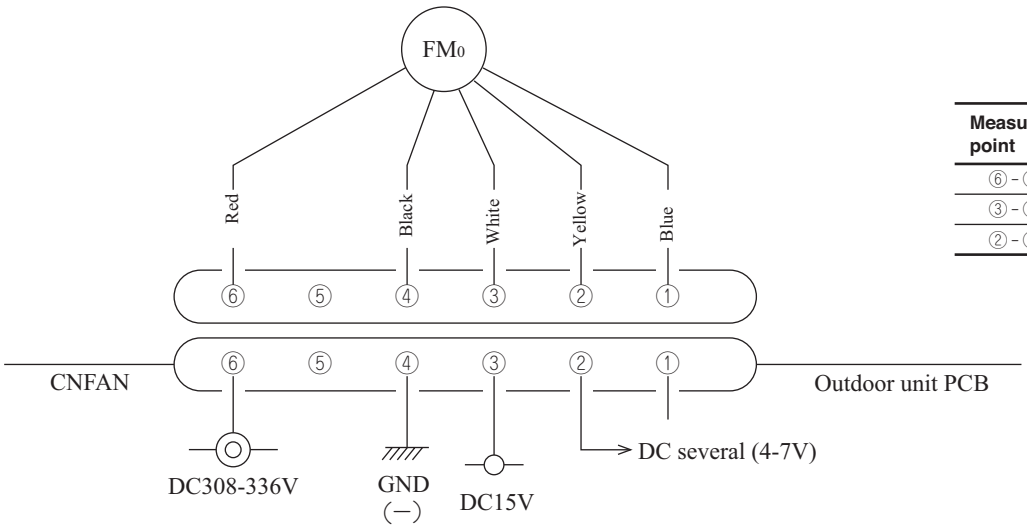
(i) Outdoor unit PCB output check

1) Turn off the power.

2) Disconnect the outdoor fan motor connector CNFAN.

3) When the indoor unit is operated by inserting the power source plug and pressing (ON) the backup switch for more than 5 seconds, if the voltage of pin No. ② in the following figure is output for 30 seconds at 20 seconds after turning "ON" the backup switch, the outdoor unit PCB is normal but the fan motor is defective.
If the voltage is not detected, the outdoor unit PCB is defective but the fan motor is normal.

Note (1) The voltage is output 3 times repeatedly. If it is not detected, the indoor unit displays the error message.




| Measuring point | Voltage range when normal |
|---|---|
| ⑥ - ④ | DC 308 - 336V |
| ③ - ④ | DC 15V |
| ② - ④ | DC several V (4 - 7V) |

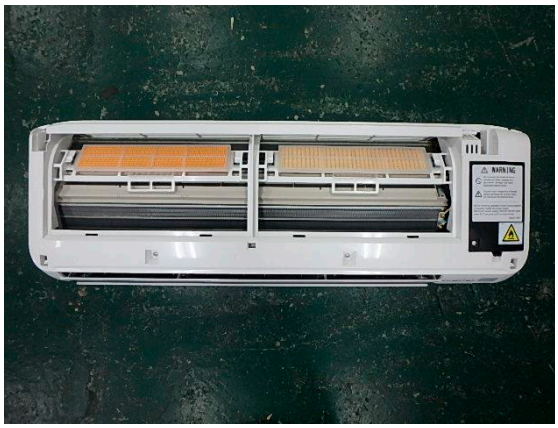
(ii) Fan motor resistance check

| Measuring point | Resistance when normal |
|---|---|
| ⑥ - ④ (Red - Black) | 20 MΩ or higher |
| ③ - ④ (White - Black) | 20 kΩ or higher |

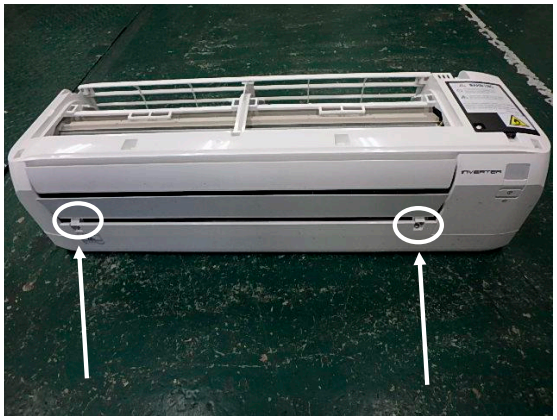
Notes (1) Remove the fan motor and measure it without power connected to it.
(2) If the measured value is below the value when the motor is normal, it means that the fan motor is faulty.

# 11. INDOOR UNIT DISASSEMBLY METHOD

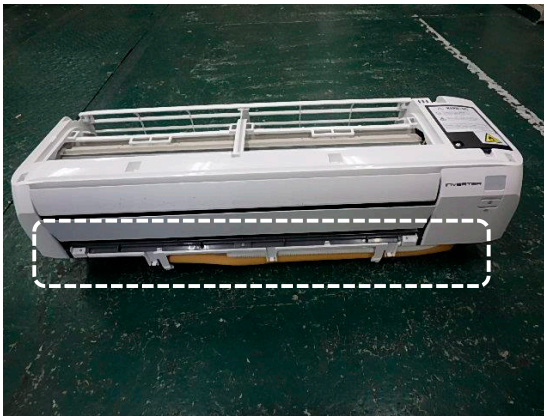
**(1) Remove the cover.**



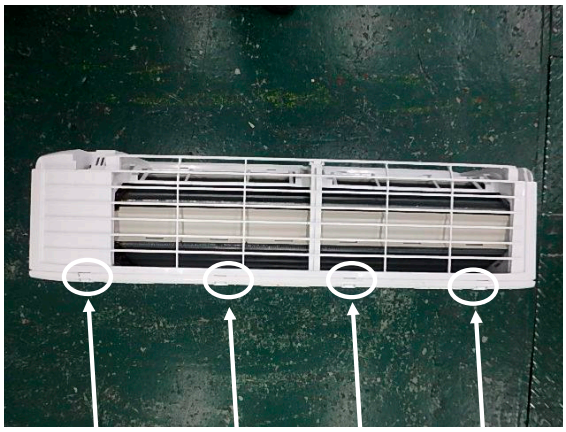
**(2) Remove the screw(The following 2 places).**



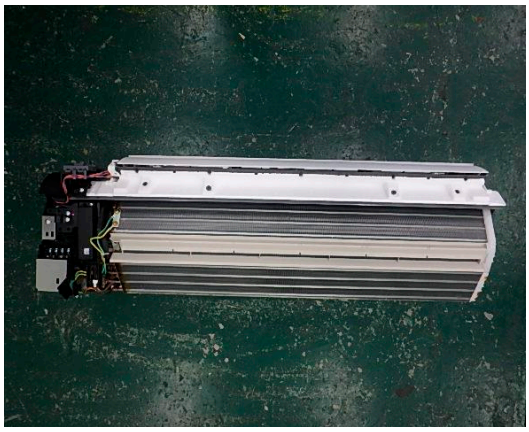
**(3) Remove the end cover.**



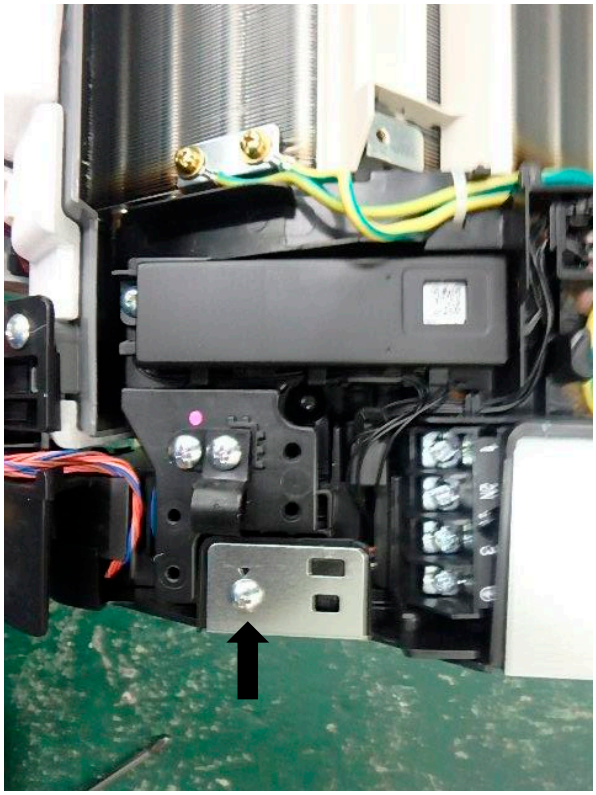
**(4) Remove nails (4 places).**



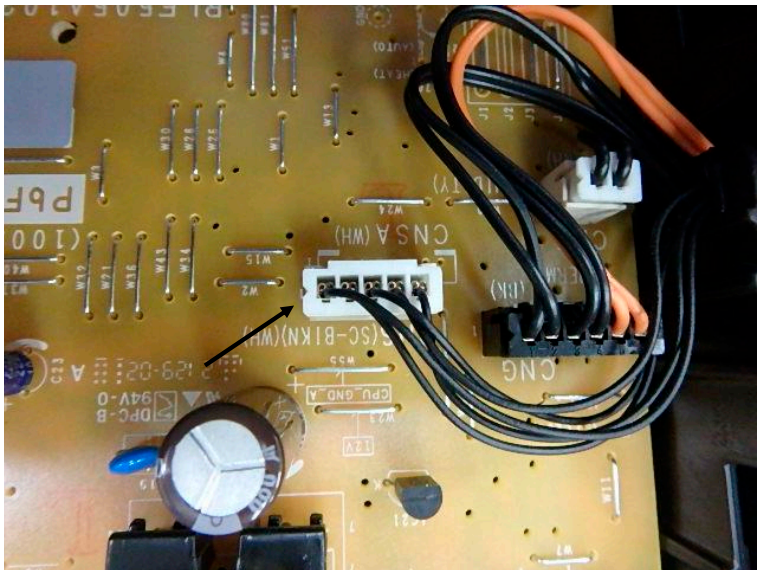
**(5) Remove the cover.**



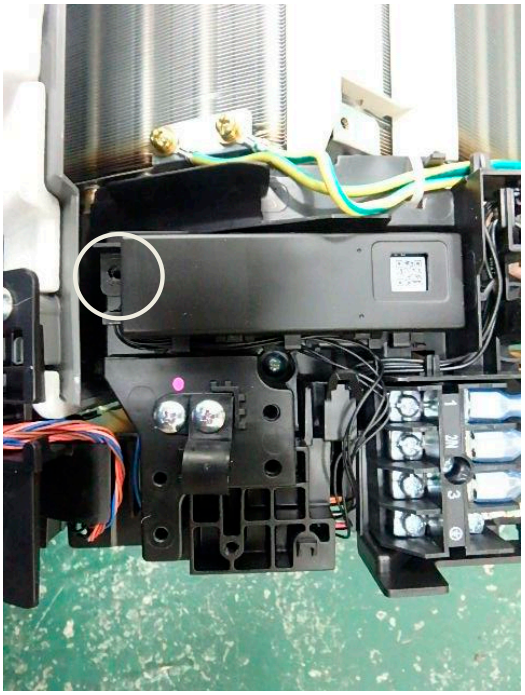
**(6) Remove the control cover.**



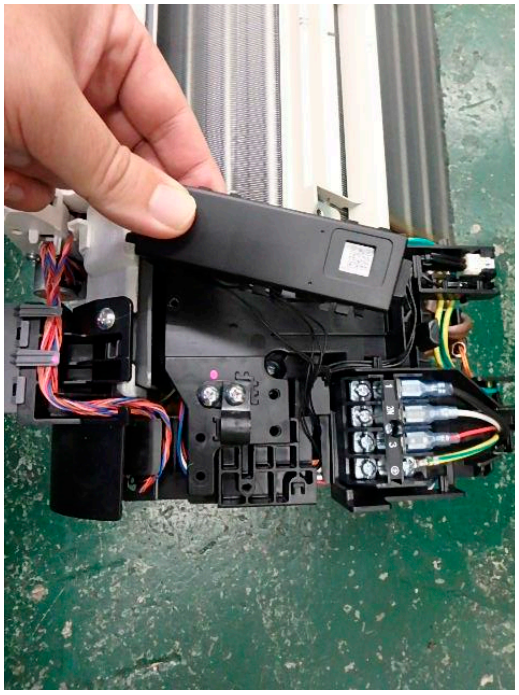
**(7) Unplug the connector.**




**(8) Unscrew.**



**(9) Pull out control.**



**SRK20-35ZS-WF Operation table**

| Function | Setting | Operation by remote control | Operation by Smart M-Air | Operation by wired remote control (SC-BIKN2) *1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ON/OFF | ON | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | OFF | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| OPERATION MODE select | AUTO | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | COOL | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | HEAT | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | DRY | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | FAN | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | SELF CLEAN | ○ | × | ×(Displayed as OFF) |
| | ALLERGEN CLEAR | ○ | ×(Displayed as FAN) | ×(Displayed as FAN) |
| | NIGHT SETBACK | ○ | ×(Displayed as HEAT) | ×(Displayed as HEAT) |
| | Home leave mode | – | ○ | ○ |
| | Vacant property mode | – | ○ | – |
| Temperature adjustment | 18℃—30℃ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| FAN SPEED | AUTO | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | HIGH POWER | ○ | ×(Displayed as ■■■ ) | ×(Displayed as Hi) |
| | Hi | ○ | ○ (Displayed as ■■■■ ) | ○ (Displayed as PHi) |
| | Me | ○ | ○ (Displayed as ■■■ ) | ○ (Displayed as Hi) |
| | Lo | ○ | ○ (Displayed as ■■ ) | ○ (Displayed as Me) |
| | ULo | ○ | ○ (Displayed as ■ ) | ○ (Displayed as Lo) |
| | ECONO | ○ | ×(Displayed as ■ ) | ×(Displayed as Lo) |
| Air flow direction adjustment | Up/down (1 step) | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Up/down (2 step) | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Up/down (3 step) | ○ | ×(Displayed as 2 step) | ×(Displayed as 2 step) |
| | Up/down (4 step) | ○ | ○ (Displayed as 3 step) | ○ (Displayed as 3 step) |
| | Up/down (5 step) | ○ | ○ (Displayed as 4 step) | ○ (Displayed as 4 step) |
| | Up/down (swing) | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Up/down (flap stopped) | ○ | ×(Displayed as 2 step) | ×(Displayed as 2 step) |
| | Left/right (leftmost) | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Left/right (left) | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Left/right (middle) | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Left/right (right) | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Left/right (rightmost) | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Left/right (wide) | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Left/right (spot) | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Left/right (swing) | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Left/right (louver stopped) | ○ | ×(Displayed as middle) | ×(Displayed as middle) |
| | 3D AUTO | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| TIMER function | Various TIMERs | ○ | – | ○ |
| | WEEKLY TIMER | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| MENU function | Display brightness adjustment | ○ | – | – |
| | Fan control in heating thermo-OFF | ○ | – | ○ |
| | SELF CLEAN setting | ○ | – | – |
| | Silent setting | – | – | – |
| | Wireless LAN connection setting | ○ | – | – |
| | Wireless LAN communication | ○ | – | – |
| Ohter function | Installation location setting | ○ | – | – |
| | Silent | ○ | – | ○ |
| | Initialization of wireless LAN | ○ | – | – |
| | Electricity bill display | – | ○ | ○ |
| | Shut-off reminder alert | – | ○ | – |

○ : Operation/Setting Available
× : Operation/Setting/Display N/A
– : No function

*1 : Option part

# 12. WIRELESS LAN INTERFACE SETTING MANUAL

- This document describes how to connect to network via Wireless LAN.
- Read this manual carefully, and store it in a safe place after reading.
- Be sure to also read the “Safety precautions” in the user’s manual included with the product.
- The contents of the application “Smart M-Air” may change due to version upgrade.

## Note on wireless communication (Radio wave)

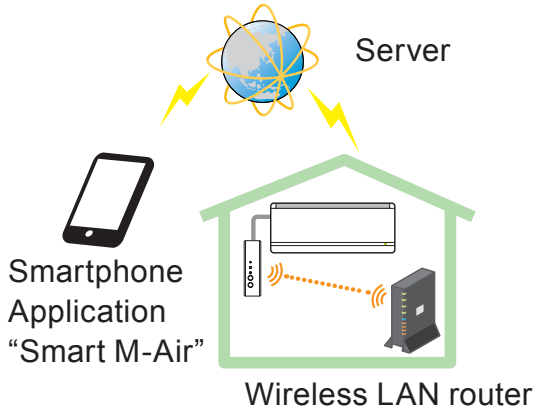
Wireless LAN and radio act

- This product has construction design certification. Therefore, application for the licence is not necessary.
- This product is certified to meet the technical standard as a wireless facility of a specified low-power radio station based on the Radio Act. Therefore, a radio station licence is not necessary when using this product.
- Wireless LAN may be subject to wiretapping or malicious access because it transmits and receives data using radio waves. Before using wireless LAN, thoroughly understand the risk. In addition, manage the SSID and KEY of this product and wireless LAN router and also the log-in ID and password for operation away from home so as to prevent them from being known by other people. In the event that the product is operated away from home by malicious access, turn OFF the function of the wireless LAN communication. (See the section “Wireless LAN communication setting” in the USER’S MANUAL.)
- This product cannot be connected directly to communication lines provided by telecommunication carriers. When connecting this product to the internet, be sure to connect it to the internet via a router.
- If a barrier that restricts radio waves (such as metal or reinforced concrete) is located between this product and a wireless LAN router the product may not operate due to interference, or a reduction in communication distance.
- Use of this product near a device emitting electric waves such as a microwave oven or cordless phone may affect communication via wireless LAN. If the product fails to communicate properly, or if a cordless phone fails to send/receive a call properly, be sure to use the product and the phone at least 1 metre away from each other.
- If you have any other problems, consult the sales outlet for the product.

## Preparation before connection

Prepare the following items.

- ☐ Smartphone (tablet PC)
  Supported OS
  Android™ 8 to 10
  iOS 12 to 14
- ☐ Internet line and communication equipment
  (modem, router, ONU etc.)
- ☐ Router (wireless LAN access point)
  A product that supports a 2.4 GHz band
- ☐ SSID, KEY, and MAC address
  The SSID and KEY confirmation method is described in section 6
- ☐ Your home Wi-Fi network password




System configuration
(for remote control)

**Connect the smartphone (tablet PC) to the router via Wi-Fi.**

Open “Wi-Fi” on the settings screen of the smartphone, and select SSID of the router to be used. Then, establish the connection by entering the password of the router.

### (1) Install the application.

How to install “Smart M-Air”

| How to install the “Smart M-Air” smartphone application | |
|---|---|
| **For Android**<br>1. Open [Google Play].<br>2. Search for [Smart M-Air].<br>3. Install the application according to the instructions on the screen. | **For iOS (iPhone)**<br>1. Open [App Store].<br>2. Search for [Smart M-Air].<br>3. Install the application according to the instructions on the screen. |

- The application is free. Communication data charges by others are applied to download and operate.
- The application name “Smart M-Air” and download service names “Google Play” and “App Store” may be changed in the future.
- For the settings, contents, and latest supported OS of the application, refer to our home page or the User’s Manual on our home page.

### (2) Confirm connection method of router

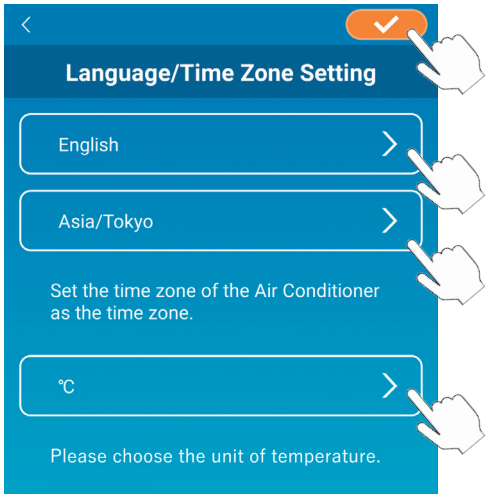
WPS (Simple setting function): Add a new device to the network using WPS button on router.

AP: Add a new device to the network by connecting to the router using SSID and Key (Password).

## (3) Creating user account

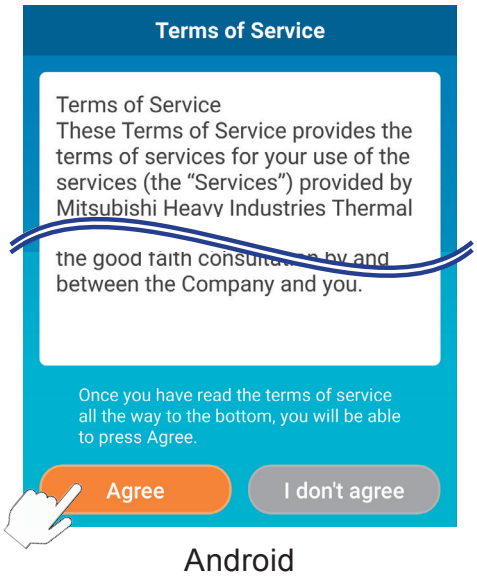
1) Smartphone setting
   Turn on Wi-Fi of your smartphone and connect smartphone and router.
2) Application initial setting
   Initial application settings and the application starts.

3) After startup, the “Language / Time Zone Setting” screen appears.

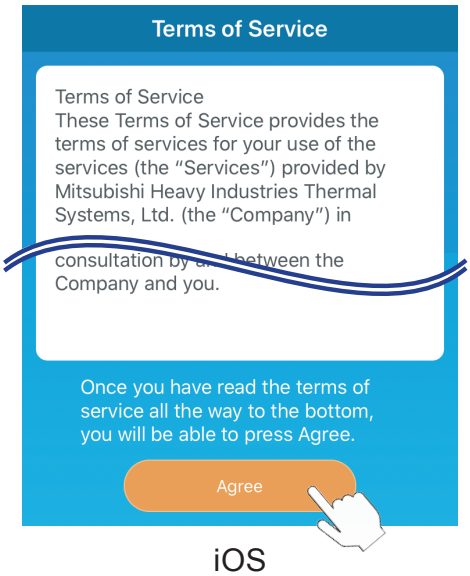



Select which language to use in the application.
Select the region in which the air conditioning unit is installed.
Select the unit of temperature displayed in the application.
Finally, tap ✓ on the top right to complete the setting.

4) The “Terms of Service” screen appears. Read and check the statement in full. To consent and proceed with using the application tap [Agree]. Selecting [I don’t agree] will exit the application.

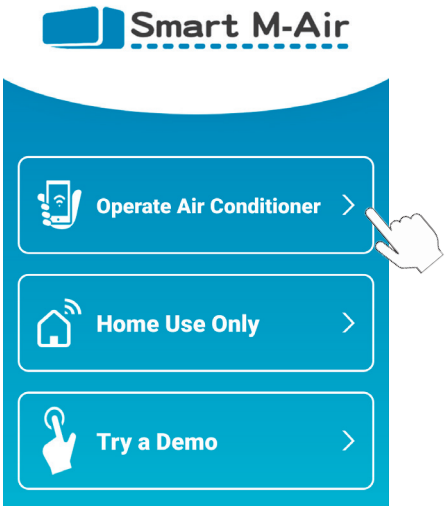



Android

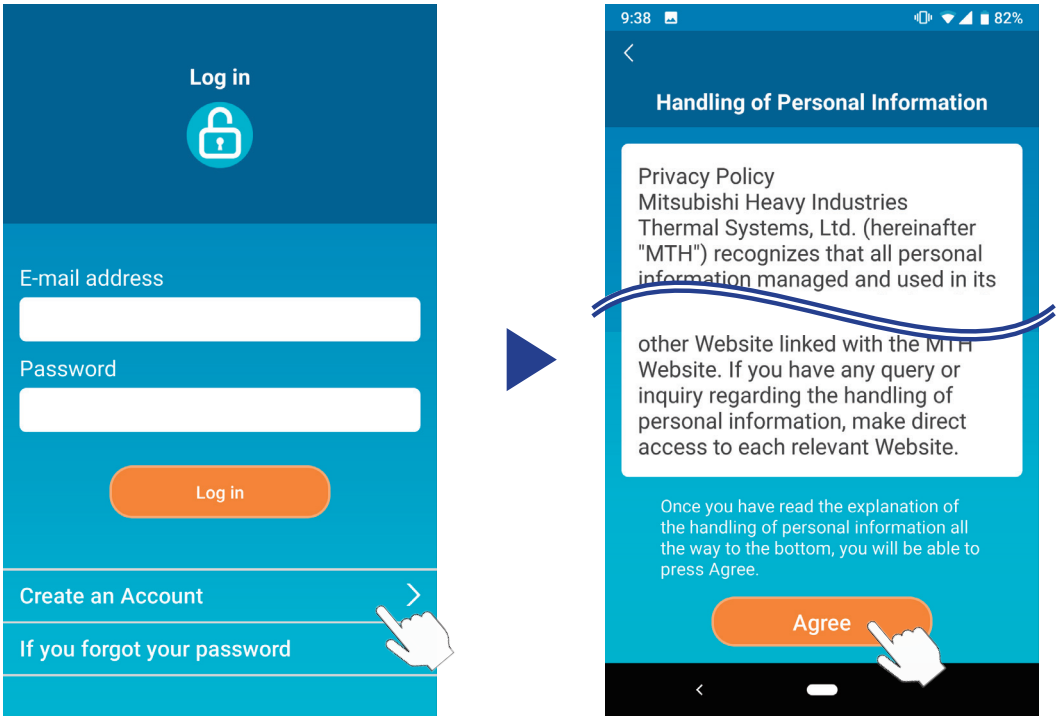



iOS

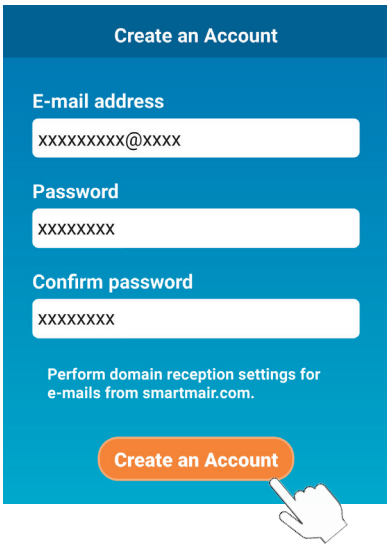
5) The “Startup” screen appears.
Tap [Operate Air Conditioner].

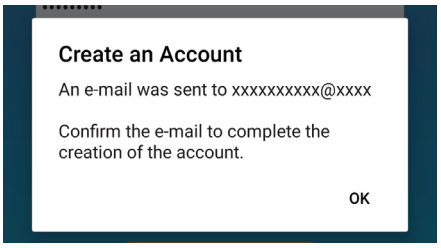



6) The “Log in” screen appears.
Tap [Create an Account].
The “Handling of Personal Information” screen appears.
Read and check the statement in full. To consent and proceed with using the application tap [Agree].



7) The “Create an Account” screen appears.
Enter your e-mail address and password
Tap the [Create an Account] button.
The pop-up message “Create an Account” appears, to confirm tap [OK].

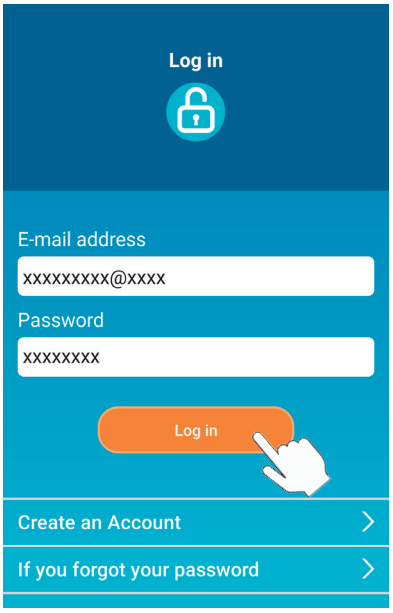



<Note>
A password must be between 8 to 16 characters including at least one alphabetic character and one numeric character.

An e-mail containing a link to confirm registration will be sent to the e-mail address provided which will expire after 24 hours. Click the link within the e-mail to complete account creation.

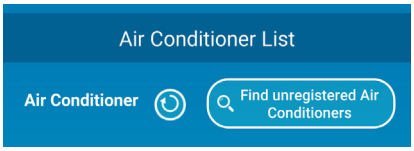
8) After creating an account the “Log in” screen is displayed when opening the application. Enter the registered e-mail address and password, and tap the [Log in] button.




<Note>
To reset your password tap “If you forgot your password”.

## (4) Confirming the connection method with the wireless remote control (WPS/AP)

1) Please confirm the “Air Conditioner List” screen is displayed.




<Note>
If [Find unregistered Air Conditioners] button is not displayed confirm that section (3) step 1) has been performed correctly.

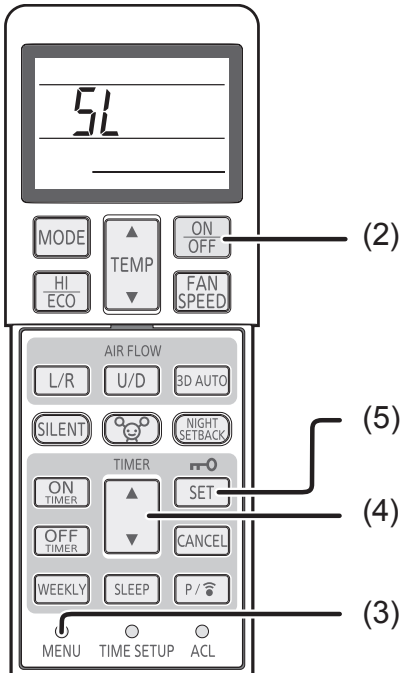
2) The Wireless LAN connection setting cannot be set whilst the unit is running. To turn off the air conditioner press the ON/OFF button on the wireless remote control.
3) Select the Wireless LAN connection setting “SL” by pressing the MENU switch on the wireless remote control.
4) Based on the router specifications confirmed in section 2, select “E1” (WPS mode) or “E2” (AP mode) using the ▲ and ▼ (TIMER) buttons on the wireless remote control.

SL ⇔ E1 ⇔ E2

WPS mode　　AP mode

**<Note>**
**After performing step 5) below, it is necessary to complete up to step 5 (A) 3) within 2 minutes for WPS mode, and up to 5 (B) 3) within 5 minutes for AP mode.**
**Prepare the necessary information (SSID, KEY, MAC address, and your home Wi-Fi network password) in advance.**

5) Press the SET button on the wireless remote control.
The indoor unit will emit “peep pip” to confirm setting of parameters, then the RUN and TIMER lights will also blink simultaneously at 1 second ON, 1 second OFF.
If no sound is emitted by the unit, return to step 3) and repeat the process.



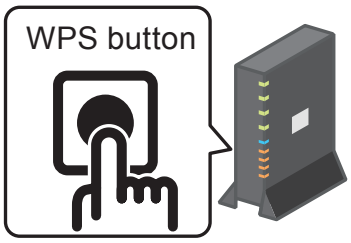

Wireless remote control

## (5) Connect the air conditioner to the network.

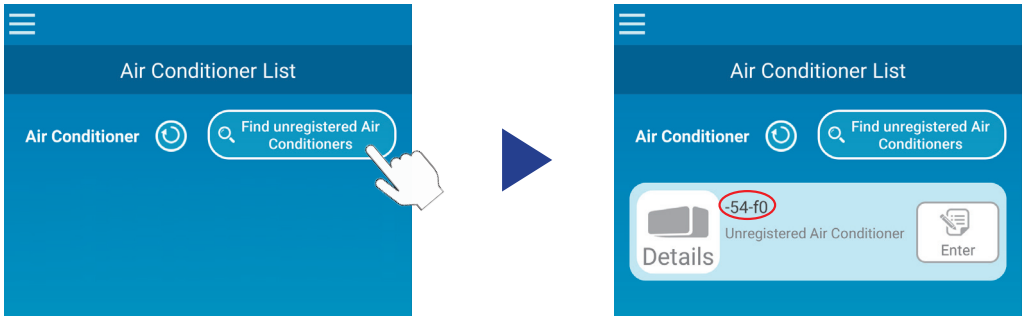
The connection process will vary depending on the router specifications (WPS/AP).
See item (A) for WPS, and item (B) for AP.

### (A) Connect the air conditioner to the network with WPS function

1) Press the WPS button.
Press the WPS button on the router*. The buttons generally look like this.
Operation to connect to the router using WPS may vary, refer to manufacturers installation guide for instructions.
* If using an automatic connection function other than WPS, refer to manufacturers installation guide.



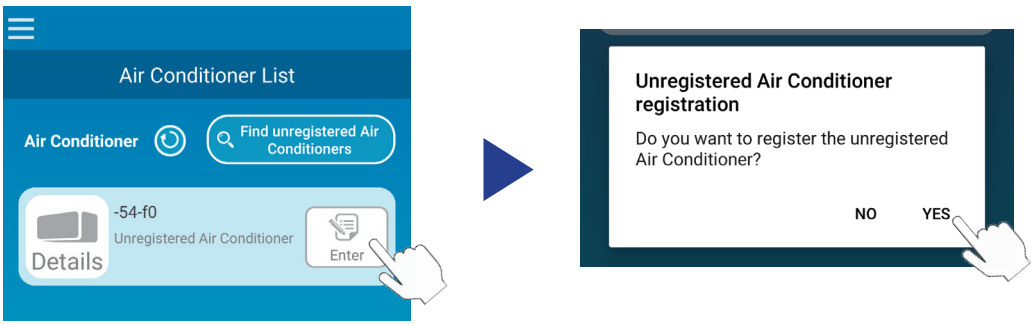

2) Use the “Air Conditioner List” screen to register an air conditioner to operate.
Tap the [Find unregistered Air Conditioners] button to display unregister air conditioners on the application.
The air conditioner name displays the last 6 digits of the SSID in the position indicated by in the image below. (Refer to section 6 for instructions on confirming SSID.)



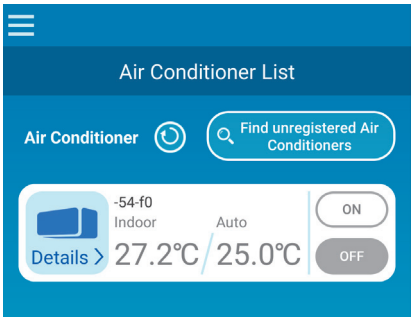

If it is not displayed, confirm again that the steps following section 4 have been performed properly.

- If it is not connected, wait at 2 minutes until the RUN and TIMER light on the indoor unit are no longer lit and repeat process from section 4.
- If the air conditioner still cannot be connected to the application, the number of devices connected with the wireless LAN router may have reached its upper limit, or the router may not be operating or may have failed. Therefore, check the wireless LAN router according to the user’s manual of the router.
- If the air conditioner cannot be connected to the application even by following the setting procedure in this manual, refer to FAQ in the menu of the application.

3) Tap the [Enter] button to select the air conditioner you want to add.
Tap the [YES] the displayed pop up message to confirm.

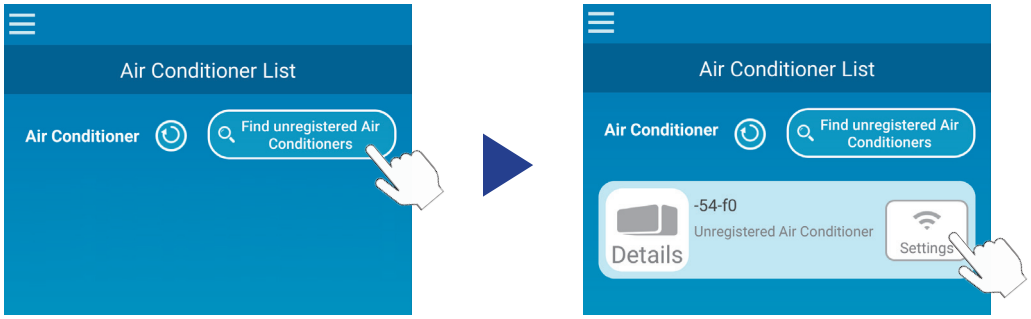



The following screen will be displayed when registration is complete.



## (B) Connect the air conditioner to the network with AP

1) Change the Wi-Fi connection destination of your smartphone to enter “Smart M-Air-XXXX”* and KEY.
*XXXX indicates the last 4 digits of the MAC address for the air conditioner.
KEY and MAC address confirmation method is described in section 6.
2) On the “Air Conditioner List” screen, tap the [Find unregistered Air Conditioners] button.
To add the air conditioner tap the [Settings] button.



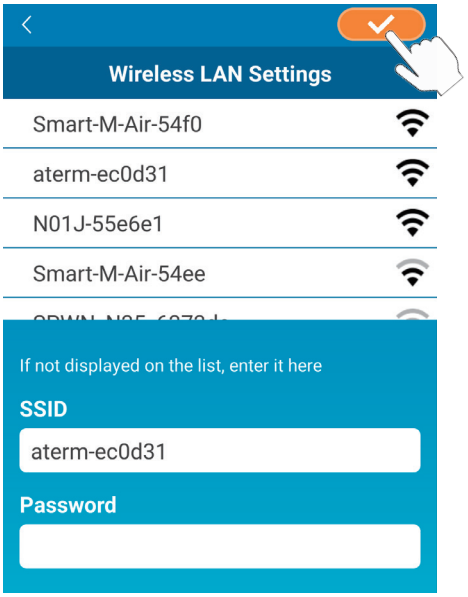

If the air conditioner is not displayed, repeat steps in section 4.
- If it is not connected, wait at 5 minutes until the RUN and TIMER light on the indoor unit are no longer lit and repeat process from section 4.
- If the air conditioner still cannot be connected to the application, the number of devices connected with the wireless LAN router may have reached its upper limit, or the router may not be operating or may have failed. Therefore, check the wireless LAN router according to the user’s manual of the router.
- If the air conditioner still cannot be connected to the application after following the procedure in this manual, then refer to the FAQ section in the application menu.

3) If prompted to permit access to location information, please permit.

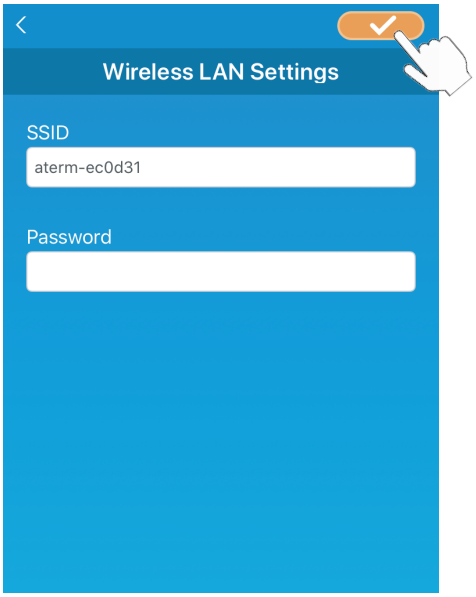
After selecting the network to connect to from the displayed list, the SSID will be pre-populated* in the entry field at the bottom of the screen.

Next, enter your home Wi-Fi network password and tap the ✓ at the top of the screen to confirm.

*If the home Wi-Fi network SSID number is not input automatically then it will need to be entered manually.




Android




iOS

The pop-up screen will appear to confirm air conditioner has been added. Tap the [OK] button to continue, the following screen will then be displayed showing the unit has been added.

## (6) SSID, KEY and MAC address confirmation method

SSID, KEY and MAC address are printed on the label attached to the front of the indoor unit. Attach the label to this manual and keep it. This can also be viewed by scanning the QR code on the label.

<Note>
There is also a label showing this information inside the inlet panel.
See the section “Name of each part and its function” in the USER’S MANUAL for label location.
See the section “Maintenance” in the USER’S MANUAL for instructions to open the inlet panel.

Label attachment position

“iPhone” is a trademark of Apple Inc. registered in the U.S. and other countries.
App Store is a service mark of Apple Inc.
“Android™” and “Google Play” are trademarks or registered trademarks of Google LLC.
Other company names and product names that appear in this manual are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

## 13. APPLICATION OPERATION MANUAL

# Smart M-Air

## Operation Manual

RKZ012A107 C

# Table of contents

(1) Application features ..... 109

(2) Manipulation modes ..... 111

Remote operation mode ..... 111
Home restricted mode ..... 111
Demo mode ..... 111

(3) Preparation for use ..... 112

Smartphone setting ..... 112
Application initial setting ..... 112
Creating user account ..... 114
Registering air conditioner ..... 117
Wireless LAN settings of air conditioner ..... 118
Naming air conditioner ..... 120

(4) Basic usage ..... 122

Starting / Stopping air conditioner operation ..... 122
Switching operation mode ..... 122
Changing temperature ..... 123
Changing fan speed and air flow direction ..... 124
Switching Vacant Property Mode ..... 125

(5) Using Favourites ..... 126

(6) Using Options ..... 130

Shut-off reminder alert ..... 131
Air conditioner error notification ..... 132
Hi temp/low temp alert ..... 133
Watching function ..... 134
Home leave mode ..... 134
Cooling specific ..... 136
LED ON ..... 136
Number of smartphones ..... 136

(7) Setting Weekly Timer ..... 137

(8) Setting Timer by Specifying Date via Calendar ..... 139
Clear the timer set from the calendar ..... 140

(9) Displaying Electricity Bill Graph ..... 142

(10) Updating Firmware ..... 143

(11) Main Menu ..... 145

Canceling demo mode ..... 146

(12) Checking Alerts ..... 147

(13) Changing Application Settings ..... 149

Switch Operation Modes ..... 150
Switching to “Remote operation mode” ..... 150
Switching to “Home restricted mode” ..... 151
Reset Password ..... 153
Language/Time Zone Settings ..... 155
Application initialization ..... 156
Application Version Display ..... 158

(14) Troubleshooting ..... 159

When the air conditioner that you want to register does not appear in the air conditioner list screen ..... 159
How to delete a registered air conditioner ..... 160
When an abnormality notification appears in the air conditioner list ..... 161
When you forget your password and cannot log in ..... 161
When operation is performed by another account ..... 162
When "Shut-off reminder alert" does not turn on (For Android OS) ..... 162

# (1) Application features

You can operate the air conditioner in each room at home or from outside.

- Setting operation reservation of every day of the week for each air conditioner
- Checking the power consumption of an air conditioner
- Setting the shut-off reminder alert
- Alerting if an air conditioner is abnormal

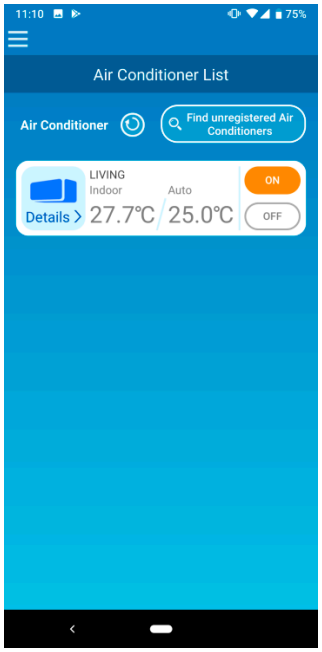



Figure 1-1

Figure 1-2

## Note

Depending on the function of the connected air conditioner, the following operation will not be reflected in the operation of the air conditioner.

・Left/Right, 3D AUTO, Home leave mode, Electricity Bill Graph

Depending on the function of the connected air conditioner, the following operation will not appear on the screen:

・Home leave mode setting, LED ON

When the wireless LAN interface is connected, the timer setting is disabled on your home remote control depending on your air conditioner.
Please use the timer function of the application to set the timer.

# (2) Manipulation modes

- Remote operation mode

  This mode allows you to operate the registered air conditioner via the smartphone application when you are out of the office.

  Also, you can register and operate the air conditioner at home through a smartphone application.

- Home restricted mode

  This mode allows you to register and operate the air conditioner at home via the smartphone application.

  You can operate without data communication to the server.

  Operation is not available when you are out.

- Demo mode

  If you don't have an air conditioner compatible with a smartphone app, This mode allows you to experience the operation feel of remote operation mode.

# (3) Preparation for use

- Smartphone setting

  Turn on Wi-Fi of your smartphone.

Figure 3-1

- Application initial setting

  Tap the Smart M-Air icon.

Figure 3-2

The application starts.

Figure 3-3

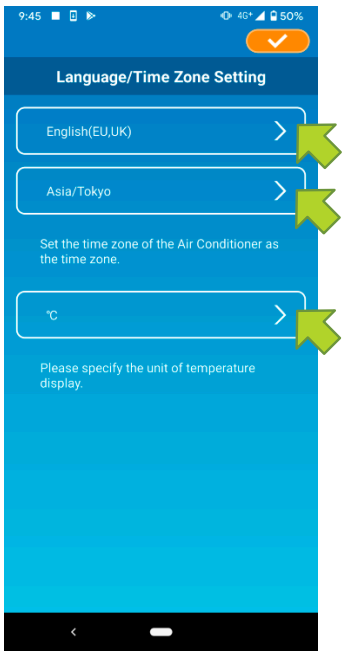



Figure 3-4

After startup, the “Language/Time Zone Settings” screen appears.

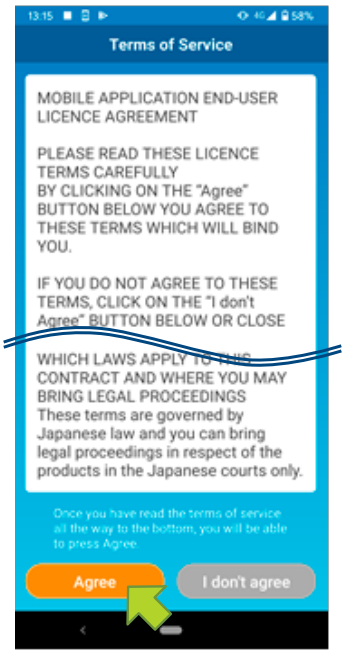
Select a language to use in the application.

Select a time zone. Select the time zone in which the air conditioner to operate via the application exists.

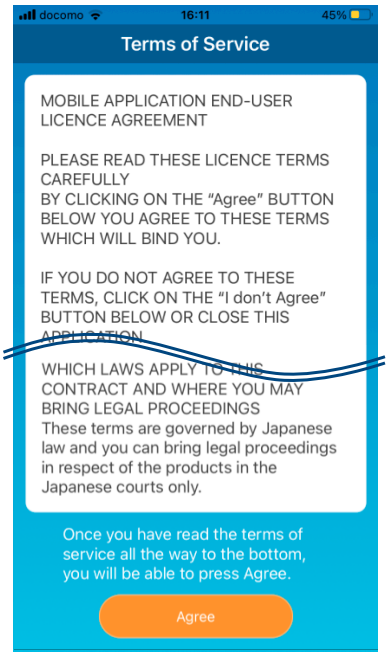
Choose the unit of temperature.

Finally, tap on the top right to complete the setting.

The “Terms of Service” screen appears.
Read the text to the bottom and check the description.
If you agree it and use the application, tap [Agree].
When you tap [I don’t agree], the application exits.




Android




iOS

Figure 3-5

On the startup screen, select a mode to use.

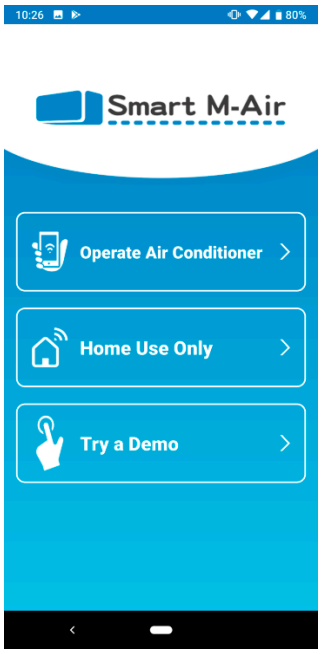



Figure 3-6

■ Operate Air Conditioner
(Remote operation mode)

Tap "Operate Air conditioner" for remote control or to use optional functions such as weekly timer.

→ To “Creating user account”

■ Home Use Only (Home restricted mode)

Tap "Home Use Only" to operate only at home. Some functions are restricted, but you can change to remote operation mode at any time.

→ To “Registering air conditioner”

Switching operation mode

→ To “Changing Application Settings”

■ Try a Demo (Demo Mode)

Tap "Try a Demo" to try out the app's features. (Some features only)

→ To “4. Basic Usage”

• Creating user account

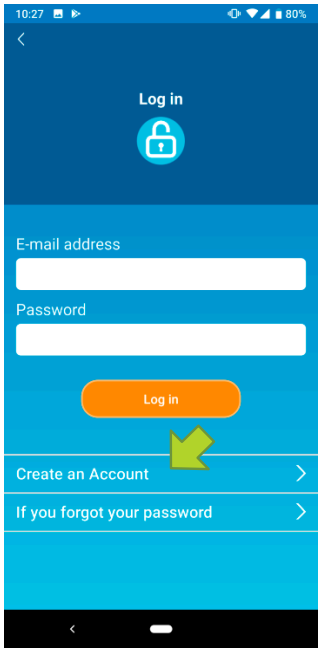



Figure 3-7

Tap [Create an Account].

Figure 3-8

Read the text of Handling of Personal Information to the bottom and check the description.
If you agree it and use the application, tap [Agree].

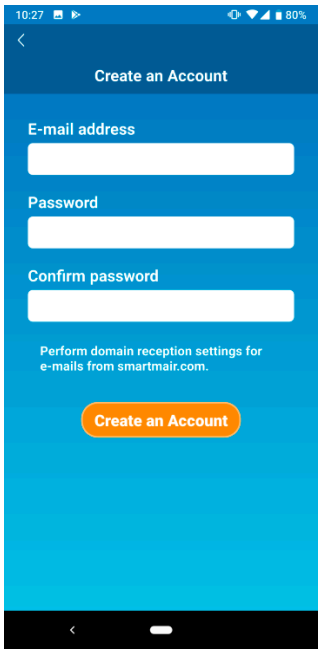



Figure 3-9

The “Create an Account” screen appears.
Enter your e-mail address and password and tap the [Create an Account] button.

**Note**

- A password must be between 8 to 16 characters including at least one alphabetic character and one numeric character.

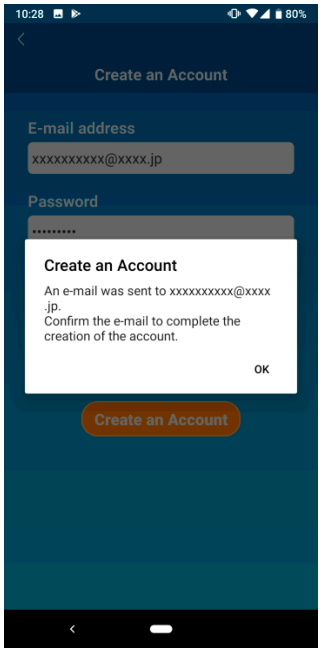



Figure 3-10

When the pop-up message “Create an Account” appears, tap [OK].

The email containing the URL of the authentication screen will be sent to the email address you entered, so please click the URL within 24 hours to complete the account creation.

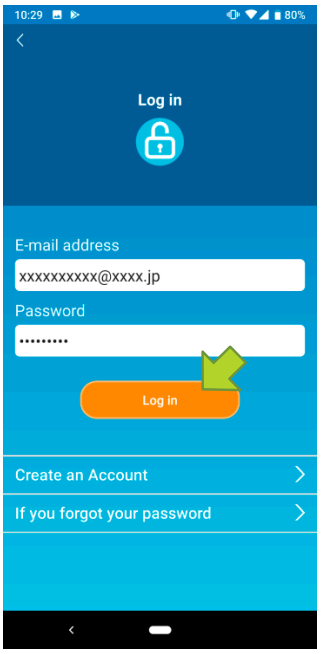



Figure 3-11

After the account is created, the “Log in” Screen appears on the application.

Click the URL written in the e-mail, enter the registered e-mail address and password, and tap the [Log in] button.

If you forget your password and cannot log in, tap "If you forgot your password" and set a new password.

→ To “Reset Password”

• Registering air conditioner

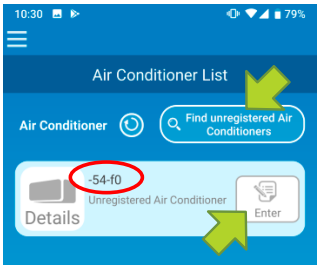



Figure 3-12

Use the “Air Conditioner List” screen to register an air conditioner to operate.

Tap the "Find unregistered Air Conditioners" button to display air conditioners that are not registered on your smartphone.

The air conditioner name ( ◯ locations) displays the last 6 digits of the SSID on the label of the wireless LAN interface.

Tap the [Enter] button.

・When the air conditioner is not displayed on the list screen
→ To “When the air conditioner that you want to register does not appear in the air conditioner list screen”

・To delete a registered air conditioner
→ To “How to delete a registered air conditioner”

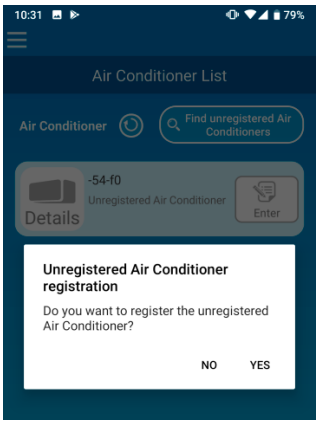



Figure 3-13

To register the air conditioner,
tap [YES] on the pop-up message displayed.

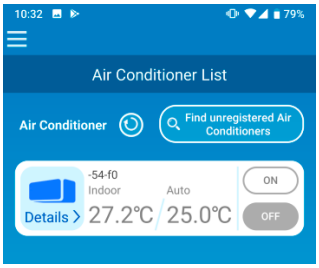



Figure 3-14

• Wireless LAN settings of air conditioner

If your wireless LAN router does not support WPS, manually make wireless LAN settings of your air conditioner.

Set the wireless LAN interface to the AP mode, and then change the Wi-Fi connection
destination of your smartphone to “Smart-M-Air-XXXX”.

“XXXX” is the last 4 alphanumeric characters of the MAC address of the wireless LAN interface.

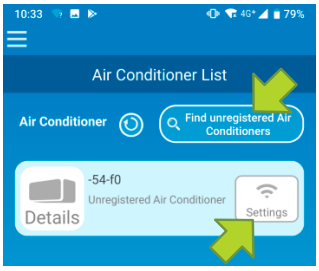



Figure 3-15

On the “Air Conditioner List” screen, tap the [Find unregistered Air Conditioners] button. The target air conditioner appears.

Tap the [Settings] button.

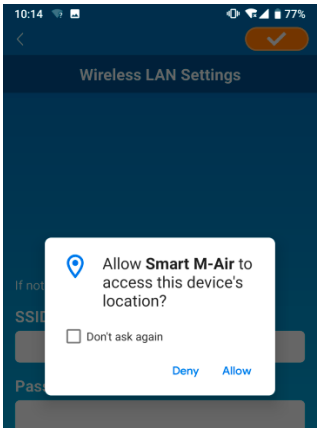
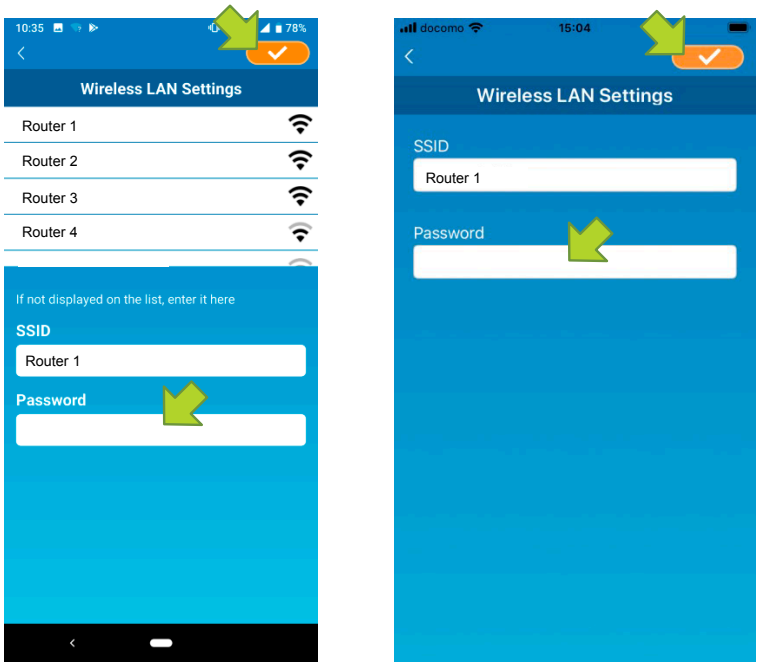



Figure 3-16

If you are prompted to permit access to location information, tap [Allow].

When you tap the network you want to set from the displayed list, the SSID appears in the "SSID" entry field at the bottom of the screen, enter "Your home Wi-Fi password" below it, and tap ✓ in the top right.

If the network you want to set is not displayed in the list, enter "SSID" and "Your home Wi-Fi password" directly, then tap ✓ on the top right to set.




Android iOS

Figure 3-17

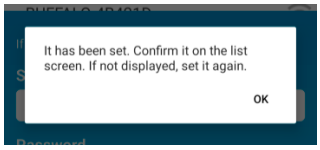



Figure 3-18

After the wireless LAN settings is completed, the air conditioner is registered.

• Naming air conditioner

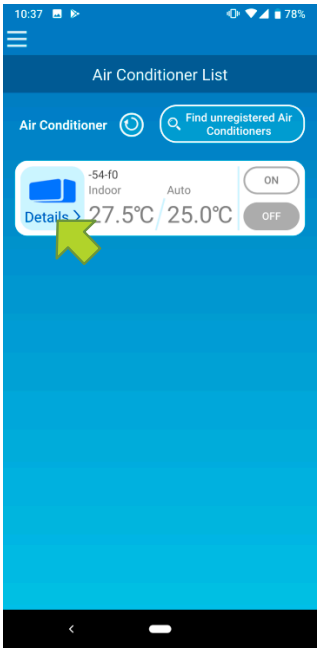



Figure 3-19

If you want to change the name of the air conditioner displayed in the application such as the air conditioner list screen, tap "Details" to display the detailed screen of the air conditioner.

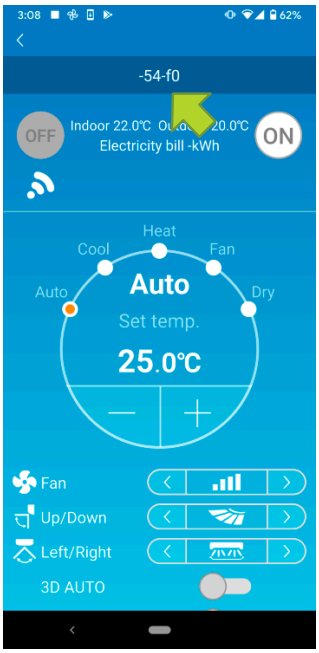



Figure 3-20

Press and hold down (1 second) an air conditioner name. The “Edit Air Conditioner name” dialog appears. Use this to change the name.

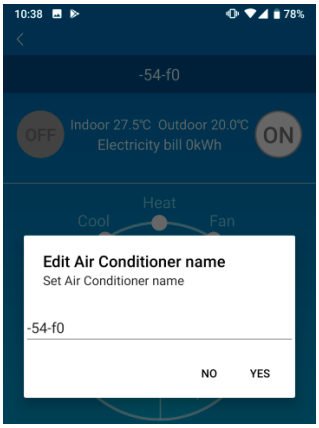



Figure 3-21

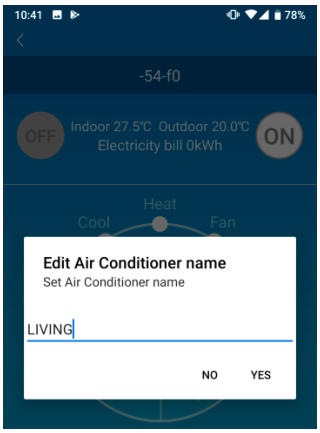



Figure 3-22

Enter a new air conditioner name and tap [YES].

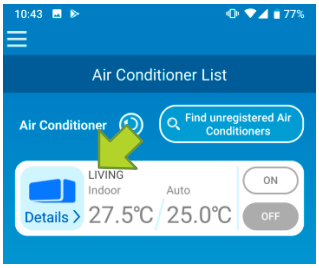



Figure 3-23

# (4) Basic usage

• Starting / Stopping air conditioner operation

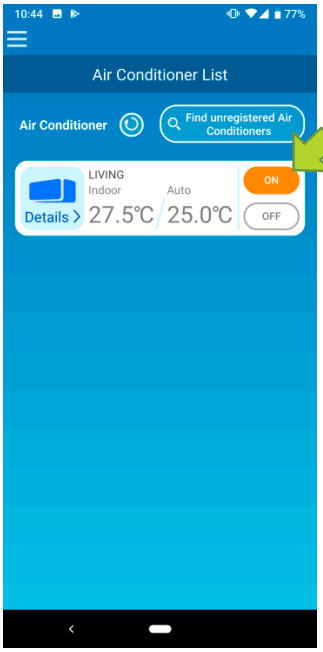



Figure 4-1

To start or stop the operation, tap the [ON] / [OFF] button of the air conditioner that you want to operate on the “Air Conditioner List” screen.

When the button color changes, switching is complete. (Grayed out when off)

To update to the latest information, tap .

**Note**

- When operating an air conditioner from an external location, it may take up to one minute to complete the air conditioner operation.

• Switching operation mode

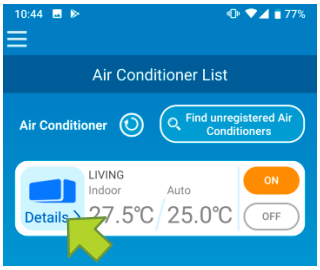



Figure 4-2

Tap an air conditioner that you want to switch the operation mode on the “Air Conditioner List” screen.

Figure 4-3

To change the “Operation mode”, tap each mode from “Auto” to “Dry”.

appears when the air conditioner is in clean mode. To cancel clean mode, tap OFF.
appears when the weekly timer is set by this application.
appears when the application is used at home where the air conditioner is set and connected to the application.

• Changing temperature

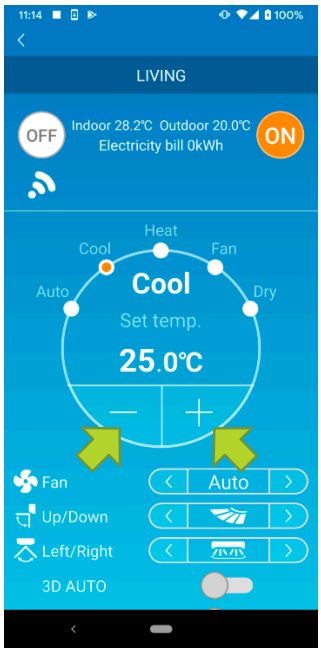



Figure 4-4

To set a desired temperature, tap − / +.
The current set temperature appears in the circle.

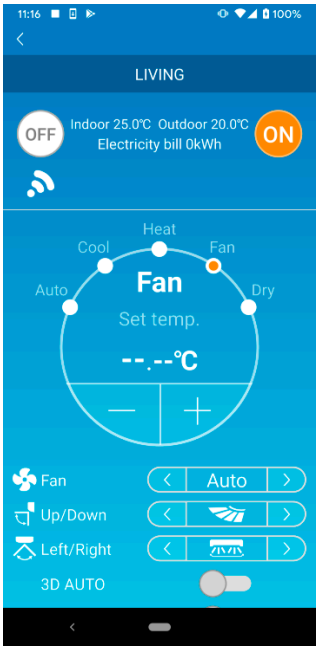



Figure 4-5

When the operation mode is Fan, Set temp. shows "-".

• Changing fan speed and air flow direction

Figure 4-6

Tap 〈 / 〉 to change settings.

• Switching Vacant Property Mode

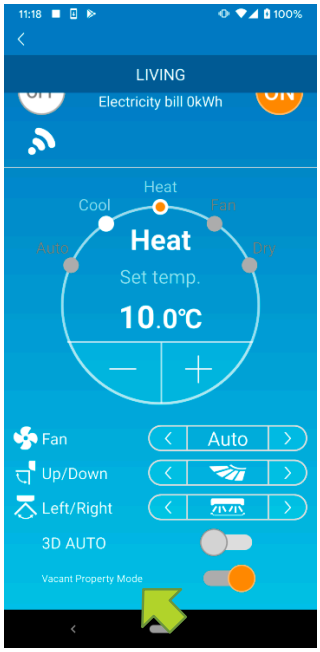



Figure 4-7

When Vacant Property Mode is ON, operation mode and Set temp. can be set as follows.

■ Cool : Set temp. 31°C to 33°C (at 1°C intervals)

■ Heat : Set temp. 10°C to 17°C (at 1°C intervals)

Only "Cool" or "Heat" can be set as an operation mode.

# (5) Using Favourites

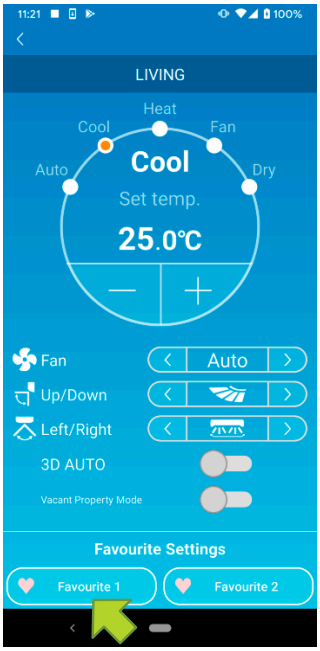



Figure 5-1

Register your desired settings of “Set temp”, “Operation mode”, “Fan”, “Up / Down” and “Left / Right” with Favourite. Tapping the [Favourite] button changes the current settings to the registered settings.

On the air conditioner details screen, press and hold down (1 sec) the [Favourite 1] or [Favourite 2] button. The “Favourite” screen appears.

Figure 5-2

Change each item to your favourite setting, and tap ✓ on the top right to add it to Favourites.

Press ‹ in the upper left of the screen to return to the operation screen.

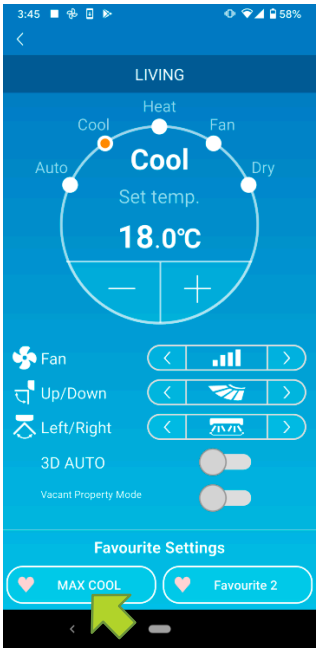



Figure 5-3

When you tap the [Favourite 1] or [Favourite 2] button, the current settings are changed to the favourite settings you tapped.

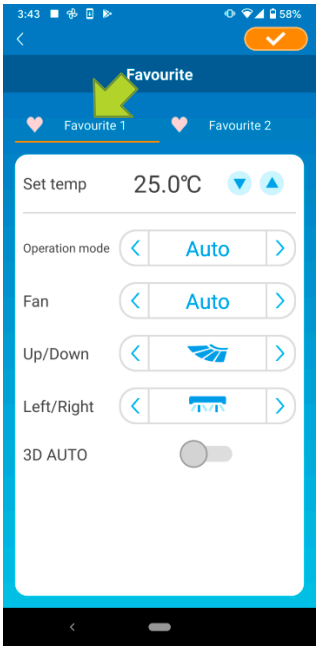



Figure 5-4

To change the name of the "Favourite" button, press and hold down the "Favourite" button for approximately 1 second. "Edit Favourite name" dialog appears to change the name.

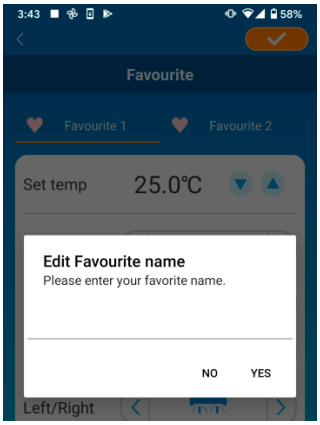



Figure 5-5

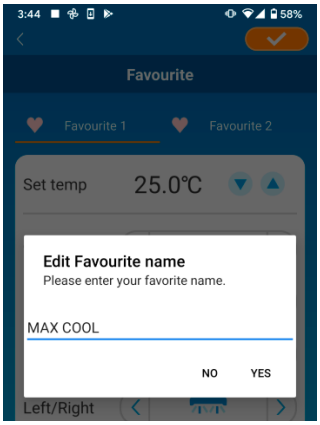



Figure 5-6

Enter the new favourite name and tap [YES].

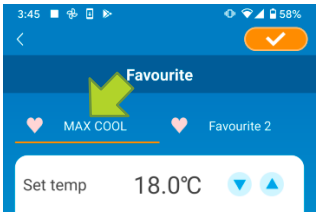



Figure 5-7

# (6) Using Options

You can make various option settings such as alerts and LED lighting, and check the number of accounts registered with an air conditioner.

Home restricted mode : Only “Home Leave Mode”, “Cooling specific” and “LED ON” are operable.

Demo mode : Options are not operable.

You can switch to remote operation mode using "Changing Application Settings" in the main menu.

→ To “Changing Application Settings”

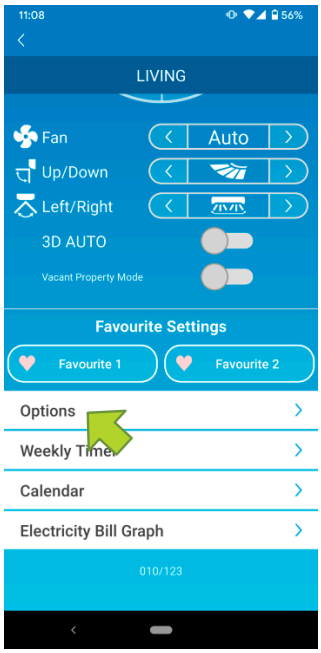



Figure 6-1

Tap [Options] on the lower part of the air conditioner details screen.
The “Options” screen appears.

Only "LED ON" is ON by default.

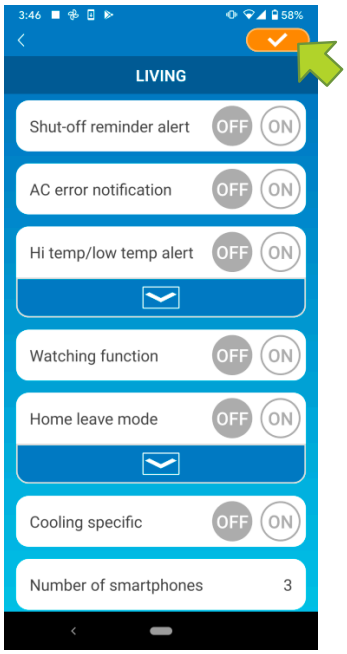



Figure 6-2

Switch between [ON] and [OFF], and tap on the top right of the screen to save the settings you changed.

**Note**

- Shut-off reminder alert, AC error notification, Hi temp/low temp alert, Watching function can be used with "Remote operation mode".

## • Shut-off reminder alert

If you are more than 1 km away from the air conditioner you are driving, you can receive a push notification to the smartphone application.

■ To receive alerts, tap [ON].

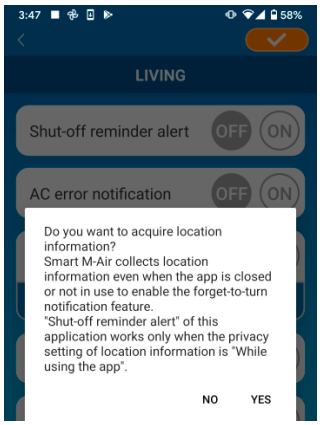



Figure 6-3

When the pop-up message appears, tap [YES] and then tap on the top right.

■ To not to receive alerts, tap [OFF].

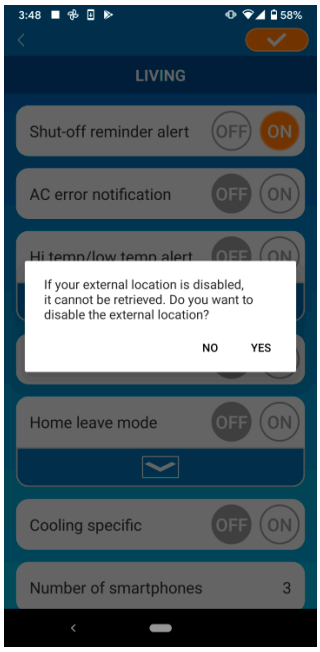



Figure 6-4

When the pop-up message “If your external location is disabled, it cannot be retrieved. Do you want to disable the external location?” appears, tap [YES] and then tap on the top right.

**Note**

• Acquisition of location information is performed by using the location of your smartphone as the location of the air conditioner. Perform location information acquisition near your air conditioner.

• AC error notification （Air conditioner error notification）

If any abnormality is detected in your air conditioner, an e-mail is sent to the registered e-mail address.

→ To “ When an abnormality notification appears in the air conditioner list”

■ To receive notifications, tap [ON] and then tap on the top right.
■ To not to receive notifications, tap [OFF] and then tap on the top right.

• Hi temp/low temp alert

When the air conditioner reaches the specified high/low temperature condition, a push notification is sent to the smartphone application.

■ To receive alerts, tap [ON] and enter the high and low temperatures and then tap on the top right.
■ To display the high and low temperatures input area, tap .
To hide it, tap .

Figure 6-5

**Note**

- When the room temperature is higher / lower than the temperature specified here, alerts are sent.
  If you set the high temperature at 31°C, an alert is sent when the room temperature exceeds 31°C. No alert is sent at 31°C.
- Setting only either of high or low temperature receives alerts only for high or low temperature.

■ To not to receive alerts, tap [OFF] and then tap on the top right.

## • Watching function

When the air conditioner is controlled other than your smartphone, an e-mail is sent to the registered e-mail address.

**Note**

- The notification also applies to the operation with the timer of the air conditioner itself and the end of internal clean operation.

■ To receive alerts, tap [ON] and then tap on the top right.
■ To not to receive alerts, tap [OFF] and then tap on the top right.

## • Home leave mode

When the room temperature is lower than a setting temperature, heating is turned on automatically.
When the room temperature is higher than a setting temperature, cooling is turned on automatically.

■ To use “Home leave mode”, tap [ON].

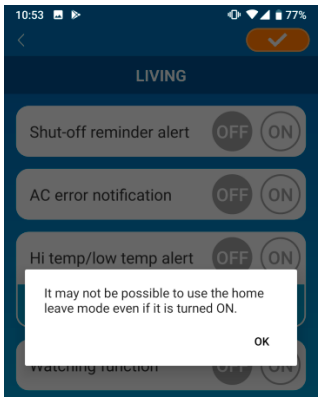


Figure 6-6

When the pop-up message “It may not be Possible to use the Home leave mode even if it is turned ON.” appears, tap [OK] and then tap on the top right.

**Note**

- There is no "Home leave mode" depending on the air conditioner connected.
  In this case, "ON" has no effect.

■ To not to use “Home leave mode”, tap [OFF] and then tap on the top right.

■ To change the setting of home leave mode, tap . To hide them, tap . The following settings can be changed.

Figure 6-7

・Determine temp : Set the preferred outside temperature to start the operation of the air conditioner in cooling/heating mode.

Allowable setting range in cooling :
26°C to 35°C (at 3°C intervals)
Allowable setting range in heating :
0°C to 15°C (at 5°C intervals)

・Set temp : Set the preferred indoor temperature to operate in cooling/heating mode.

Allowable setting range in cooling :
26°C to 33°C (at 1°C intervals)
Allowable setting range in heating :
10°C to 18°C (at 1°C intervals)

・Fan speed : Set the fan speed in cooling/heating mode.

[example]
Cooling → When you input the determine temp. as 32°C, set temp. as 26°C and the fan speed at the slowest, the air conditioner will start operating at 26°C with the slowest fan speed when the outside temperature reaches to 32°C.

• Cooling specific

If you set it as an air conditioner for cooling only, you won't be able to use the heating in the smartphone application.

■ To use “Cooling specific”, tap [ON] and then tap on the top right.

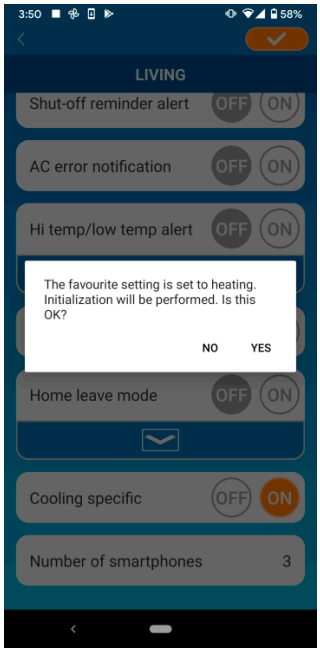



Figure 6-8

• When “ON” is set or “Heat” is set to favourites, the pop-up message asking whether to initialize favourites appears.

If you tap [YES] on the pop-up message, the “Cooling specific” setting is turned “ON” to initialize the favourite with heating set.

■ To not to use “Cooling specific”, tap [OFF] and then tap on the top right.

• LED ON

Lights up the LED of the wireless LAN interface.

■ To use LED lighting, tap [ON] and then tap on the top right.
■ To not to use LED lighting, tap [OFF] and then tap on the top right.

• Number of smartphones

Displays the number of smartphones registered with the air conditioner.

# (7) Setting Weekly Timer

Makes the timer setting for every day of the week.

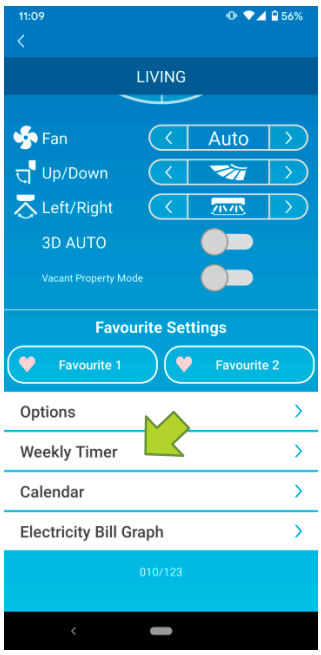



Figure 7-1

Tap [Weekly Timer] on the lower part of the air conditioner details screen.

The “Weekly Timer” screen appears.

Tap on the top right of the screen to save the settings you changed.

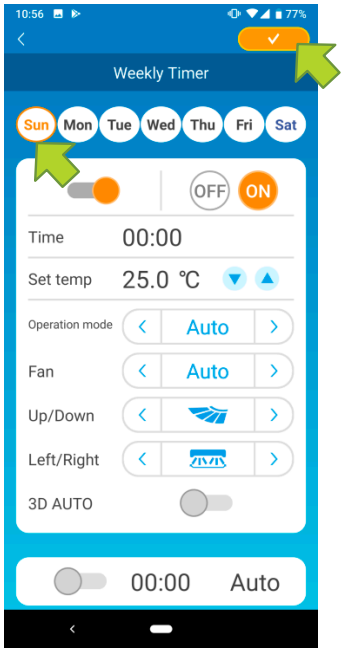



Figure 7-2

Tap the day of the week you want to set to display the timer list for that day of the week.

You can set up to six timers for each day of the week, but you cannot set the same time for the same day.

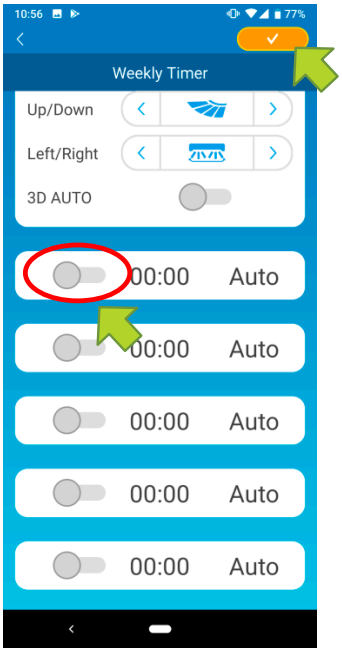



Figure 7-3

A disabled timer shows the time and operation mode only.

Tap the switch at ⬭ to enable and edit.

Edit each item and tap ✓ on the top right to set the timer on the target day.

Figure 7-4

When at least one timer setting is ON, the timer icon appears on the air conditioner detail screen.

The timer you set here is applied to every week on that day.

To turn off the timer only on a certain day, or to apply the timer of another day, set individually from the “Calendar” screen.

# (8) Setting Timer by Specifying Date via Calendar

When you set the weekly timer, the same timer is applied to the same day every week. To turn off the timer or set the timer of a different day on a certain day, set individually from the “Calendar” screen.

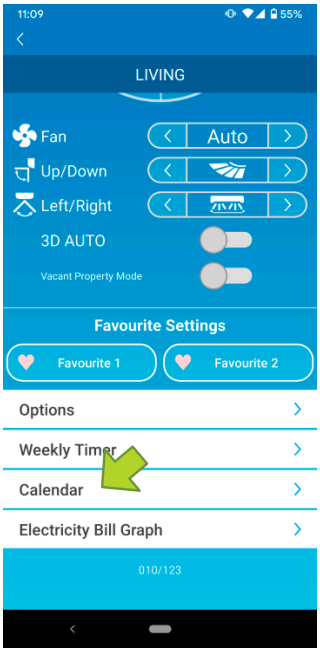



Figure 8-1

Tap [Calendar] on the lower part of the air conditioner details screen.

The [Calendar] screen appears.

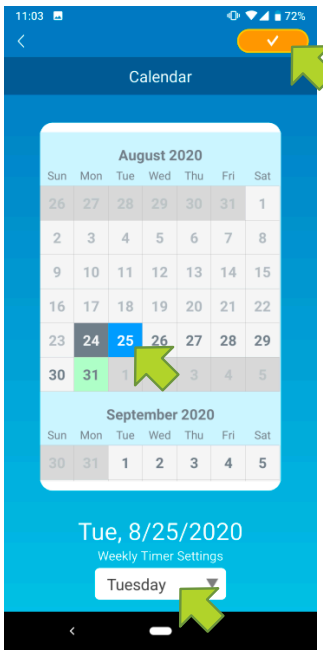



Figure 8-2

Tap the date of the calendar. Select the timer of the day of the week that you want to apply from "Weekly Timer Settings" and tap on the top right of the screen.

If you select "OFF" from "Weekly Timer Settings", the weekly timer is not applied.

When the timer of a different day of the week is applied or the timer is turned off, the date appears in green.

- Clear the timer set from the calendar

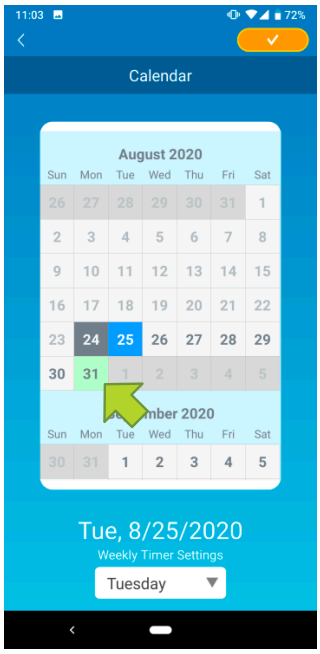



Figure 8-3

Tap the date whose timer you want to clear.

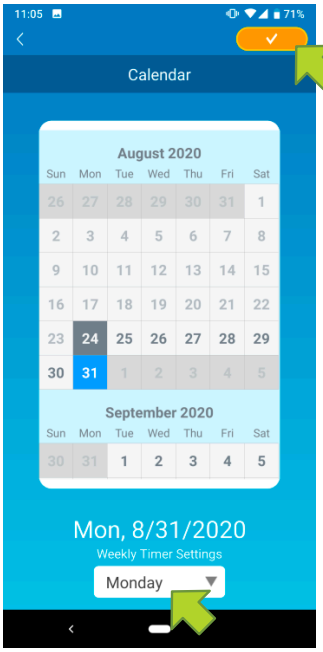



Figure 8-4

From “Weekly Timer Settings”, select the same day of the week as the date to clear and tap .

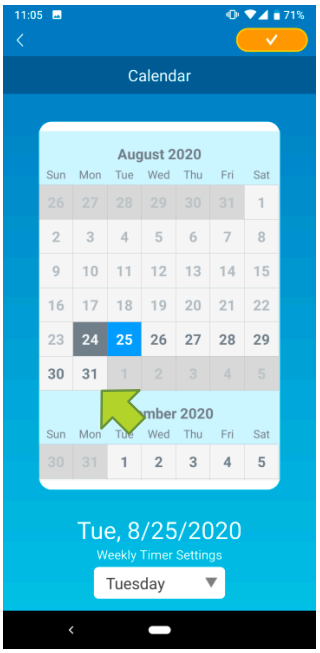



Figure 8-5

When cleared, the background of the date is displayed in white.

# (9) Displaying Electricity Bill Graph

Displays an electricity bill by month on a graph. You can also set the electricity unit cost.

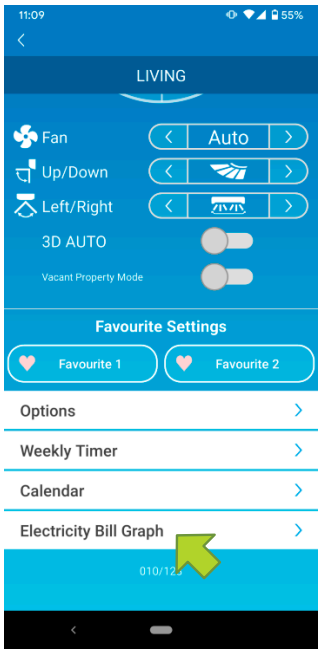



Figure 9-1

**Note**

Depending on the type of air conditioner you connect, the function may be disabled.

Tap [Electricity Bill Graph] on the lower part of the air conditioner details screen.

The “Electricity Bill Graph” screen appears.

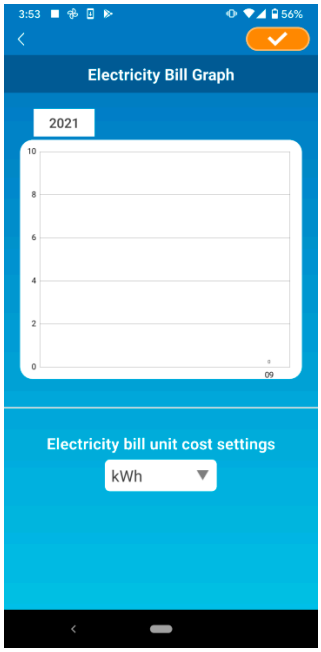



Figure 9-2

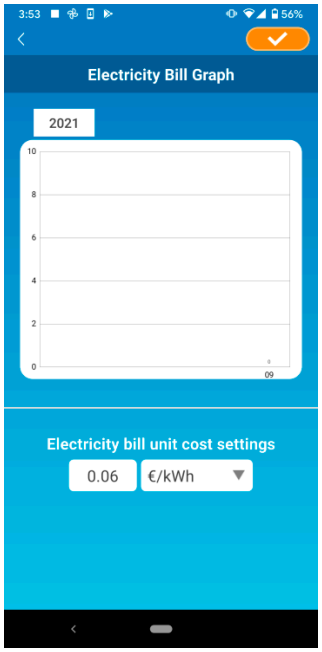



Figure 9-3

If you change the electricity bill unit cost settings, you can enter a unit price by changing the unit of measure.

After editing, tap ✓ to save the setting.

# (10) Updating Firmware

If the firmware of your wireless LAN interface is not up to date, an exclamation mark ❗ appears on the “Air Conditioner List” screen.

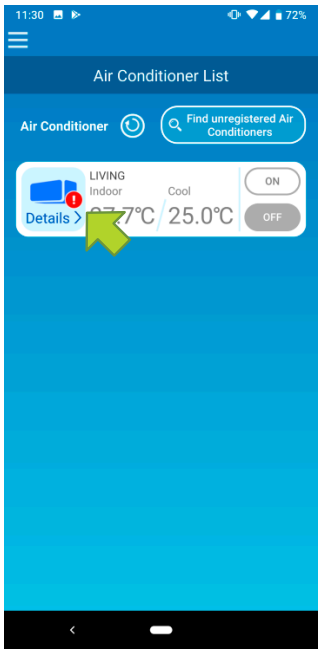



Figure 10-1

Tap [Details] to display the air conditioner details screen.

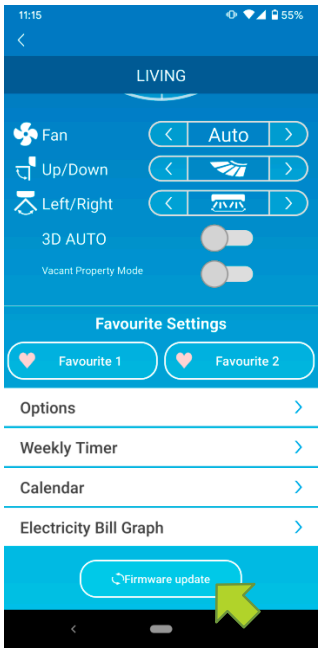



Figure 10-2

Tap the [Firmware update] button.

**Note**

- Perform the firmware update in the same wireless LAN area as the air conditioner.
- Please turn off the air conditioner in advance.
- If firmware update is disabled, the button is not enabled.

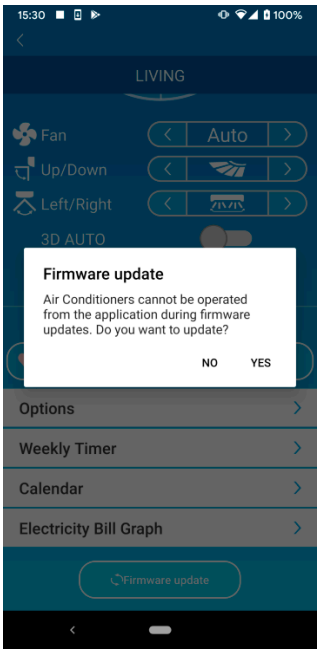



Figure 10-3

Tap [YES] to update the firmware to the latest one.

The firmware update takes 10 minutes (Max).
The operation from the application is not accepted during that period.

If after 10 minutes (Max) the "Firmware update" button appears, retry the firmware update.

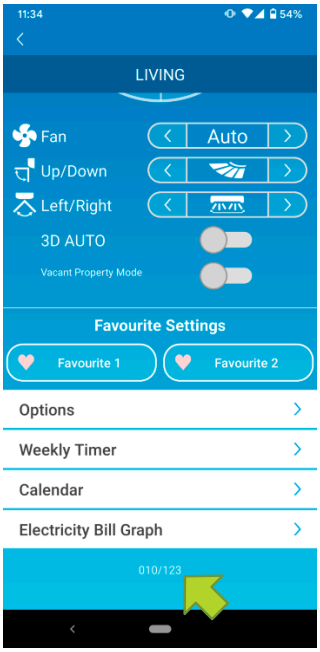



Figure 10-4

When the firmware becomes up to date, the firmware version appears instead of the [Firmware update] button.

# (11) Main Menu

Tap the menu button ( ) that appears on the top left in the screen such as “Air Conditioner List”, to display the main menu.

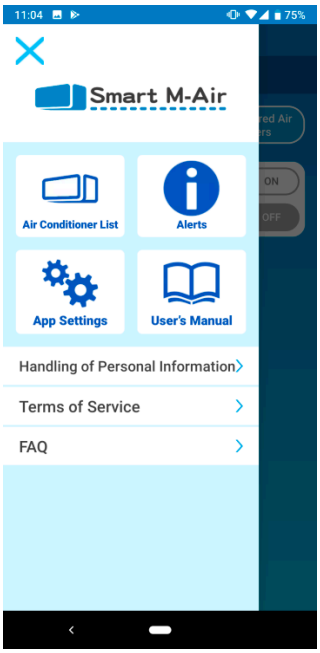



Figure 11-1

■ Air Conditioner List : Operates or sets an Air conditioner.

■ Alerts : Checks alerts.

■ App Settings : Switches the operation mode or sets the password.

■ User’s Manual : Displays the user’s manual.

■ Handling of Personal Information : Displays the handling of personal information.

■ Terms of Service : Displays the terms of service.

■ FAQ : Displays the FAQ.

• Canceling demo mode

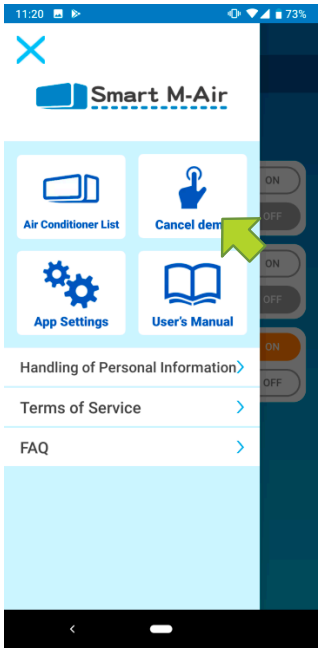



Figure 11-2

In the demo mode
Cancel demo : Exits the demo mode.

# (12) Checking Alerts

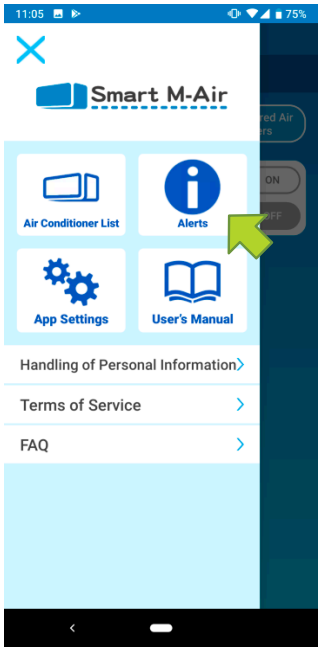



Figure 12-1

Open the main menu and tap [Alerts].

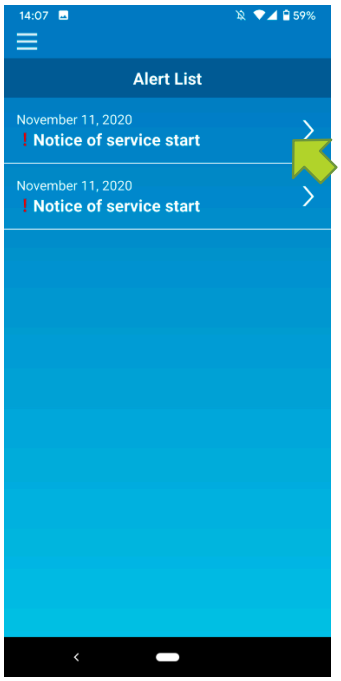



Figure 12-2

A list of alerts appears.

Tap each alert to display the alert details screen and check it.

! appears to the alert that is not checked in the alert details screen.

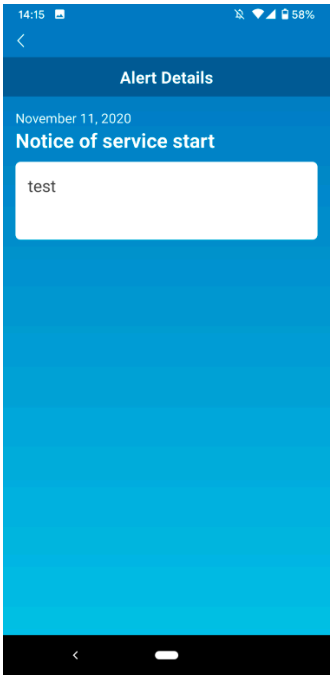

14:15
58%
Alert Details
November 11, 2020
Notice of service start
test

Figure 12-3

# (13) Changing Application Settings

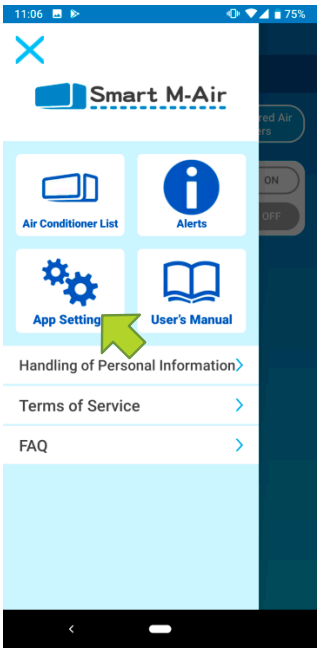



Figure 13-1

Open the main menu and tap [App Settings].

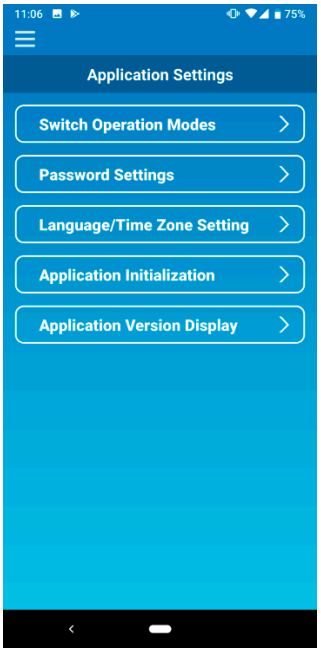



Figure 13-2

The “Application Settings” screen appears.

■ Switch Operation Modes: Switches between the remote operation mode and home restricted mode.

→ To “Switch Operation Modes”

■ Password Settings: Sets a password.

→ To “Reset Password”

■ Language/Time Zone Settings: Sets a language to use in the smartphone application and a time zone for an air conditioner.

→ To “Language/Time Zone Settings”

■ Application Initialization: Initializes the smartphone application.

→ To “Application Initialization”

■ Application Version Display: Displays the version of your smartphone application.

→ To “Application Version Display”

**Note**

- In "Home restricted mode", you cannot operate "Password Settings". In "Try a Demo", only "Language/Time Zone Settings" and "Application Version Display" can be operated.
  Functions that cannot be operated are displayed in gray, and nothing is displayed even if you tap them.

## • Switch Operation Modes

You can see the current operation mode.
To switch the operation mode, select the desired mode and tap .

## • Switching to “Remote operation mode”

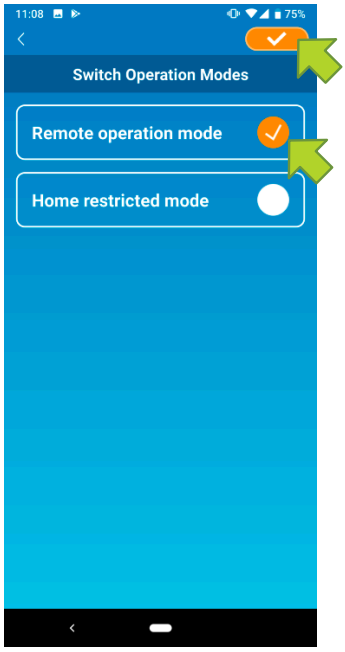



Figure 13-3

Tap [Remote operation mode] → Tap on the top right to switch the mode.

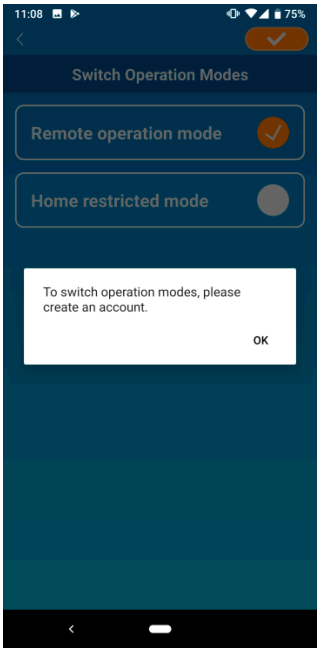



Figure 13-4

When the account creation pop-up message appears, tap [OK], agree with the handling of personal information, and create an account.

→ To “Creating user account”

• Switching to “Home restricted mode”

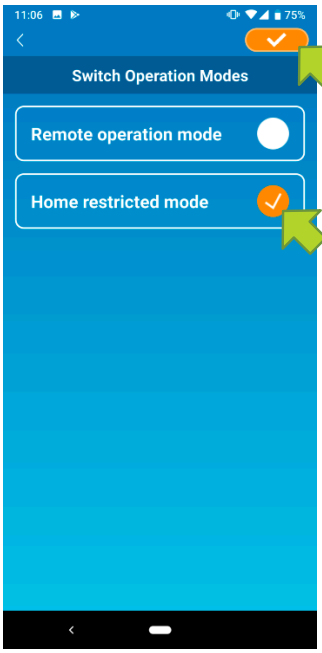



Figure 13-5

Tap [Home restricted mode] → Tap on the top right to switch the mode.

**Note**

- Note that if you switch the mode to “Home restricted mode”, the account information used in “Remote operation mode” is deleted.

The popup for remote control disabled and the popup for deleting server data will appear, so tap [YES].

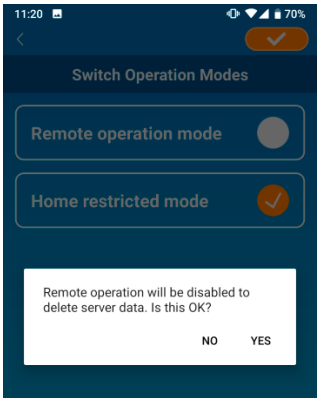



Figure 13-6

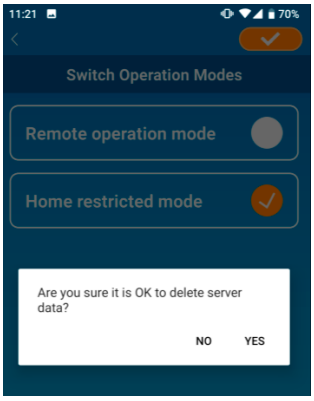



Figure 13-7

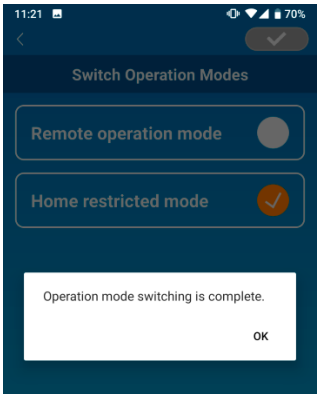



Figure 13-8

When the operation mode switching completion pop-up message appears, tap [OK].

• Reset Password

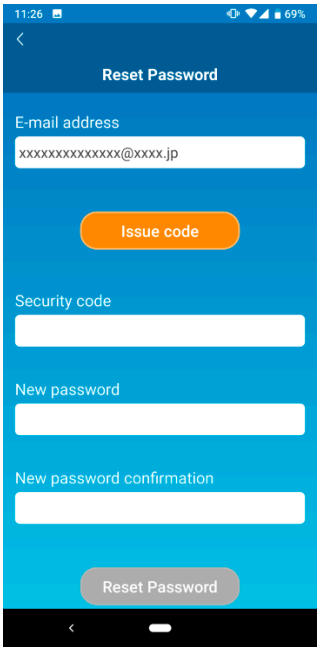



Figure 13-9

Enter the registered e-mail address and tap the [Issue code] button.

**Note**

- After tapping the [Issue code] button, keep this screen displayed until the password resetting is completed.
  If you tap < and return to the previous screen, these operations are canceled.

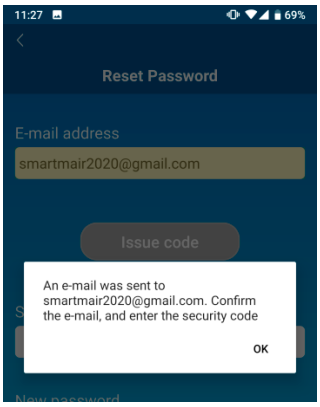



Figure 13-10

When the e-mail sending pop-up message appears, tap [OK].

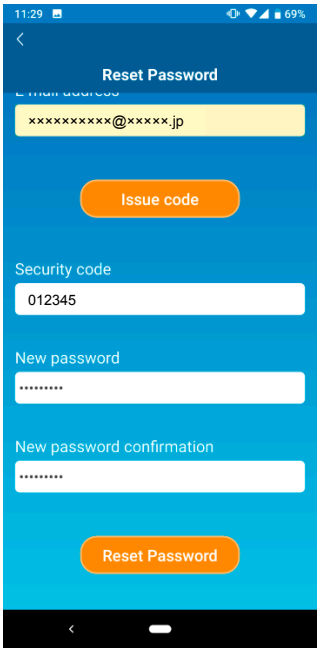



Figure 13-11

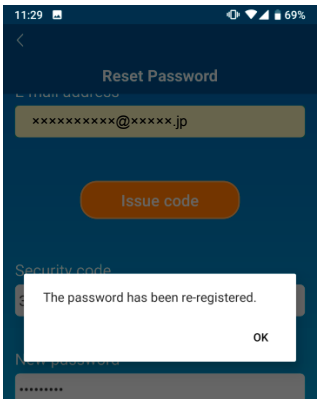



Figure 13-12

An e-mail with a security code will be sent to the e-mail address you entered. Enter “Security code” and “New password” and tap [Reset Password] to update your password.

**Note**

- A password must be between 8 to 16 characters including at least one alphabetic character and one numeric character.

## • Language/Time Zone Settings

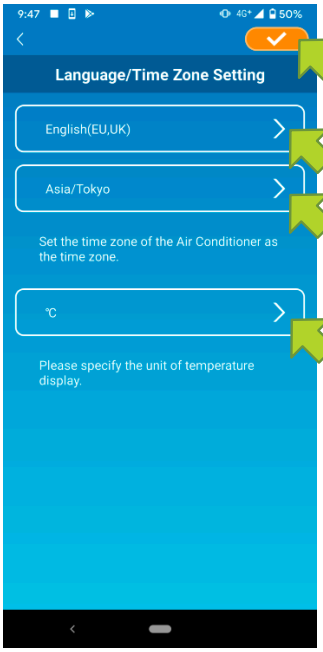



Figure 13-13

The “Language/Time Zone Settings” screen appears.

Select a language to use in the application.

Select a time zone. Select the time zone in which the air conditioner to operate via the application exists.

Choose the unit of temperature.

Finally, tap on the top right to complete the setting.

• Application Initialization

Initializes the smartphone application.

**Note**

• Note that if you initialize the application in “Remote operation mode”, the information of the account logged in is deleted.

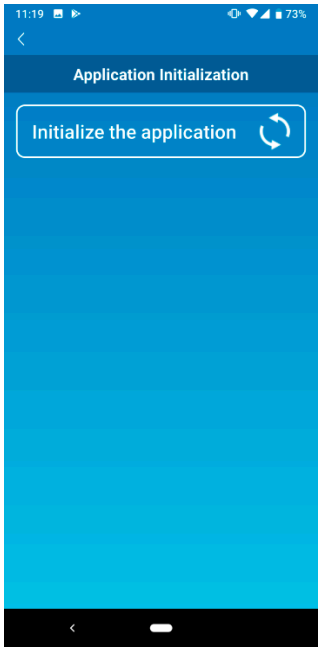



Figure 13-14

Tap [Initialize the application].

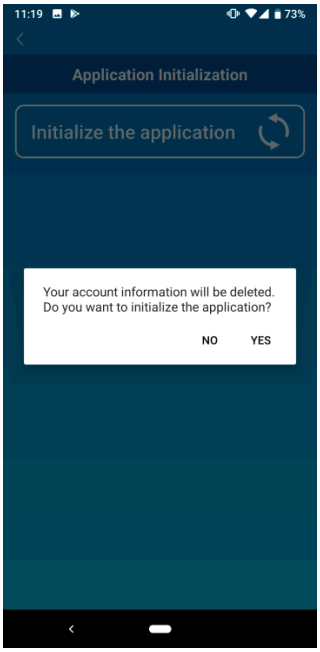



Figure 13-15

When the pop-up message “Your account information will be deleted.
Do you want to initialize the application?” appears, tap [YES].

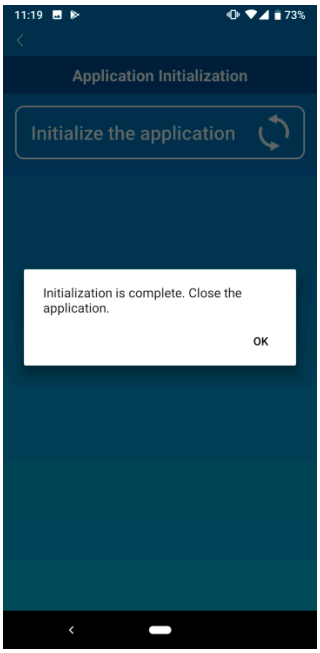



Figure 13-16

When the pop-up message "Initialization is complete. Close the application." appears, tap [OK] to close the application.

• Application Version Display

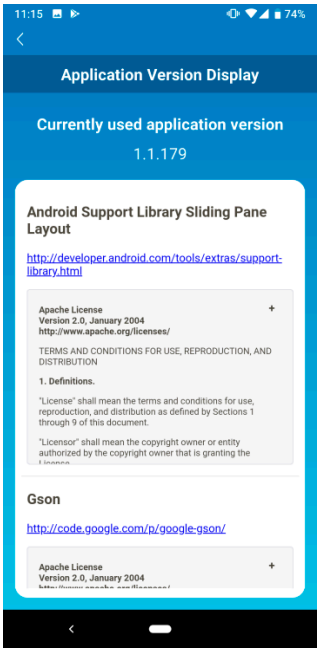



Figure 13-17

Displays the version of your smartphone application.

# (14) Troubleshooting

- When the air conditioner that you want to register does not appear in the air conditioner list screen

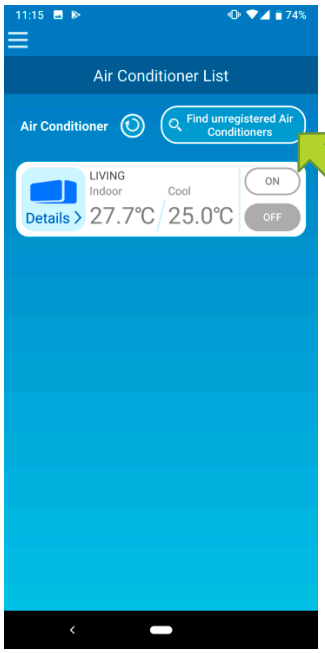



Figure 14-1

Tap the [Find unregistered Air Conditioners]

Button to search unregistered air conditioners and update the “Air Conditioner List” screen.

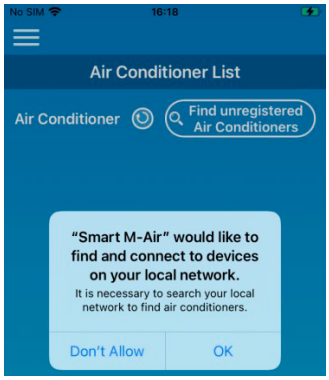



Figure 14-2

When asked for "search your local network" on iOS, tap the "OK" button.
If you accidentally tap the "Don’t Allow" button, change the Smart M-Air's "local network" in the iOS app permission settings to "ON", then tap the " Find unregistered Air Conditioner" button again.

• How to delete a registered air conditioner

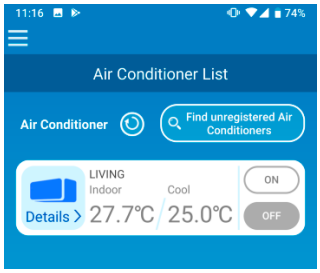



Figure 14-3

To delete a registered air conditioner, press and hold down (2 seconds) the icon of the target air conditioner.

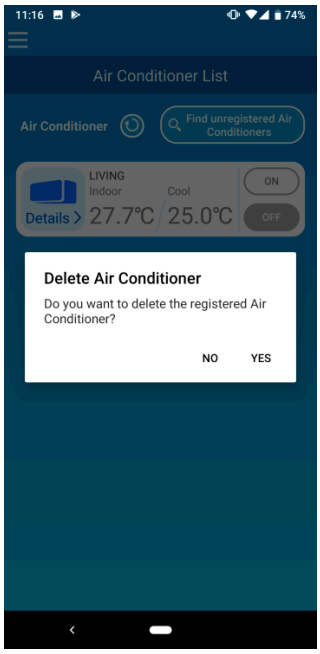



Figure 14-4

When the deleting air conditioner pop-up Message appears, tap [YES].

• When an abnormality notification appears in the air conditioner list

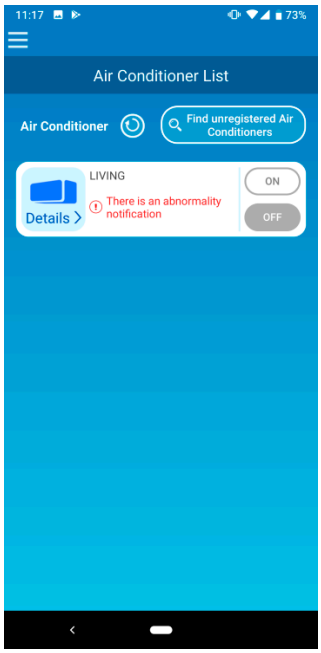



Figure 14-5

When an abnormality notification appears, air conditioner abnormality has been detected. Contact your dealer.

When “AC error notification” of the option settings is enabled, an e-mail is sent to the registered e-mail address.

• When you forget your password and cannot log in

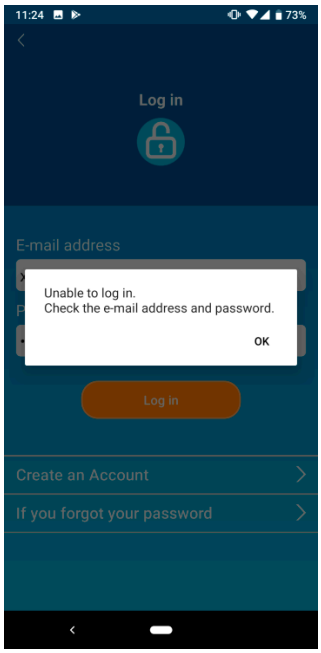



Figure 14-6

If you forgot your password and failed to log in, tap [OK] on the pop-up message, tap [If you forgot your password] to display the “Reset Password” screen, and set a new password.

→ To “Reset Password”

• When operation is performed by another account

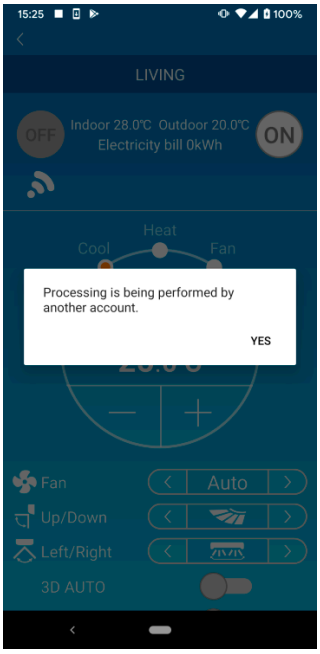



Figure 14-7

The message shows in the following cases:
- When the application is operated from other smartphones at the same time
- When the air conditioner is changing its operation status by its set control

The equipment is not malfunctioning, so please try again after a while.
(Approximately 1 minute)

• When "Shut-off reminder alert" does not turn on (For Android OS)

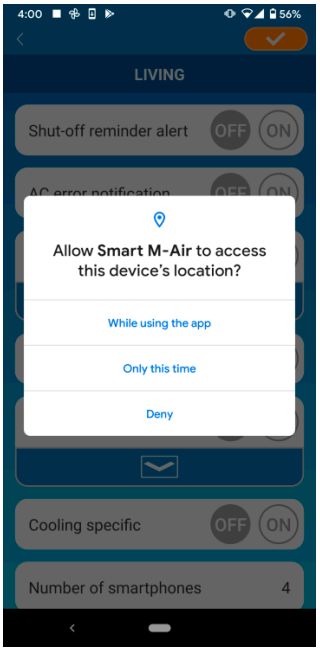



Figure 14-8

You must select "While using the app" when there is a request to allow access to your device information for this application.
If you accidentally tap other buttons such as "Only this time" or "Deny", you can change it to "While using the app" in Android OS Setting Screen.

# 14. OPTION PARTS

**(1) Wired remote control**

**(a) Model RC-EX3A**

PJZ012A171 A

## 1） Safety precautions

●Please read this manual carefully before starting installation work to install the unit properly.
Every one of the followings is important information to be observed strictly.

| | |
|---|---|
| ⚠WARNING | Failure to follow these instructions properly may result in serious consequences such as death, severe injury, etc. |
| ⚠CAUTION | Failure to follow these instructions properly may cause injury or property damage. |

It could have serious consequences depending on the circumstances.

●The following pictograms are used in the text.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ⃠ | Never do. | ❗ | Always follow the instructions given. |

●Keep this manual at a safe place where you can consult with whenever necessary. Show this manual to installers when moving or repairing the unit. When the ownership of the unit is transferred, this manual should be given to a new owner.

### ⚠WARNING

❗ **Consult your dealer or a professional contractor to install the unit.**
Improper installation made on your own may cause electric shocks, fire or dropping of the unit.

❗ **Installation work should be performed properly according to this installation manual.**
Improper installation work may result in electric shocks, fire or break-down.

❗ **Be sure to use accessories and specified parts for installation work.**
Use of unspecified parts may result in drop, fire or electric shocks.

❗ **Install the unit properly to a place with sufficient strength to hold the weight.**
If the place is not strong enough, the unit may drop and cause injury.

❗ **Be sure to have the electrical wiring work done by qualified electrical installer, and use exclusive circuit.**
Power source with insufficient and improper work can cause electric shock and fire.

❗ **Shut OFF the main power source before starting electrical work.**
Otherwise, it could result in electric shocks, break-down or malfunction.

⃠ **Do not modify the unit.**
It could cause electric shocks, fire, or break-down.

❗ **Be sure to turn OFF the power circuit breaker before repairing/ inspecting the unit.**
Repairing/inspecting the unit with the power circuit breaker turned ON could cause electric shocks or injury.

## ⚠WARNING

**Do not install the unit in appropriate environment or where inflammable gas could generate, flow in, accumulate or leak.**

If the unit is used at places where air contains dense oil mist, steam, organic solvent vapor, corrosive gas (ammonium, sulfuric compound, acid, etc) or where acidic or alkaline solution, special spray, etc. are used, it could cause electric shocks, break-down, smoke or fire as a result of significant deterioration of its performance or corrosion.

**Do not install the unit where water vapor is generated excessively or condensation occurs.**

It could cause electric shocks, fire, or break-down.

**Do not use the unit in a place where it gets wet, such as laundry room.**

It could cause electric shocks, fire, or break-down.

**Do not operate the unit with wet hands.**

It could cause electric shocks.

**Do not wash the unit with water.**

It could cause electric shocks, fire, or break-down.

**Use the specified cables for wiring, and connect them securely with care to protect electronic parts from external forces.**

Improper connections or fixing could cause heat generation, fire, etc.

**Seal the inlet hole for remote control cable with putty.**

If dew, water, insect, etc. enters through the hole, it could cause electric shocks, fire or break-down.

If dew or water enters the unit, it may cause screen display anomalies.

**When installing the unit at a hospital, telecommunication facility, etc., take measures to suppress electric noises.**

It could cause malfunction or break-down due to hazardous effects on the inverter, private power generator, high frequency medical equipment, radio communication equipment, etc.

The influences transmitted from the remote control to medical or communication equipment could disrupt medical activities, video broadcasting or cause noise interference.

**Do not leave the remote control with its upper case removed.**

If dew, water, insect, etc. enters through the hole, it could cause electric shocks, fire or break-down.

## ⚠CAUTION

**Do not install the remote control at following places.**

(1) It could cause break-down or deformation of remote control.
- Where it is exposed to direct sunlight
- Where the ambient temperature becomes 0 ˚C or below, or 40 ˚C or above
- Where the surface is not flat
- Where the strength of installation area is insufficient

(2) Moisture may be attached to internal parts of the remote control, resulting in a display failure.
- Place with high humidity where condensation occurs on the remote control
- Where the remote control gets wet

(3) Accurate room temperature may not be detected using the temperature sensor of the remote control.
- Where the average room temperature cannot be detected
- Place near the equipment to generate heat
- Place affected by outside air in opening/closing the door
- Place exposed to direct sunlight or wind from air-conditioner
- Where the difference between wall and room temperature is large

**To connect to a personal computer via USB, use the dedicated software.**

**Do not connect other USB devices and the remote control at the same time.**

It could cause malfunction or break-down of the remote control/personal computer.

# 2） Accessories & Prepare on site

Following parts are provided.

| | |
|---|---|
| Accessories | R/C main unit, wood screw (ø3.5 x 16) 2 pcs, Quick reference |

Following parts are arranged at site. Prepare them according to the respective installation procedures.

| Item name | Q'ty | Remark |
|---|---|---|
| Switch box<br>For 1 piece or 2 pieces (JIS C 8340 or equivalent) | 1 | These are not required when installing directly on a wall. |
| Thin wall steel pipe for electric appliance directly on a wall.<br>(JIS C 8305 or equivalent) | As required | |
| Lock nut, bushing (JIS C 8330 or equivalent) | As required | |
| Lacing (JIS C 8425 or equivalent) | As required | Necessary to run R/C cable on the wall. |
| Putty | Suitably | For sealing gaps |
| Molly anchor | As required | |
| R/C cable (0.3 $mm^2$ x 2 pcs) | As required | See right table when longer than 100 m |

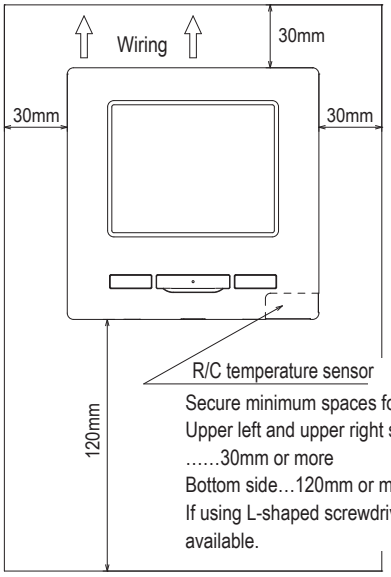
When the cable length is longer than 100 m, the max size for wires used in the R/C case is 0.5 $mm^2$ . Connect them to wires of larger size near the outside of R/C. When wires are connected, take measures to prevent water, etc. from entering inside.

| | |
|---|---|
| ≦ 200 m | 0.5 $mm^2$ x 2 cores |
| ≦ 300m | 0.75 $mm^2$ x 2 cores |
| ≦ 400m | 1.25 $mm^2$ x 2 cores |
| ≦ 600m | 2.0 $mm^2$ x 2 cores |

# 3） Installation place

Secure the installation space shown in the figure.
For the installation method, “embedding wiring” or “exposing wiring” can be selected.
For the wiring direction, “Backward”, “Upper center” or “Upper left” can be selected.
Determine the installation place in consideration of the installation method and wiring direction.

Installation space

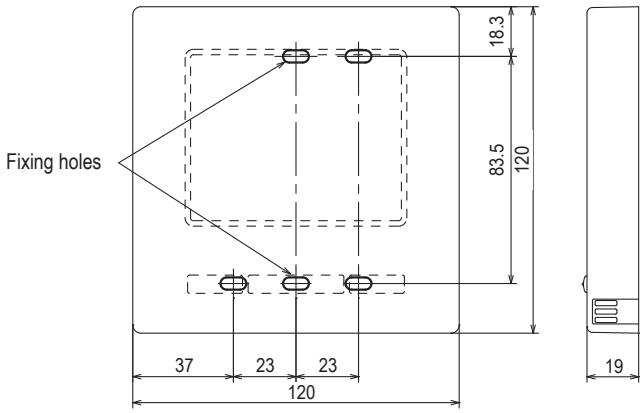



Secure minimum spaces for disassembling the case.
Upper left and upper right sides
……30mm or more
Bottom side…120mm or more
If using L-shaped screwdriver, 50mm or more is available.

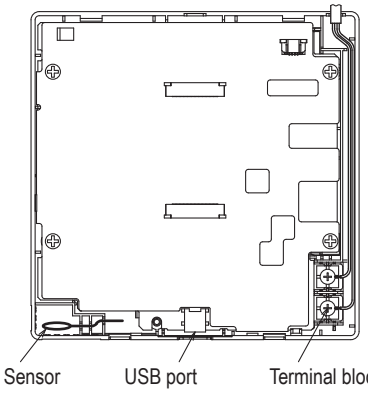
# 4) Installation procedure

Perform installation and wiring work for the remote control according to the following procedure.

Dimensions (Viewed from front)



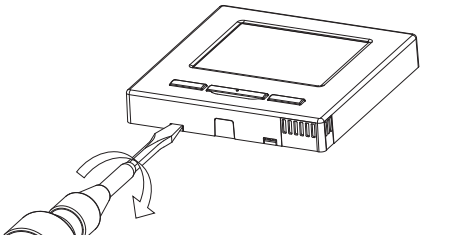

PCB side (Viewed from rear)




To disassemble the R/C case into the upper and lower pieces after assembling them once

· Insert the tip of flat head screwdriver or the like in the recess at the lower part of R/C and twist it lightly to remove. It is recommended that the tip of the screwdriver be wrapped with tape to avoid damaging the case.

Take care to protect the removed upper case from moisture or dust.

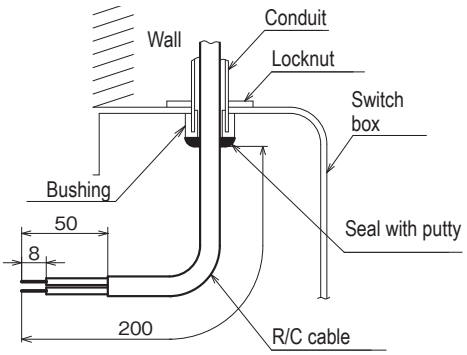


In case of embedding wiring

(When the wiring is retrieved "Backward")

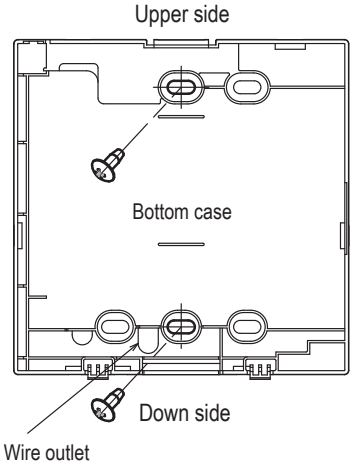
① Embed the switch box and the R/C wires beforehand.

Seal the inlet hole for the R/C wiring with putty.

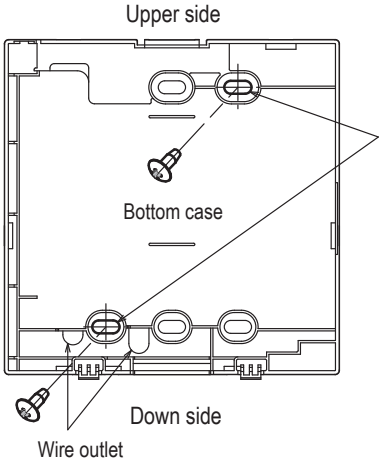



② When wires are passed through the bottom case, fix the bottom case at 2 places on the switch box.

Switch box for 1 pc.

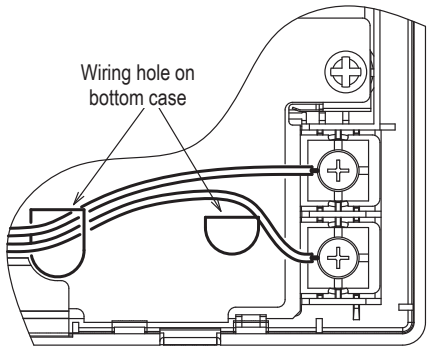



Switch box for 2 pcs.



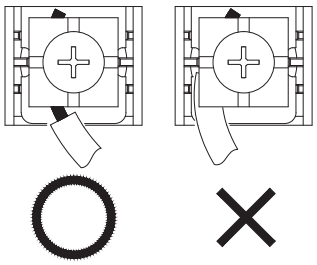

Cut out the thin wall part at the screw mounting section with a knife or the like before tightening the screw.

③ Connect wires from X and Y terminals of R/C to X and Y terminals of indoor unit. R/C wires (X, Y) have no polarity. Fix wires such that the wires will run around the terminal screws on the top case of R/C.
④ Install the upper case with care not to pinch wires of R/C.




**Cautions for wire connection**

Use wires of no larger than 0.5 mm$^2$ for wiring running through the remote control case. Take care not to pinch the sheath.
Tighten by hand (0.7 N·m or less) the wire connection. If the wire is connected using an electric driver, it may cause failure or deformation.

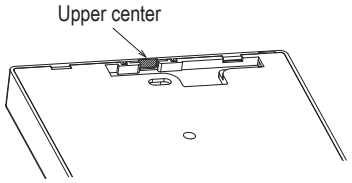


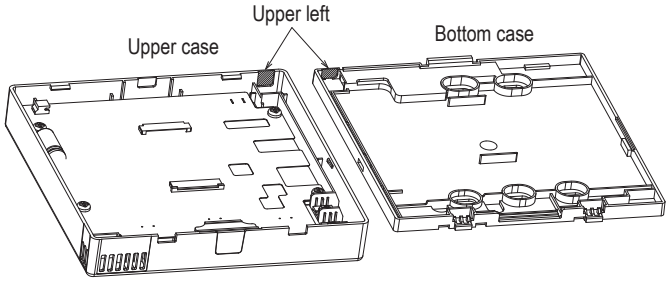
In case of exposing wiring

(When the wiring is taken out from the “upper center” or “upper left” of R/C)

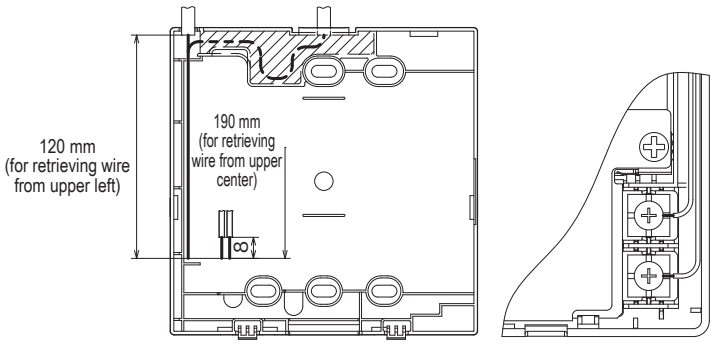
① Cut out the thin wall sections on the cases for the size of wire.

When taking the wiring out from the upper center, open a hole before separating the upper and bottom cases. This will reduce risk of damaging the PCB and facilitate subsequent work.
When taking the wiring out from the upper left, take care not to damage the PCB and not to leave any chips of cut thin wall inside.



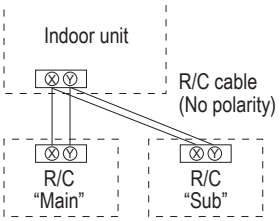




② Fix the bottom R/C case on a flat surface with two wood screws.
③ In case of the upper center, pass the wiring behind the bottom case. (Hatched section)
④ Connect wires from X and Y terminals of R/C to X and Y terminals of indoor unit. R/C wires (X, Y) have no polarity. Fix wires such that the wires will run around the terminal screws on the top case of R/C.
⑤ Install the top case with care not to pinch wires of R/C.
⑥ Seal the area cut in ① with putty.



# 5) Main/Sub setting when more than one remote control are used

Up to two units of R/C can be used at the maximum for 1 indoor unit or 1 group.
One is main R/C and the other is sub R/C.
Operating range is different depending on the main or sub R/C.



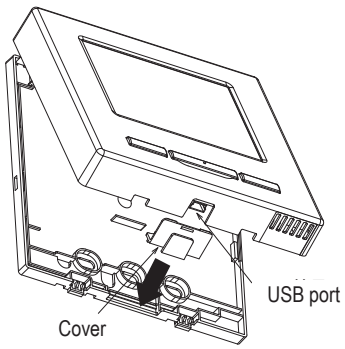

| R/C operations | | | Main | Sub |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Run/Stop, Change set temp., Change flap direction, Auto swing, Change fan speed operations | | | ○ | ○ |
| High power operation, Energy-saving operation | | | ○ | ○ |
| Silent mode control | | | ○ | × |
| Useful functions | Individual flap control | | ○ | × |
| | Anti draft setting | | ○ | × |
| | Timer | | ○ | ○ |
| | Favorite setting | | ○ | ○ |
| | Weekly timer | | ○ | × |
| | Home leave mode | | ○ | × |
| | External ventilation | | ○ | ○ |
| | Select the language | | ○ | ○ |
| | Silent mode control | | ○ | × |
| Energy-saving setting | | | ○ | × |
| Filter | Filter sign reset | | ○ | ○ |
| User setting | Initial settings | | ○ | ○ |
| | Administrator settings | Permission/ Prohibition setting | ○ | × |
| | | Outdoor unit silent mode timer | ○ | × |
| | | Setting temp. range | ○ | × |
| | | Temp increment setting | ○ | × |
| | | Set temp. display | ○ | ○ |
| | | R/C display setting | ○ | ○ |
| | | Change administrator password | ○ | ○ |
| | | F1/F2 function setting | ○ | ○ |

○ : operable ×: not operable

| R/C operations | | | | Main | Sub |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Service setting | Installation settings | Installation date | | ○ | × |
| | | Company information | | ○ | ○ |
| | | Test run | | ○ | × |
| | | Static pressure adjustment | | ○ | × |
| | | Change auto-address | | ○ | × |
| | | Address setting of main IU | | ○ | × |
| | | IU back-up function | | ○ | × |
| | | Motion sensor setting | | ○ | × |
| | R/C function settings | Main/Sub of R/C | | ○ | ○ |
| | | Return air temp. | | ○ | × |
| | | R/C sensor | | ○ | × |
| | | R/C sensor adjustment | | ○ | × |
| | | Operation mode | | ○ | × |
| | | ℃ / ℉ | | ○ | × |
| | | Fan speed | | ○ | × |
| | | External input | | ○ | × |
| | | Upper/lower flap control | | ○ | × |
| | | Left/right flap control | | ○ | × |
| | | Ventilation setting | | ○ | × |
| | | Auto-restart | | ○ | × |
| | | Auto temp. setting | | ○ | × |
| | | Auto fan speed | | ○ | × |
| | IU settings | | | ○ | × |
| | Service & Maintenance | IU address | | ○ | ○ |
| | | Next service date | | ○ | × |
| | | Operation data | | ○ | × |
| | | Error display | Error history | ○ | ○ |
| | | | Display/erase anomaly data | ○ | × |
| | | | Reset periodical check | ○ | ○ |
| | | Saving IU settings | | ○ | × |
| | | Special settings | Erase IU address | ○ | × |
| | | | CPU reset | ○ | ○ |
| | | | Restore of default setting | ○ | × |
| | | | Touch panel calibration | ○ | ○ |
| | | Indoor unit capacity display | | ○ | × |

## Advice: Connection to personal computer

It can be set from a personal computer via the USB port (mini-B).
Connect after removing the cover for USB port of upper case.
Replace the cover after use.
Special software is necessary for the connection.
For details, view the web site.

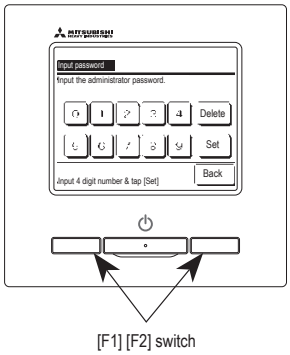



## Advice: Initializing of password

Administrator password (for daily setting items) and
service password (for installation, test run and maintenance) are used.

○ The administrator password at factory default is "0000". This setting can be changed (Refer to User's Manual).
If the administrator password is forgotten, it can be initialized by holding down the [F1] and [F2] switches together for five seconds on the administrator password input screen.

○ Service password is "9999", which cannot be changed.
When the administrator password is input, the service password is also accepted.



PJA012D730B

**(b) Model RC-E5**

Read together with indoor unit's installation manual.

**⚠WARNING**

- Fasten the wiring to the terminal securely and hold the cable securely so as not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.
  Loose connection or hold will cause abnormal heat generation or fire.
- Make sure the power source is turned off when electric wiring work.
  Otherwise, electric shock, malfunction and improper running may occur.

**⚠CAUTION**

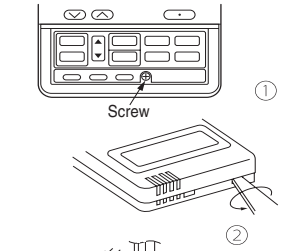
- Do not install the remote control at the following places in order to avoid malfunction.
  (1) Places exposed to direct sunlight
  (2) Places near heat devices
  (3) High humidity places
  (4) Hot surface or cold surface enough to generate condensation
  (5) Places exposed to oil mist or steam directly
  (6) Uneven surface
- Do not leave the remote control without the upper case.
  In case the upper cace needs to be detached, protect the remote control with a packaging box or bag in order to keep it away from water and dust.

| | |
|---|---|
| Accessories | Remote control, wood screw (ø3.5×16) 2 pieces |
| Prepare on site | Remote control cord (2 cores) the insulated thickness in 1mm or more.<br>[In case of embedding cord] Erectrical box, M4 screw (2 pieces)<br>[In case of exposing cord] Cord clamp (if needed) |

**Installation procedure**

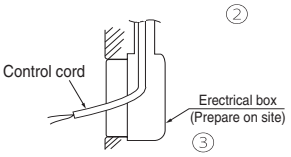
① Open the cover of remote control, and remove the screw under the buttons without fail.

② Remove the upper case of remote control.
Insert a flat-blade screwdriver into the dented part of the upper part of the remote control, and wrench slightly.

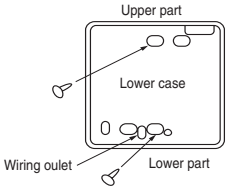


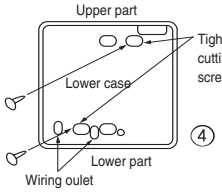

**[In case of embedding cord]**

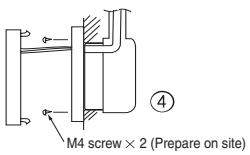
③ Embed the erectrical box and remote control cord beforehand.




④ Prepare two M4 screws (recommended length is 12-16mm) on site, and install the lower case to erectrical box.
Choose either of the following two positions in fixing it with screws.



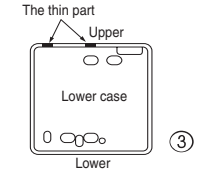

⑤ Connect the remote control cord to the terminal block.
Connect the terminal of remote control (X,Y) with the terminal of indoor unit (X,Y). (X and Y are no polarity)

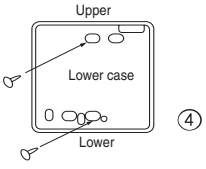
⑥ Install the upper case as before so as not to catch up the remote control cord, and tighten with the screws.

**[In case of exposing cord]**

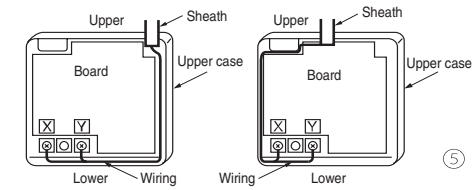
③ You can pull out the remote control cord from left upper part or center upper part.
Cut off the upper thin part of remote control lower case with a nipper or knife, and grind burrs with a file etc.

④ Install the lower case to the flat wall with attached two wooden screws.



⑤ Connect the remote control cord to the terminal block.
Connect the terminal of remote control (X,Y) with the terminal of indoor unit (X,Y).
(X and Y are no polarity)
Wiring route is as shown in the right diagram depending on the pulling out direction.

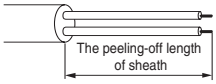



In case of pulling out from upper left

In case of pulling out from upper center

The wiring inside the remote control case should be within 0.3mm$^2$ (recommended) to 0.5mm$^2$.
The sheath should be peeled off inside the remote control case.
The peeling-off length of each wire is as below.

| Pulling out from upper left | Pulling out from upper center |
|---|---|
| X wiring : 215mm<br>Y wiring : 195mm | X wiring : 170mm<br>Y wiring : 190mm |



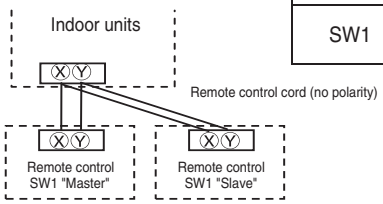

⑥ Install the upper case as before so as not to catch up the remote control cord, and tighten with the screws.
⑦ In case of exposing cord, fix the cord on the wall with cord clamp so as not to slack.

## Installation and wiring of remote control

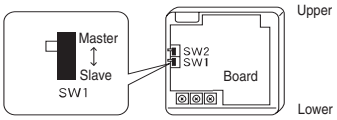
① Wiring of remote control should use 0.3mm$^2$ × 2 cores wires or cables. (on-site configuration)
② Maximum prolongation of remote control wiring is 600 m.
If the prolongation is over 100m, change to the size below.
But, wiring in the remote control case should be under 0.5mm$^2$ . Change the wire size outside of the case according to wire connecting. Waterproof treatment is necessary at the wire connecting section. Be careful about contact failure.
100 - 200m·····0.5mm$^2$ × 2 cores
Under 300m·····0.75mm$^2$ × 2 cores
Under 400m·····1.25mm$^2$ × 2 cores
Under 500m·····2.0mm$^2$ × 2 cores

## Master/ slave setting when more than one remote controls are used

A maximum of two remote controls can be connected to one indoor unit (or one group of indoor units.)




| Switch | Setting | Contents |
|---|---|---|
| SW1 | M | Master remote control |
| | S | Slave remote control |



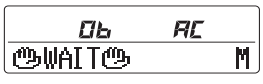

Set SW1 to "Slave" for the slave remote control. It was factory set to "Master" for shipment.
Note: The setting "Remote control sensor enabled" is only selectable with the master remote control in the position where you want to check room temperature.
The air-conditioner operation follows the last operation of the remote control regardless of the master/ slave setting of it.

## The indication when power source is supplied

When power source is turned on, the following is displayed on the remote control until the communication between the remote control and indoor unit settled.

Master remote control : " WAIT M"
Slave remote control : " WAIT S"

At the same time, a mark or a number will be displayed for two seconds first.
This is the software's administration number of the remote control, not an error cord.




※ The left mark is only an example. Other marks may appear.

When remote control cannot communicate with the indoor unit for half an hour, the below indication will appear.
Check wiring of the indoor unit and the outdoor unit etc.

**The range of temperature setting**

When shipped, the range of set temperature differs depending on the operation mode as below.

Heating : 16-30˚C (55-86˚F)

Except heating (cooling, fan, dry, automatic) : 18-30˚C (62-86˚F)

**●Upper limit and lower limit of set temperature can be changed with remote control.**

Upper limit setting: valid during heating operation. Possible to set in the range of 20 to 30˚C (68 to 86˚F).

Lower limit setting: valid except heating (automatic, cooling, fan, dry) Possible to set in the range of 18 to 26˚C (62 to 79˚F).

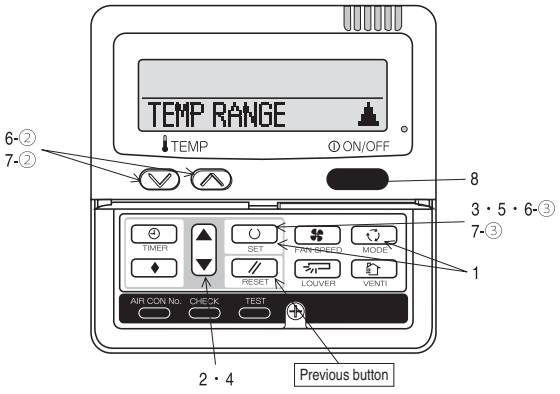
When you set upper and lower limit by this function, control as below.

1. When ⑫TEMP RANGE SET, remote control function of function setting mode is "INDN CHANGE" (factory setting),
   【If upper limit value is set】
   During heating, you cannot set the value exceeding the upper limit.
   【If lower limit value is set 】
   During operation mode except heating, you cannot set the value below the lower limit.
2. When ⑫TEMP RANGE SET, remote control function of function setting mode is "NO INDN CHANGE"
   【If upper limit value is set】
   During heating, even if the value exceeding the upper limit is set, upper limit value will be sent to the indoor unit. But, the indication is the same as the temperature set.
   【If lower limit value is set 】
   During except heating, even if the value lower than the lower limit is set, lower limit value will be sent to the indoor unit. But, the indication is the same as the temperature set.

**●How to set upper and lower limit value**

1. Stop the air-conditioner, and press (SET) and (MODE) button at the same time for over three seconds .
   The indication changes to "FUNCTION SET ▼".
2. Press ▼ button once, and change to the "TEMP RANGE ▲ " indication.
3. Press (SET) button, and enter the temperature range setting mode.
4. Select "UPPER LIMIT ▼" or "LOWER LIMIT ▲" by using ▲ ▼ button.
5. Press (SET) button to fix.
6. When "UPPER LIMIT ▼" is selected (valid during heating)
   ① Indication: "☝ ∨ ∧ SET UP" → "UPPER 30˚C ∨"
   ② Select the upper limit value with temperature setting button ∨ ∧. Indication example: "UPPER 26˚C ∨ ∧" (blinking)
   ③ Press (SET) button to fix. Indication example: "UPPER 26˚C" (Displayed for two seconds)
   After the fixed upper limit value displayed for two seconds, the indication will return to "UPPER LIMIT ▼".
7. When "LOWER LIMIT ▲" is selected (valid during cooling, dry, fan, automatic)
   ① Indication: "☝ ∨ ∧ SET UP" → "LOWER 18˚C ∧"
   ② Select the lower limit value with temperature setting button ∨ ∧. Indication example: "LOWER 24˚C ∨ ∧" (blinking)
   ③ Press (SET) button to fix. Indication for example: "LOWER 24˚C" (Displayed for two seconds)
   After the fixed lower limit value displayed for two seconds, the indication will return to "LOWER LIMIT ▼".
8. Press ON/OFF button to finish.

- It is possible to finish by pressing ON/OFF button on the way, but unfinished change of setting is unavailable.
- During setting, if you press (RESET) button, you return to the previous screen.



## The functional setting

●The initial function setting for typical using is performed automatically by the indoor unit connected, when remote control and indoor unit are connected.
As long as they are used in a typical manner, there will be no need to change the initial settings.
If you would like to change the initial setting marked "○", set your desired setting as for the selected item.
The procedure of functional setting is shown as the following diagram.

### [Flow of function setting]

Start : Stop air-conditioner and press "(SET)" (SET) and "(MODE)" (MODE) buttons at the same time for over three seconds.
Finalize : Press "(SET)" (SET) button.
Reset : Press "(RESET)" (RESET) button.
Select : Press ▲ ▼ button.
End : Press ON/OFF button.
It is possible to finish above setting on the way, and unfinished change of setting is unavailable.
"○" : Initial settings
"※" : Automatic criterion

Record and keep the setting

Consult the technical data etc. for each control details

Stop air-conditioner and press (SET) + (MODE) buttons at the same time for over three seconds.

FUNCTION SET ▼

FUNCTION ▼ (Remote control function)

| Function | setting | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 01 ESP/OA ESP SET | ESP/OA ESP VALID | ○ | Validate setting of ESP:External Static Pressure |
| | ESP/OA ESP INVALID | | Invalidate setting of ESP |
| 02 AUTO RUN SET | AUTO RUN ON | ※ | |
| | AUTO RUN OFF | ※ | Automatical operation is impossible |
| 03 TEMP SW | VALID | ○ | |
| | INVALID | | Temperature setting button is not working |
| 04 MODE SW | VALID | ○ | |
| | INVALID | | Mode button is not working |
| 05 ON/OFF SW | VALID | ○ | |
| | INVALID | | On/Off button is not working |
| 06 FAN SPEED SW | VALID | ※ | |
| | INVALID | ※ | Fan speed button is not working |
| 07 LOUVER SW | VALID | ※ | |
| | INVALID | ※ | Louver button is not working |
| 08 TIMER SW | VALID | ○ | |
| | INVALID | | Timer button is not working |
| ＊09 SENSOR SET | SENSOR OFF | ○ | Remote thermistor is not working. |
| | SENSOR ON | | Remote thermistor is working. |
| | SENSOR +3.0℃ | | Remote thermistor is working, and to be set for producing +3.0℃ increase in temperature. |
| | SENSOR +2.0℃ | | Remote thermistor is working, and to be set for producing +2.0℃ increase in temperature. |
| | SENSOR +1.0℃ | | Remote thermistor is working, and to be set for producing +1.0℃ increase in temperature. |
| | SENSOR -1.0℃ | | Remote thermistor is working, and to be set for producing -1.0℃ increase in temperature. |
| | SENSOR -2.0℃ | | Remote thermistor is working, and to be set for producing -2.0℃ increase in temperature. |
| | SENSOR -3.0℃ | | Remote thermistor is working, and to be set for producing -3.0℃ increase in temperature. |
| 10 AUTO RESTART | INVALID | ○ | |
| | VALID | | |
| ＊11 VENT LINK SET | NO VENT | ○ | |
| | VENT LINK | | In case of Single split series, by connecting ventilation device to CNT of the indoor printed circuit board (in case of VRF series, by connecting it to CND of the indoor printed circuit board), the operation of ventilation device is linked with the operation of indoor unit. |
| | NO VENT LINK | | In case of Single split series, by connecting ventilation device to CNT of the indoor printed circuit board (in case of VRF series, by connecting it to CND of the indoor printed circuit board), you can operate /stop the ventilation device independently by (VENT) button. |
| 12 TEMP RANGE SET | 1ºDIN CHANGE | ○ | If you change the range of set temperature, the indication of set temperature will vary following the control. |
| | NO 1ºDIN CHANGE | | If you change the range of set temperature, the indication of set temperature will not vary following the control, and keep the set temperature. |
| 13 I/U FAN | HI-MID-LO | ※ | Air flow of fan becomes the three speed of ※set -※set (-※set) or ※set -※set (-※set). |
| | HI-LO | ※ | Air flow of fan becomes the two speed of ※set -※set. |
| | HI-MID | | Air flow of fan becomes the two speed of ※set -※set. |
| | 1 FAN SPEED | ※ | Air flow of fan is fixed at one speed. |
| 14 POSITION | | | If you change the remote control function "14 POSITION", you must change the indoor function "04 POSITION" accordingly. |
| | 4POSITION STOP | ○ | You can select the louver stop position in the four. |
| | FREE STOP | | The louver can stop at any position. |
| 15 MODEL TYPE | HEAT PUMP | ※ | |
| | COOLING ONLY | ※ | |
| 16 EXTERNAL CONTROL SET | INDIVIDUAL | ○ | If you input signal into CnT of the indoor printed circuit board from external, the indoor unit will be operated independently according to the input from external. |
| | FOR ALL UNITS | | If you input into CNT of the indoor printed circuit board from external, all units which connect to the same remote control are operated according to the input from external. |
| 17 ROOM TEMP INDICATION SET | INDICATION OFF | ○ | |
| | INDICATION ON | | In normal working indication, indoor unit temperature is indicated instead of air flow. (Only the master remote control can be indicated.) |
| 18 ※ INDICATION | INDICATION ON | ○ | |
| | INDICATION OFF | | Heating preparation indication should not be indicated. |
| 19 ℃/℉ SET | ℃ | ○ | Temperature indication is by degree C. |
| | ℉ | | Temperature indication is by degree F. |

(Indoor unit function) I/U FUNCTION ▲

Indoor unit No. are indicated only when plural indoor units are connected.

I/U000 ▲
I/U001 ❖
I/U002 ❖
I/U003 ❖
I/U004 ❖

To set other indoor unit, press AIR CON No. button, which allows you to go back to the indoor unit selection screen (for example: I/U 000 ▲).

| Function | setting | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ＊02 FAN SPEED SET | STANDARD | ※ | |
| | HIGH SPEED 1 | ※ | |
| | HIGH SPEED 2 | | |
| 03 FILTER SIGN SET | INDICATION OFF | | |
| | TYPE 1 | ○ | The filter sign is indicated after running for 180 hours. |
| | TYPE 2 | | The filter sign is indicated after running for 600 hours. |
| | TYPE 3 | | The filter sign is indicated after running for 1000 hours. |
| | TYPE 4 | | The filter sign is indicated after running for 1000 hours, then the indoor unit will be stopped by compulsion after 24 hours. |
| 04 POSITION | | | If you change the indoor function "04 POSITION", you must change the remote control function "14 POSITION" accordingly. |
| | 4POSITION STOP | ○ | You can select the louver stop position in the four. |
| | FREE STOP | | The louver can stop at any position. |
| 05 EXTERNAL INPUT | LEVEL INPUT | ○ | |
| | PULSE INPUT | | |
| 06 OPERATION PERMISSION/PROHIBITION | INVALID | ○ | |
| | VALID | | Permission/prohibition control of operation will be valid. |
| ＊07 EMERGENCY STOP | INVALID | ○ | |
| | VALID | | With the VRF series, it is used to stop all indoor units connected with the same outdoor unit immediately. When stop signal is inputed from remote on-off terminal "CNT-6", all indoor units are stopped immediately. |
| ＊08 ※ SP OFFSET | OFFSET +3.0℃ | | To be reset for producing +3.0℃ increase in temperature during heating. |
| | OFFSET +2.0℃ | | To be reset for producing +2.0℃ increase in temperature during heating. |
| | OFFSET +1.0℃ | | To be reset for producing +1.0℃ increase in temperature during heating. |
| | NO OFFSET | ○ | |
| ＊09 RETURN AIR TEMP | OFFSET +2.0℃ | | To be reset producing +2.0℃ increase in return air temperature of indoor unit. |
| | OFFSET +1.5℃ | | To be reset producing +1.5℃ increase in return air temperature of indoor unit. |
| | OFFSET +1.0℃ | | To be reset producing +1.0℃ increase in return air temperature of indoor unit. |
| | NO OFFSET | ○ | |
| | OFFSET -1.0℃ | | To be reset producing -1.0℃ increase in return air temperature of indoor unit. |
| | OFFSET -1.5℃ | | To be reset producing -1.5℃ increase in return air temperature of indoor unit. |
| | OFFSET -2.0℃ | | To be reset producing -2.0℃ increase in return air temperature of indoor unit. |
| ＊10 ※ FAN CONTROL | LOW FAN SPEED | ○ | When heating thermostat is OFF, fan speed is low speed. |
| | SET FAN SPEED | | When heating thermostat is OFF, fan speed is set speed. |
| | INTERMITTENCE | | When heating thermostat is OFF, fan speed is operated intermittently. |
| | FAN OFF | | When heating thermostat is OFF, the fan is stopped. When the remote thermistor is working, "FAN OFF" is set automatically. Do not set "FAN OFF" when the indoor unit's thermistor is working. |
| ＊11 FROST PREVENTION TEMP | TEMP HIGH | | Change of indoor heat exchanger temperature to start frost prevention control. |
| | TEMP LOW | ○ | |
| ＊12 FROST PREVENTION CONTROL | FAN CONTROL ON | ○ | Working only with the Single split series. To control frost prevention, the indoor fan tap is raised. |
| | FAN CONTROL OFF | | |
| ＊13 DRAIN PUMP LINK | ❄ | ○ | Drain pump is run during cooling and dry. |
| | ❄ AND ※ | | Drain pump is run during cooling, dry and heating. |
| | ❄ AND ※ AND ≋ | | Drain pump is run during cooling, dry, heating and fan. |
| | ❄ AND ≋ | | Drain pump is run during cooling, dry and fan. |
| ＊14 ❄ FAN REMAINING | NO REMAINING | ○ | After cooling is stopped is OFF, the fan does not perform extra operation. |
| | 0.5 HOUR | | After cooling is stopped is OFF, the fan perform extra operation for half an hour. |
| | 1 HOUR | | After cooling is stopped is OFF, the fan perform extra operation for an hour. |
| | 6 HOUR | | After cooling is stopped is OFF, the fan perform extra operation for six hours. |
| ＊15 ※ FAN REMAINING | NO REMAINING | ○ | After heating is stopped or heating thermostat is OFF, the fan does not perform extra operation. |
| | 0.5 HOUR | | After heating is stopped or heating thermostat is OFF,the fan perform extra operation for half an hour. |
| | 2 HOUR | | After heating is stopped or heating thermostat is OFF,the fan perform extra operation for two hours. |
| | 6 HOUR | | After heating is stopped or heating thermostat is OFF, the fan perform extra operation for six hours. |
| ＊16 ※ FAN INTERMITTENCE | NO REMAINING | ○ | |
| | 2min OFF 5min ON | | During heating is stopped or heating thermostat is OFF, the fan perform intermittent operation for five minutes with low fan speed after twenty minutes' OFF. |
| | 5min OFF 5min ON | | During heating is stopped or heating thermostat is OFF, the fan perform intermittent operation for five minutes with low fan speed after five minutes' OFF. |
| ＊17 PRESSURE CONTROL | STANDARD | ※ | |
| | TYPE1 | ※ | Connected "OA Processing" type indoor unit, and is automatically defined. |

ON/OFF button (finished)

Note ＊ The mark cannot use SRK series.

Note 1: The initial setting marked "※" is decided by connected indoor and outdoor unit, and is automatically defined as following table.

| Function No. | Item | Default | Model |
|---|---|---|---|
| Remote control function02 | AUTO RUN SET | AUTO RUN ON | "Auto-RUN" mode selectable indoor unit. |
| | | AUTO RUN OFF | Indoor unit without "Auto-RUN" mode |
| Remote control function06 | FAN SPEED SW | VALID | Indoor unit with two or three step of air flow setting |
| | | INVALID | Indoor unit with only one of air flow setting |
| Remote control function07 | LOUVER SW | VALID | Indoor unit with automatically swing louver |
| | | INVALID | Indoor unit without automatically swing louver |
| Remote control function13 | I/U FAN | HI-MID-LO | Indoor unit with three step of air flow setting |
| | | HI-LO | Indoor unit with two step of air flow setting |
| | | HI-MID | |
| | | 1 FAN SPEED | Indoor unit with only one of air flow setting |
| Remote control function15 | MODEL TYPE | HEAT PUMP | Heat pump unit |
| | | COOLING ONLY | Exclusive cooling unit |

Note 3: As for plural indoor unit, set indoor functions to each master and slave indoor unit.
But only master indoor unit is received the setting change of indoor unit function "05 EXTERNAL INPUT" and "06 PERMISSION / PROHIBISHION".

Note2: Fan setting of "HIGH SPEED"

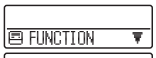
| Fan tap | | Indoor unit air flow setting | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | ※set - ※set (- ※set) | ※set - ※set (- ※set) | ※set - ※set | ※set - ※set | ※set - ※set |
| FAN SPEED SET | STANDARD | UH - Hi - Me - Lo | Hi - Me - Lo | Hi - Lo | Hi - Me | |
| | HIGH SPEED1, 2 | UH - UH - Hi - Me | UH - Hi - Me | UH - Me | UH - Hi | |

Initial function setting of some indoor unit is "HIGH SPEED".

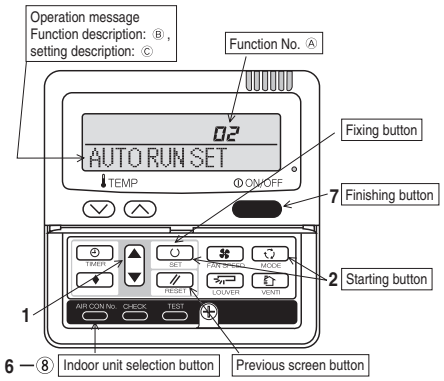
## How to set function

1. **Stop air-conditioner and press (SET) (MODE) buttons at the same time for over three seconds, and the "FUNCTION SET ▼" will be displayed.**

2. **Press (SET) button.**
3. **Make sure which do you want to set, "FUNCTION ▼" (remote control function) or "I/U FUNCTION ▲" (indoor unit function).**
4. **Press ▲ or ▼ button.**
   Selecct "FUNCTION ▼" (remote control function) or "I/U FUNCTION ▲" (indoor unit function).



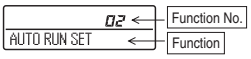

5. **Press (SET) button.**



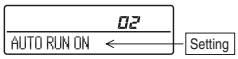

6. **【On the occasion of remote control function selection】**

① "DATA LOADING" (Indication with blinking)
↓
Display is changed to "01 ESP SET".

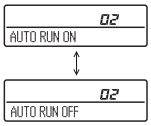
② Press ▲ or ▼ button.
"No. and function"are indicated by turns on the remote control function table, then you can select from them.
(For example)




③ Press (SET) button.
The current setting of selected function is indicated.
(for example) "AUTO RUN ON" ← If "02 AUTO RUN SET" is selected




④ Press ▲ or ▼ button.
Select the setting.




⑤ Press (SET)
"SET COMPLETE" will be indicated, and the setting will be completed.
Then after "No. and function" indication returns, Set as the same procedure if you want to set continuously ,and if to finish, go to 7.

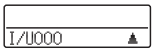
7. **Press ON/OFF button.**
   Setting is finished.

**【On the occasion of indoor unit function selection】**

① "DATA LOADING" (Blinking for 2 to 23 seconds to read the data)
↓
Indication is changed to "02 FAN SPEED SET".
Go to ②.

**[Note]**

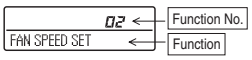
(1) If plural indoor units are connected to a remote control, the indication is "I/U 000" (blinking) ← The lowest number of the indoor unit connected is indicated.



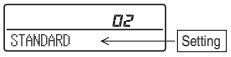

(2) Press ▲ or ▼ button.
Select the number of the indoor unit you are to set
If you select "ALL UNIT ▼", you can set the same setting with all unites.

(3) Press (SET) button.

② Press ▲ or ▼ button.
"No. and function" are indicated by turns on the indoor unit function table, then you can select from them.
(For example)




③ Press (SET) button.
The current setting of selected function is indicated.
(For example) "STANDARD" ← If "02 FAN SPEED SET" is selected.




④ Press ▲ or ▼ button.
Select the setting.

⑤ Press (SET) button.
"SET COMPLETE" will be indicated, and the setting will be completed.
Then after "No. and function" indication returns, set as the same procedure if you want to set continuously , and if to finish, go to 7.

※ When plural indoor units are connected to a remote control, press the AIR CON No. button, which allows you to go back to the indoor unit selection screen. (example "I/U 000 ▲")

- It is possible to finish by pressing ON/OFF button on the way, but unfinished change of setting is unavailable.
- During setting, if you press (RESET) button, you return to the previous screen.
- Setting is memorized in the control and it is saved independently of power failure.

**【How to check the current setting】**

When you select from "No. and funcion" and press set button by the previous operation, the "Setting" displayed first is the current setting.
(But, if you select "ALL UNIT ▼", the setting of the lowest number indoor unit is displayed.)

## (c) Operation and setting from wired remote control

Blank：Not compatible
－：No function on remote control
○：Correspondence
△：Corresponding part

| Setting & display item | | | Description | RC-EX3A | RC-E5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1.Remote control network | | | | | |
| 1 | Control plural indoor units by a single remote control | | A remote control can control plural indoor units up to 16 (in one group of remote control network).<br>An address is set to each indoor unit. | ○ | ○ |
| 2 | Main/sub setting of remote controls | | A pair of remote controls (including optional wireless remote control) can be connected within the remote control network. Set one to “Main” and the other to “Sub”. | ○ | ○ |
| 2.TOP scrren, Switch manipulation | | | | | |
| 1 | Menu | | "Control","State", or "Details" can be selected. (3-8) | ○ | － |
| 2 | Operation mode | | "Cooling","Heating","Fan","Dry" or "Auto" can be set. | ○ | ○ |
| 3 | Set temp. | | "Set temperature" can be set by 0.5˚C interval. | ○ | ○ |
| 4 | Air flow direction | | "Air flow direction" [Individual flap control] can be set.<br>Select Enable or Disable for the “3D AUTO” . | ○ | △ |
| 5 | Fan speed | | "Fan speed" can be set. | ○ | ○ |
| 6 | Timer setting | | "Timer operation" can be set. | ○ | ○ |
| 7 | ON/OFF | | "On/Off operation of the system" can be done. | ○ | ○ |
| 8 | F1 SW | | The system operates and is controlled according to the function specified to the F1 switch. | ○ | － |
| 9 | F2 SW | | The system operates and is controlled according to the function specified to the F2 switch. | ○ | － |
| 3.Useful functions | | | | | |
| 1 | Individual flap control | | The moving range (the positions of upper limit and lower limit) of the flap for individual flap can be set. | | |
| 2 | Anti draft setting<br>When the panel with the anti-draft function is assembled. | | When the panel with the anti draft function is assembled, select to Enable or Disable the anti draft setting for each operation mode and for each blow outlet. | | |
| 3 | Timer settings | Set On timer by hour | The period of time to start operation after stopping can be set.<br>• The period of set time can be set within range of 1hour-12houres (1hr interval).<br>• The operation mode, set temp. and fan speed at starting operation can be set. | △ | － |
| | | Set Off timer by hour | The period of time to stop operation after starting can be set.<br>• The period of set time can be set within range of 1hour-12houres (1hr interval). | ○ | ○ |
| | | Set On timer by clock | The clock time to start operation can be set.<br>• The set clock time can be set by 5 minutes interval.<br>• [Once (one time only)] or [Everyday] operation can be switched.<br>• The operation mode, set temp and fan speed at starting operation can be set. | △ | ○ |
| | | Set Off timer by clock | The clock time to stop operation can be set.<br>• The set clock time can be set by 5 minutes interval.<br>• [Once (one time only)] or [Everyday] operation can be switched. | ○ | ○ |
| | | Confirmation of timer settings | Status of timer settings can be seen. | ○ | － |
| 4 | Favorite setting<br>[Administrator password] | | Set the operation mode, setting temperature, air flow capacity and air flow direction for the choice setting operations.<br>Set them for the Favorite set 1 and the Favorite set 2 respectively. | ○ | － |
| 5 | Weekly timer | | On timer and Off timer on weekly basis can be set.<br>• 8-operation patterns per day can be set at a maximum.<br>• The setting clock time can be set by 5 minutes interval.<br>• Holiday setting is available.<br>• The operation mode, set temp and fan speed at starting operation can be set. | ○ | ○ |
| 6 | Home leave mode<br><br>[Administrator password] | | When leaving home for a long period like a vaction leave, the unit can be operated to maintain the room temperature not to be hotter in summer or not to be colder in winter.<br>• The judgment to switch the operation mode (Cooling ⇔Heating) is done by the both factors of the set temp. and outdoor air temp.<br>• The set temp. and fan speed can be set. | ○ | － |
| 7 | External Ventilation<br>When the ventilator is combined. | | On/Off operation of the external ventilator can be done.<br>It is necessary to set from [Menu] ⇒ [Service setting] ⇒ [R/C function settings] ⇒[Ventilation setting].<br>• If the “Independent” is selected for the ventilation setting, the ventilator can be operated or stopped. | ○ | ○ |
| 8 | Select the language | | Select the language to display on the remote control.<br>• Select from English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Turkish, Portuguese, Russian, Polish, Japanese and Chinese. | ○ | － |
| 9 | Look, look | | Indoor temperature, outdoor temperature and power consumption are indicated. | △ | － |
| 10 | Power consumption indication | | The power consumption of today, this week and this year is indicated by a chart. It is possible to compare with yesterday, last week and last year.<br>• This item may not indicate depending on indoor and outdoor units which are combined. | ○ | － |
| 4.Energy-saving setting | | | Administrator password | | |
| 1 | Sleep timer | | To prevent the timer from keeping ON, set hours to stop operation automatically with this timer.<br>• The selectable range of setting time is from 30 to 240 minutes. (10 miuutes interval)<br>• When setting is "Enable", this timer will activate whenever the ON timer is set. | ○ | － |
| 2 | Peak-cut timer | | Power consumption can be reduced by restructing the maximum capacity.<br>Set the [Start time], the [End time] and the capacity limit % (Peak-cut %).<br>• 4-operation patterns per day can be set at maximum.<br>• The setting time can be changed by 5-minutes interval.<br>• The selectable range of capacity limit % (Peak-cut % ) is from 0% to 40-80% (20% interval).<br>• Holiday setting is available. | ○ | － |
| 3 | Automatic temp. set back | | After the elapse of the set time period, the current set temp. will be set back to the [Set back time.]<br>• The setting can be done in cooling and heating mode respectively.<br>• Selectable range of the set time is from 20 min. to 120 min. (10 min. interval).<br>• Set the [Set back temp.] by 1˚C interval. | ○ | － |
| 4 | Infrared sensor control (Motion sensor control)<br>When the panel with the infrared sensor (motion sensor) is assembled. | | When the infrared sensor (motion sensor) is used, it is necessary to set Enable or Disable for the “Power control” and the “Auto-off”. | ○ | － |
| 5.Filter | | | | | |
| 1 | Filter sign reset | Filter sign reset | The filter sign can be reset. | | |
| | | Setting next cleaning date | The next cleaning date can be set. | | |
| 6.User setting | | | | | |
| 1 | Internal settings | Clock setting | The current date and time can be set or revised.<br>• If a power failure continues no longer than 80 hours, the clock continues to tick by the built-in power source. | ○ | － |
| | | Date and time display | [Display] or [Hide] the date and/or time can be set, and [12H] or [24H] display can be set. | ○ | － |
| | | Summer time | When select [Enable], the +1hour adjustment of current time can be set. When select [Disable], the [Summer time] adjustment can be reset. | ○ | － |
| | | Contrast | The contrast of LCD can be adjusted higher or lower. | ○ | － |
| | | Backlight | Switching on/off a light can be set and period of the lighting time can be set within the range of 5sec-90 sec (5sec interval). | ○ | － |
| | | Control sound | It can set with or without [Control sound (beep sound)] at touch panel. | ○ | － |
| | | Operation lamp luminance | This is used to adjust the luminance of operation lamp. | ○ | － |

| Setting & display item | | | Description | RC-EX3A | RC-E5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | Administrator settings<br>[Administrator password] | Permission/Prohibition setting | • Permission/Prohibition setting of operation can be set. [On/Off]<br>[Change set temp] [Change operation mode] [Change flap direction] [Change fan speed] [High power operation] [Energy-saving operation] [Timer]<br>Request for administrator can be set.<br>[Individual flap control] [Weekly timer] [Select the language] [Anti draft setting] | ○ | – |
| | | Outdoor unit silent mode timer | The period of time to operate the outdoor unit by prioritizing the quiteness can be set.<br>• The [Start time] and the [End time] for operating outdoor unit in silent mode can be set.<br>• The period of the operation time can be set once aday by 5 minutes interal. | ○ | ○ |
| | | Setting temp. range | The upper/lower limit of temp. setting range can be set.<br>• The limitation of indoor temp. setting range can be set for each operation mode in cooling and heating. | ○ | ○ |
| | | Temp increment setting | The temp increment setting can be changed by 0.5˚C or 1.0˚C. | ○ | ○ |
| | | Set temp. display | Ways of displaying setting temperatures can be selected. | ○ | ○ |
| | | R/C display setting | Register [Room name] [Name of I/U]<br>Display [Indoor temp. display] or not.<br>Display [Error code display] or not.<br>Display [Heating stand-by display] [Defrost operation display] [Auto cooling/heating display] [Display temp of R/C, Room, Outdoor] or not | ○ | – |
| | | Change administrator password | The administrator password can be changed. (Default setting is "0000")<br>The administrator password can be reset. | ○<br>○ | – |
| | | F1/F2 function setting | Functions can be set for F1 and F2. Selectable functions:<br>[High power operation], [Energy-saving operation], [Silent mode cont.], [Home leave mode], [Favorite set 1], [Favorite set 2] and [Filter sign reset]. | ○ | – |
| 7.Service setting | | | | | |
| 1 | Installer settings<br>[Service password] | Installation date | The [Installation date] can be registed.<br>• When registering the [Instaration date], the [Next service date] is displayed automatically.<br>(For changing the [Next service date], please refer the item of [Service & Maintenance]) | ○ | – |
| | | Company information | The [Company information] can be registed and can be displayed on the R/C.<br>• The [Company] can be registered within 26 characters.<br>• The [Phone No.] can be registed within 13 digits. | ○ | – |
| | | Test run | On/Off operation of the test run can be done. | | |
| | | Cooling test run | The [Cooling test run] can be done at 5˚C of set temp. for 30 minutes. | ○ | ○ |
| | | Drain pump test run | Only drain pump can be operated. | | |
| | | Static pressure adjustment | In case of combination with only the ducted indoor unit which has a function of static pressure adjustment, the static pressure is adjustable.<br>• It can be set for each indoor unit individually. | | – |
| | | Change auto-address | The set address of each indoor unit decided by auto-address setting method can be changed to any other address. | | – |
| | | Address setting of main IU | Main indoor unit address can be set.<br>• Only the Main indoor unit can change operation mode and the Sub indoor units dominated by the Main indoor shall follow.<br>• The Main indoor unit can domain 10 indoor units at a maximum. | | – |
| | | IU back-up function | When a pair of indoor units (2 groups) is connected to one unit of remote control, it can be set Enable or Disable for the [IU rotation], [IU capacity back-up] and [IU fault back-up] | ○ | – |
| | | Infrared sensor setting (Motion sensor setting)<br>When the panel with the infrared sensor (motion sensor) is assembled. | Set Enable or Disable for the infrared sensor detectors of indoor units connected to the remote control.<br>If Disable is selected, it cannot be control the infrared sensor control for the energy-saving setting. | ○ | – |
| | | Grill lifting operation | Set enable for automatic lifting panel operation.<br>When automatic lifting panel is assembled. | | |
| 2 | R/C function setting<br>[Service password] | Main/Sub R/C | The R/C setting of [Main/Sub] can be changed. | ○ | – |
| | | Return air temp. | When two or more indoor units are connected to one unit of remote control, suction sensors, which are used for the judgement by thermostat, can be selected.<br>• It can be selected from [Individual], [Master IU] and [Average temp]. | ○ | – |
| | | R/C sensor | It can be set the mode to switch to the remote control sensor. It can be selected from cooling and heating. | ○ | △ |
| | | R/C sensor adjustment | The offset value of [R/C sensor] sensing temp. can be set respectively in heating and cooling. | ○ | △ |
| | | Operation mode | Enable or Disable can be set for each operation mode. | ○ | △ |
| | | ºC / ºF | Set the unit for setting temperatures.<br>• ˚C or ˚F can be selected. | ○ | ○ |
| | | Fan speed | Fan speeds can be selected. | ○ | – |
| | | External input | When two or more indoor units are connected to one unit of remote control, the range to apply CnT inputs can be set. | ○ | ○ |
| | | Upper/lower flap control | [Stop at fixed position] or [Stop at any position] can be selected for the upper and lower louvers. | ○ | ○ |
| | | Left/right flap control | [Fixed position stop] or [Stop at any position] can be selected for the right and left louvers. | ○ | – |
| | | Ventilation setting | Combination control for ventilator can be set. | ○ | ○ |
| | | Auto-restart | The operation control method after recovery of power failure happened during operation can be set. | ○ | ○ |
| | | Auto temp. setting | [Enable] or [Disable] of [Auto temp. setting] can be selected. | ○ | – |
| | | Auto fan speed | [Enable] or [Disable] of [Auto fan speed] can be selected. | ○ | – |
| 3 | IU settings<br>[Service password] | Fan speed setting | The fan speed for indoor units can be set. | | |
| | | Filter sign | The setting of filter sign display timer can be done from following patterns. | | – |
| | | External input 1 | The connect of control by external input 1 can be changed. | △ | △ |
| | | External input 1 signal | The type of external input 1 signal can be changed. | ○ | ○ |
| | | External input 2 | The connect of control by external input 2 can be changed. | | – |
| | | External input 2 signal | The type of external input 2 signal can be changed. | | – |
| | | Heating thermo-OFF temp. adjustment | The judgement temp. of heating themo-off can be adjusted within the range from 0 to +3˚C (1˚C interval) . | | |
| | | Return temperature adjustment | The sensing temp. of return air temp. sensor built in the indoor unit can be adjusted within the range of ±2˚C. | | |
| | | Fan control in cooling thermo-OFF | Fan control, when the cooling thermostat is turned OFF, can be changed. | | |
| | | Fan control in heating thermo-OFF | Fan control, when the heating thermostat is turned OFF, can be changed. | △ | △ |
| | | Anti-frost temp. | Judgment temperature for the anti-frost control during cooling can be changed. | | |
| | | Anti-frost control | When the anti-frost control of indoor unit in cooling is activated, the fan speed can be changed. | | |
| | | Drain pump operation | In any operation mode in addition to cooling and dry mode, the setting of drain pump operation can be done. | | |
| | | Keep fan operating after cooling is stopped | The time period residual fan operation after stopping or thermo-off in cooling mode can be set. | | |
| | | Keep fan operating after heating is stopped | The time period residual fan operation after stopping or thermo-off in heating mode can be set. | | |
| | | Intermittent fan operation in heating | The fan operation rule following the residual fan operation after stopping or themo-off in heating mode can be set. | | |
| | | Fan circulator operation | In case that the fan is operated as the circulator, the fan control rule can be set. | | |
| | | Control pressure adjust | When only the OA processing units are operated, control pressure value can be changed. | | |
| | | Auto operation mode | The [Auto rule selection] for switching the operation mode automatically can be selected from 3 patterns. | | |
| | | Thermo. rule setting | When selecting [Outdoor air temp. control], the judgment temp can be offset by outdoor temp.. | | |
| | | Auto fan speed control | Auto switching range for the auto fan speed control can be set. | | |
| | | IU overload alarm | If the difference between the setting temperature and the suction temperature becomes larger than the temperature difference set for the overload alarm, at 30 minutes after the start of operation, the overload alarm signal is transmitted from the external output (CnT-5). | ○ | – |
| | | External output setting *1 | Functions assigned to the external outputs 1 to 4 can be changed. | △ | – |

| Setting & display item | | | | Description | RC-EX3A | RC-E5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | Service & Maintenance<br>[Service password] | IU address | | Max 16 indoor units can be connected to one remote control, and all address No. of the connected indoor units can be displayed.<br>• The indoor unit conforming to the address No. can be identified by selecting the address No. and tapping [Check] to operate the indoor fan. | ○ | – |
| | | Next service date | | The [Next service date] can be registered.<br>• The [Next service date] and [Company information] is displayed on the message screen. | ○ | – |
| | | Operation data | | The [Operation data] for indoor unit and outdoor unit can be displayed. | ○ | ○ |
| | | Error display | | | ○ | △ |
| | | | Error history | The error history can be displayed. | | |
| | | | Display anomaly data | The operation data just before the latest error stop can be displayed. | | |
| | | | Erase anomaly data | Anomaly operation data can be erased. | | |
| | | | Reset periodical check | The timer for the periodical check can be reset. | | |
| | | Saving IU settings | | The I/U settings memorized in the indoor PCB connected to the remote control can be saved in the memory of the remote control. | ○ | – |
| | | Special settings | | [Erase IU address] [CPU reset] [Restore of default setting] [Touch panel calibration] | ○ | △ |
| | | Indoor unit capacity display | | Address No. and capacities of indoor units connected to the remote control are displayed. | ○ | – |
| 8.Contact company | | | | Shows registered [Contact company] and [Contact phone]. | ○ | – |
| 9.Inspection | | | | | | |
| | Confirmation of Inspection | | | This is displayed when any error occurs. | ○ | – |
| 10.PC connection | | | | | | |
| | USB connection | | | Weekly timer setting and etc., can be set from PC. | ○ | – |

◆ Listed items may not function depending on the specifications of indoor and outdoor units which are combined.

*1 It supports only following functions.
Operation output / Heating output / Compressor ON output / Inspection (Error) output / Cooling output / Fan operation output 1 / Fan operation output 2 / Fan operation output 3 / Defrost/oil return output

### (2) Interface kit (SC-BIKN2-E)

※ When RC-EX3A is connected, please use SC-BIKN2-E by all means.

**RKZ012A099**

## Accessories included in package

Be sure to check all the accessories included in package.

| No. | Part name | Quantity |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Indoor unit's connection cable (cable length: 1.8m) | 1 |
| ② | Wood screws (for mounting the interface: ø4x 25) | 2 |
| ③ | Tapping screws (for the cable clump and the interface mounting bracket) | 3 |
| ④ | Interface mounting bracket | 1 |
| ⑤ | Cable clamp (for the indoor unit's connection cable) | 1 |
| ⑥ | CnT terminal connection cable (total cable length: 0.5m) | 1 |

## Safety precautions

Before use, please read these Safety precautions thoroughly before installation.

- All the cautionary items mentioned below are important safety related items to be taken into consideration, so be sure to observe them at all times.

| ⚠Warning | Incorrect installation could lead to serious consequences such as death, major injury or enviromental destruction. |
|---|---|

- Symbols used in these precautions

| ❗ | Always go along these instruction. |
|---|---|

- After completed installation, carry out trial operation to confirm no anomaly, and ask the user to keep this installation manual in a good place for future reference.

## ⚠ Warnings

❗

- **Installation must be carried out by a qualified installer.**
  If you install it by yourself, it may cause an electric shock, fire and personal injury , as a result of a system malfunction.
- **Install it in full accordance with the installation manual.**
  Incorrect installation may cause an electric shock, fire and personal injury.
- **Electrical work must be carried out by a qualified electrician in accordance with the technical standard for electrical equipment, the indoor wiring standard and this installation manual.**
  Incorrect installation may cause an electric shock, fire and personal injury.
- **Use the specific cables for wiring. And connect all the cables to terminals or connectors securely and clamp them with cable clamps in order for external forces not to be transmitted to the terminals directly.**
  Incomplete connection may cause malfunction, and lead to heat generation and fire.
- **Use the original accessories and specified components for installation.**
  If the parts other than those prescribed by us are used, it may cause an electric shock, fire and sersonal injury.

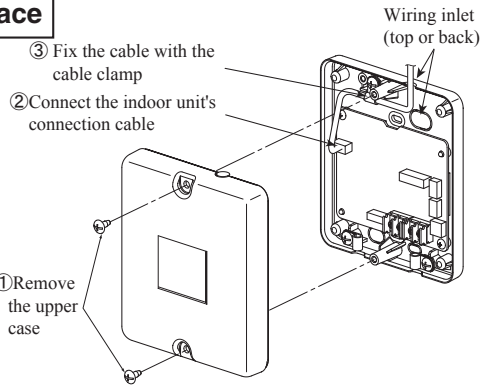
## Connecting the indoor unit's connection cable to the interface

①Remove the upper case of the interface.
- Remove 2 screws from the interface casing before removal of upper casing.

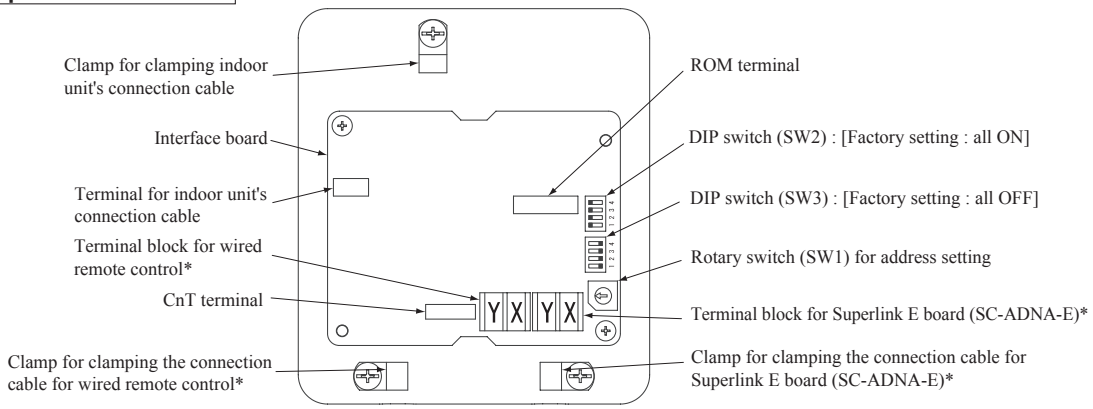
②Connect the indoor unit's connection cable to the interface.
- Connect the connector of the indoor unit connection cable to the connector on the interface's circuit board.

③Fix the indoor unit's connection cable with the cable clamp.
- Cable can be brought in from the top or from the back.
- Cut out the punch-outs for the connection cables running into the casing with cutter.

④Connect the indoor unit's connection cable to the indoor control PCB.
- Connect the indoor unit's connection cable to the indoor control PCB securely.
- Clamp the connection cable to the indoor control box securely with the cable clamp provided as an accessory.
- Regarding the cable connection to the indoor unit, refer to the installation manual for indoor unit.




### Name of each part of the interface




*Either the connection cables of Superlink E board (SC-ADNA-E) or of wired remote control is connectable.

| Switch | Setting | Function | Switch | Setting | Function |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SW2-1 | ON** | CnT level input | SW2-3 | ON** | External input (CnT input) |
| | OFF | CnT pulse input | | OFF | Operation permission/prohibition (CnT input) |
| SW2-2 | ON** | Wired remote control : Enable | SW2-4 | ON** | Annual cooling : Enable*** |
| | OFF | Wired remote control : Disable | | OFF | Annual cooling : Disable*** |

** Factory setting

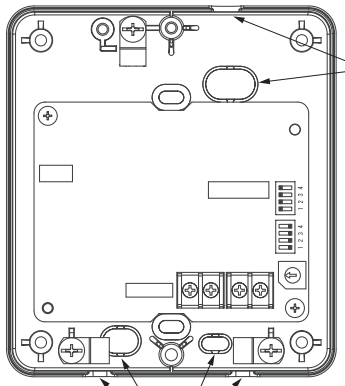
*** Indoor fan control at low outdoor air temperature in cooling

## Installation of the interface

- Install the interface within the range of the connection cable length (approximately 1.3m) from the indoor unit.
- Be sure not to extend the connection cable on site. If the connection cable is extended, malfunction may occur.
- Fix the interface on the wall, pillar or the like.

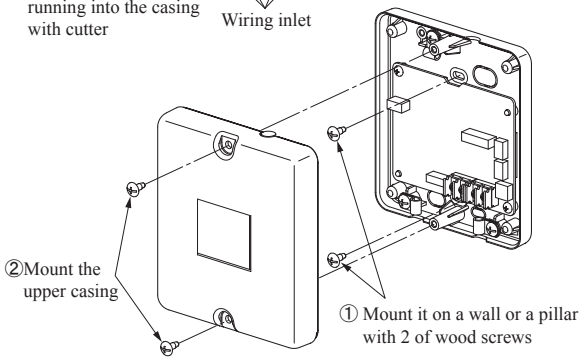
●Don't install the interface and wired remote control at the following places.

○Places exposed to direct sunlight
○Places near heating devices
○High humidity places
○Surfaces where are enough hot or cold to generate condensation
○Places exposed to oil mist or steam directly
○Uneven surface



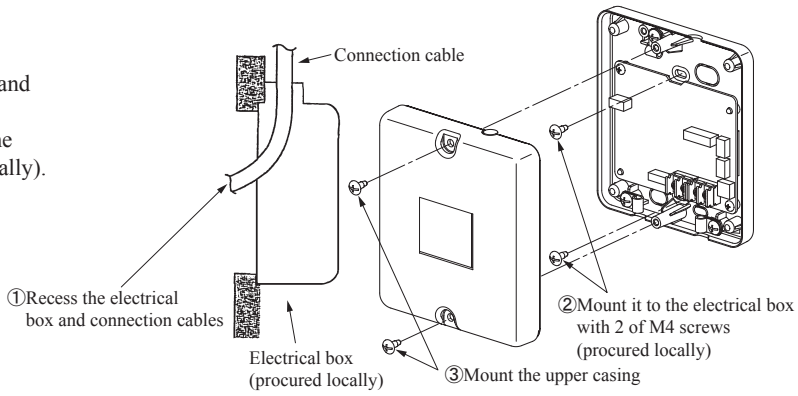

### Mounting the interface directly on a wall

①Mount the lower casing of the interface on a flat surface with wood screws provided as standard accessory.
②Mount the upper casing.



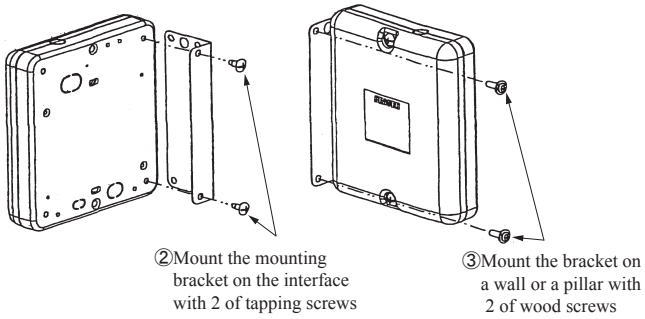

### Recessing the interface in the wall

①Recess the electrical box (procured locally) and connection cables in the wall.
②Mount the lower casing of the interface to the electrical box with M4 screws (procured locally).
③Mount the upper casing.




### Mounting the interface with the mounting bracket

①Mount the upper casing.
②Mount the mounting bracket to the interface with tapping screws provided as standard accessory.
③Mount the mounting bracket on wall or the like with wood screws provided as standard accessory.



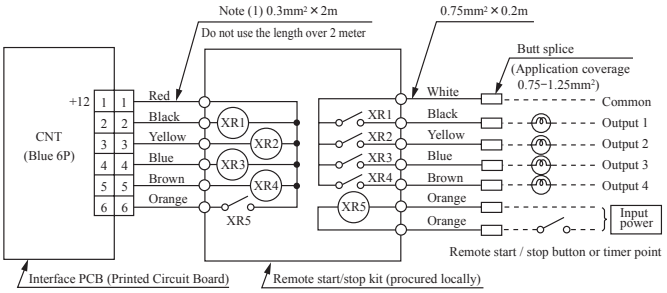

## Installation check items

☐ Are the connection cables connected securely to the terminal blocks and connectors?
☐ Are the thickness and length of the connection cables conformed with the standard?

## Functions of CnT connector

It is available to operate the air-conditioner and to monitor the operation status with the external control unit (remote display) by sending the input/output signal through CnT connector on the indoor control PCB.

①Connect a external remote control unit (procured locally) to CnT terminal.
②In case of the pulse input, switch OFF the DIP switch SW2-1 on the interface PCB.
③When setting operation permission/prohibition mode, switch OFF the DIP switch SW2-3 on the interface PCB.



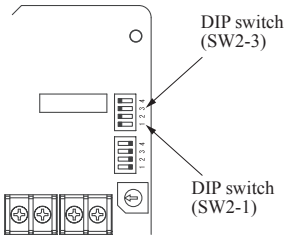

| Input/ Output | Function | Output signal | | Content |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Relay | ON/OFF | |
| Output 1 | Operation output | $XR_1$ | ON | During air-conditioner operation |
| Output 2 | Heating output | $XR_2$ | ON | During heating operation |
| Output 3 | Compressor operation output | $XR_3$ | ON | During compressor running |
| Output 4 | Malfunction output | $XR_4$ | ON | During anomalous stop |

●$XR_{1-4}$ are for the DC 12V relay
●$XR_5$ is a DC 12/24V or AC 220-240V relay
●CnT connector (local) maker, model

| Connector | Molex | 5264-06 |
|---|---|---|
| Terminals | Molex | 5263T |

| Input/ Output | Function | SW2-1 | | SW2-3 | | | | Air-conditioner | Operation by remote control |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Setting | | Setting | Input signal | | Content | | |
| | | | | | Level/Pulse | $XR_5$ | | | |
| Input | External control input | ON* | Level input | ON* | Level | OFF→ON | External input | ON | Allowed |
| | | | | | | ON→OFF | | OFF | |
| | | | | OFF | | OFF→ON | Operation permission | OFF | |
| | | | | | | ON→OFF | Operation prohibition | OFF | Not allowed |
| | | OFF | Pulse input | ON* | Pulse | OFF→ON | External input | OFF→ON | Allowed |
| | | | | | | | | ON→OFF | |
| | | | | OFF | Level | OFF→ON | Operation permission | ON | |
| | | | | | | ON→OFF | Operation prohibition | OFF | Not allowed |

* Factory setting

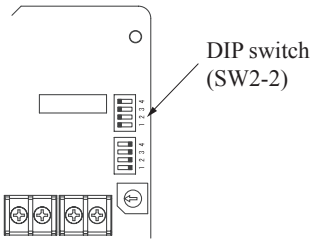



In case of the remote control (RC-EX3 or later model), the external outputs (1 – 4) and the external input can be changed using the function setting of remote control. For the setting method, refer to the installation manual.
Also refer to the technical manual to know how it is adapted to the function setting for the external outputs and input, at the indoor unit side.

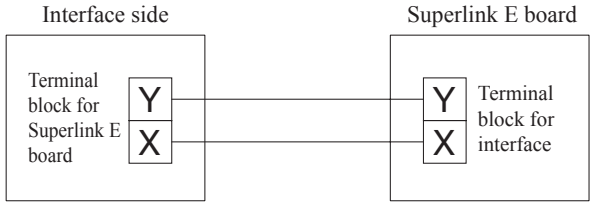
## Connection of Superlink E board

Regarding the connection of Superlink E board, refer to the installation manual of Superlink E board.
For electrical work, power source for all of units in the Superlink system must be turned OFF.

①Switch ON the DIP switch SW2-2 (Factory setting: ON) on the interface PCB.
Caution: Wireless remote control attached to the indoor unit can be used in parallel, after connecting the wired remote control. However, some of functions other than the basic functions such as RUN/STOP, temperature setting, etc. may not work properly and may have a mismatch between the display and the actual behavior.




②Wiring connection between the interface and the Superlink E board.

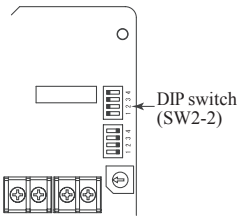



| No. | Names of recommended signal wires |
|---|---|
| 1 | Shielded wire |
| 2 | Vinyl cabtyre round cord |
| 3 | Vinyl cabtyre round cable |
| 4 | Vinyl insulated wire vinyl sheathed cable for control |

Within 200 m 0.5 mm² × 2 cores
Within 300 m 0.75 mm² × 2 cores
Within 400 m 1.25 mm² × 2 cores
Within 600 m 2.0 mm² × 2 cores

③Clamp the connection cables with cable clamps.

## Connection of wired remote control




Regarding the connection of wired remote control, refer to the installation manual of wired remote control.

①Switch ON the DIP switch SW2-2 (Factory setting : ON) on the interface PCB.

Caution: Wireless remote control attached to the indoor unit can be used in parallel, after connecting the wired remote control. However, some of functions other than the basic functions such as RUN/STOP, temperature setting, etc. may not work properly and may have a mismatch between the display and the actual behavior.

②Wiring connection between the interface and the wired remote control.

### Installation and wiring of wired remote control

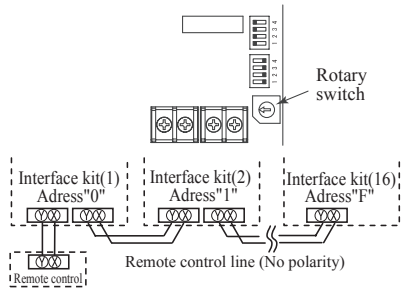
Ⓐ Install the wired remote control with reference to the attached installation manual of wired remote control.
Ⓑ 0.3mm² x 2 cores cable should be used for the wiring of wired remote control.
Ⓒ Maximum length of wiring is 600m.
If the length of wiring exceeds 100m, change the size of cable as mentioned below.
100m-200m: 0.5mm² x 2 cores, 300m or less: 0.75mm² x 2 cores, 400m or less: 1.25mm² x 2 cores, 600m or less: 2.0mm² x 2 cores
However, cable size connecting to the terminal of wired remote control should not exceed 0.5mm². Accordingly if the size of connection cable exceeds 0.5mm², be sure to downsize it to 0.5mm² at the nearest section of the wired remote control and waterproof treatment should be done at the connecting section in order to avoid contact failure.
Ⓓ Don't use the multi-core cable to avoid malfunction.
Ⓔ Keep the wiring of wired remote control away from grounding (Don't touch it to any metal frame of building, etc.).
Ⓕ Connect the connection cables to the terminal blocks of the wired remote control and the interface securely (No polarity).

③Clamp the connection cables with cable clamps.

### Control of multiple units by a single wired remote control

Multiple units (up to 16) can be controlled by a single wired remote control.
In this case, all units connected with a single wired remote control will operate under the same mode and same setting temperature.

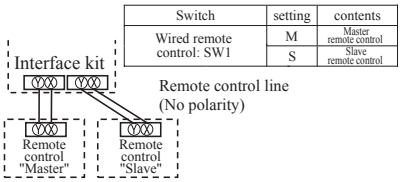
①Connect all the interface with 2 cores cables of wired remote control line.
②Set the address of indoor unit for remote control communication from "0" to "F" with the rotary switch SW1 on the interface PCB.
③After turning the power ON, the address of indoor unit can be displayed by pressing AIR CON No. button on the wired remote control.
Make sure all indoor units connected are displayed in order by pressing ▲ or ▼ button.




### Master/Slave setting wired when 2 of wired remote control are used

Maximum two wired remote control can be connected to one indoor unit (or one group of indoor units)

①Set the DIP switch SW1 on the wired remote control to "Slave" for the slave remote control. (Factory setting : Master)
○ Caution : Remote control sensor of the slave remote control is invalid.



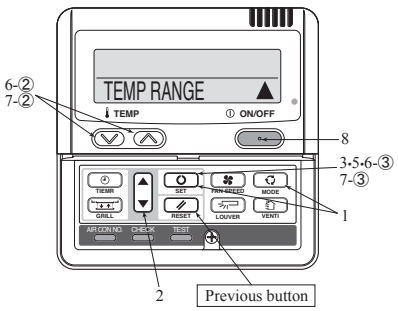

● When using the wireless remote control in parallel with the wired remote control;
Since temperature setting range of wired remote control is different from that of wireless remote control, please adjust the setting range of wired remote control to be the same setting range of wireless remote control by following procedure. (The set temperature may not be displayed correctly on the wireless remote control, unless change of temperature setting range is done.)
Changing procedure of temperature setting range is as follows.

### How to set upper and lower limit of temperature setting range

1. Stop the air-conditioner, and press (SET) and (MODE) button at the same time for 3 seconds or more.
The indication changes to"FUNCTION SET▼"
2. Press ▼ button once, and change to the "TEMP RANGE ▲" indication.
3. Press (SET) button, and enter the temperature range setting mode.
4. Confirm that the "Upper limit ▼ " is shown on the display.
5. Press (SET)button to fix.
6. ①Indication: "∨ ∧ SET UP"→"UPPER 28℃ ∨ ∧"
②Select the upper limit value 30℃ with temperature setting button △."UPPER30℃∨ " (blinking)
③Press (SET) button to fix. "UPPER 30℃" (Displayed for two seconds)
After the fixed upper limit value displayed for two seconds, the indication will return to"UPPER LIMIT▼".
7. Press ▼ button once, "LOWER LIMIT ▲ " is selected, press (SET) button to fix.
①Indication: "∨ ∧ SET UP" → "LOWER 20℃∨ ∧"
②Select the lower limit value 18℃ with temperature setting button ▽."LOWER18℃∧ " (blinking)
③Press (SET) button to fix. "LOWER 18℃" (Displayed for two seconds)
After the fixed lower limit value displayed for two seconds, the indication will return to"LOWER LIMIT▼"
8. Press ON/OFF button to finish.

Temperature setting range

| Mode | Temperature setting range |
|---|---|
| Cooling, Heating, Dry, Auto | 18-30℃ |




- It is possible to quit in the middle by pressing ON/OFF button, but the change of setting is incompleted.
- During setting, if pressing (RESET) button, it returns to the previous screen.

## (3) Superlink E board (SC-ADNA-E)

PJZ012D029K

- Read and understand the instructions completely before starting installation.
- Refer to the instructions for both indoor and outdoor units.

## Safety precautions

- Carefully read “Safety precautions” first. Follow the instructions for installation.
- Precautions are grouped into “Warning⚠” and “Caution⚠”. The “Warning⚠” group includes items that may lead to serious injury or death if not observed. The items included in the “Caution⚠” group also may lead to serious results under certain conditions. Both groups are crucial for safety installation. Read and understand them carefully.
- After installation, conduct the test operation of the device to check for any abnormalities. Describe how to operate the device to the customer following the installation instruction manual. Instruct the customer to keep this installation instruction for future reference.

### ⚠Warning

- This device should be installed by the dealer where you purchase the device or a licensed professional shop. If the device is incorrectly installed by the customer, it may result in electric shock or fire.
- Install the device carefully following the installation instruction. If the device is incorrectly installed, it may result in electric shock or fire.
- Use the accessory parts and specified parts for installation. If any parts that do not match the specifications are used, it may result in electric shock or fire.
- A person with the electrical service certification should conduct the service based on the “Technical standards for electrical facilities”, “Electrical Wiring Code”, and the installation instruction. If the work is done incorrectly, it may result in electric shock or fire.
- Wiring should be securely connected using the specified types of wire. No external force on the wire should be applied to any terminals. If a secure connection is not achieved, it may result in electric shock or fire.

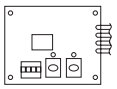
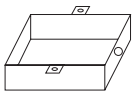
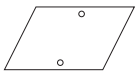
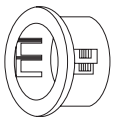
### ⚠Caution

- Provide ground connection.
  The ground line should never be connected to the gas supply piping, the water supply piping, the lightning conductor rod, nor the telephone ground.If the grounding is improper, it may result in electric shock.
- Do not install the device in the following locations.
  1.Where there is mist/spray of oil or steam such as kitchens.
  2.Where there is corrosive gases such as sulfurous acid gas.
  3.Where there is a device generating electromagnetic waves.
  These may interfere with the control system resulting in the device becoming uncontrollable.
  4.Where flammable volatile materials such as paint thinner and gasoline may exist or where they are handled. This may cause a fire.

## 1 Application

Indoor-to-outdoor three core communication specification type 3 (since October 2007)

## 2 Accessories

| SL E board | Metal box | Metal cover | Screw for ground |
|---|---|---|---|
|  |  |  | M4×8 2 pieces |
| Pan head screws | Locking supports | Binding band | Grommet |
| ø4×8 2 pieces | To secure the print board and the metal box Made of nylon 4 pieces | |  |

## 3 Function

Allowing the central control SL1N-E, SL2NA-E, and SL4-AE/BE to control and monitor the commercial air-conditioner unit.

## 4 Control switching

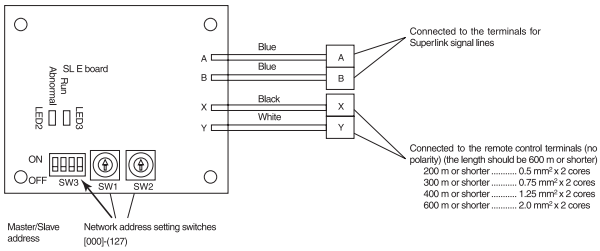
Settings can be changed by the DIP switch SW3 on the SL E board as in the following.

| Switch | Symbol | Switch | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| SW3 | 1 | ON | Master |
| | | OFF (default) | Slave |
| | 2 | ON | Fixed previous protocol |
| | | OFF (default) | Automatic adjustment of Superlink protocol |
| | 3 | ON | Indicates the forced operation stop when abnormality has occurred. |
| | | OFF (default) | Indicates the status of running/stop as it is, when abnormality has occurred. |
| | 4 | ON | The hundredth address activated “1” |
| | | OFF (default) | The hundredth address activated “0” |

## 5 Connection outline

Note for setting the address

- Set the address between 00 and 47 for the previous Superlink connection and between 000 and 127 for the new Superlink connection. (*1)
- Do not set the address overlapping with those of the other devices in the network. (The default is 000)




(*1) Whether the actual link is either the new Superlink or the previous Superlink depends on the models of the connected outdoor and indoor units. Consult the agent or the dealer.

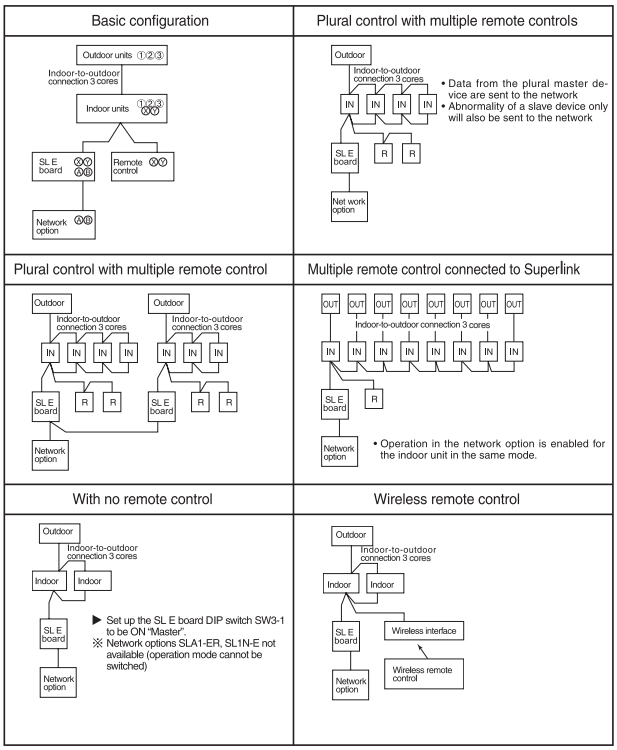
Signal line specification

| Communication method | Previous Superlink | New Superlink |
|---|---|---|
| Line type | MVVS | MVVS |
| Line diameter | 0.75 - 1.25mm² | 0.75/1.25mm² |
| Signal line (total length) | up to 1000m | up to 1500/1000m (*2) |
| Signal line (maximum length) | up to 1000m | up to 1000m |

(*2) Up to 1500 m for 0.75 mm², and up to 1000 m for 1.25 mm².
Do not use 2.0 mm². It may cause an error.

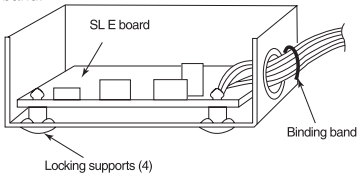
(*3) Connect grounding on both ends of the shielding wire.
For the grounding method, refer to the section “6 Installation”.

(1) Set the Superlink network address with SW1 (tens place), SW2 (ones place), and SW3 (hundreds place).
(2) Set the SL E board SW3-1 to be ON (Master) when using this without any remote control (no wired remote controller nor wireless remote control).
(3) Set up the plural master/slave device using the DIP switches on the indoor unit board.
(4) Set up the remote control master/slave device using the slide switch on the remote control board.
(5) Set up "0" to "F" using the address rotary switch on the indoor unit board when controlling the indoor unit with the multiple remote control.

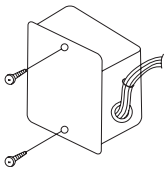



## 6 Installation

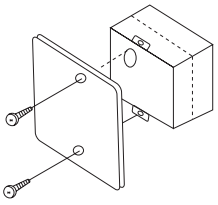
1. When using the metal box (mounted on the indoor unit / mounted on the back of the remote control):
   (1) Mount the SL E board in the metal box using the locking supports.
   (2) Wiring should go through the provided grommet since then through the wiring to the hole on the Metal box.
   Secure the grommet after inserting the grommet into the Metal box as shown in below figure, then tie the wiring at the outlet of the unit using a binding band.



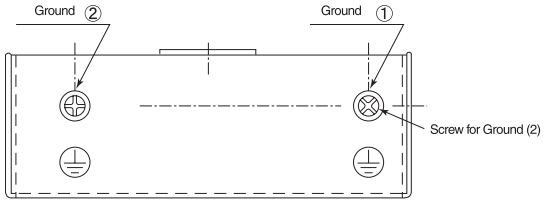

▲ When installed outside the indoor unit, put the metal cover on.



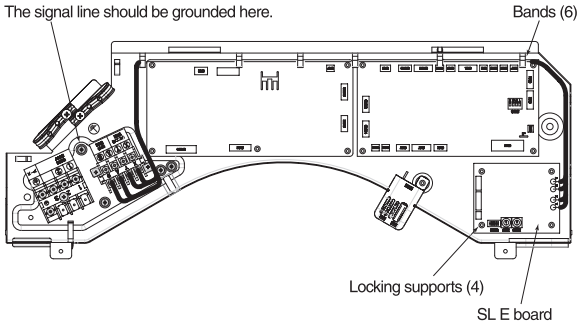
▲ When installed on the back of the remote control, mount it directly on the remote control bottom case.



Connect grounding. Connect grounding for the power line to Ground ①, and grounding for the signal line to Ground ② or to the Ground on the indoor unit control box.




2. When connecting to the indoor unit control box (ceiling-concealed type and FDT type only):
   (1) Mount the SL E board in the control box using the locking supports.
   (2) Remove 6 bands from the box and put the wiring through the bands to be secured.




Electrical shock hazard make sure to turn the power off for servicing. Be cautious so that no abnormal force should be applied to the wiring. Do not let the SL E board hung by the wiring. Do not damage the board with a screwdriver.
The board is sensitive to static electricity. Release the static electricity of your body before servicing.
( You can do this by touching the control board which is grounded ).

### Location of installation

Install the device at the location where there are no electromagnetic waves nor where there is water and dust. The specified temperature range of the device is 0 to 40°C. Install the device at the location where the ambient temperature stays within the range. If it exceeds the specification, make sure to provide solution such as installing a cooling fan. When used outside of the range, it may cause abnormal operation.

## 7 Indicator display

Check the LED 3 (green) and LED 2 (red) on the SL E board for flashing.

| SL E board LEDs | | Inspection mode | Display on the integrated network control device |
|---|---|---|---|
| Red | Green | | |
| Off | Flashing | Normal communication | |
| Off | Off | • Disconnection in the remote control communication line (X or Y)<br>• Short-circuit in the remote control communication line (between X and Y)<br>• Faulty indoor unit remote control power<br>• Faulty remote control communication circuit<br>• Faulty CPU on SL E board | No corresponding unit number |
| One flash | Flashing | • Disconnection in the Superlink signal line (A or B)<br>• Short-circuit in the Superlink signal line (between A and B)<br>• Faulty Superlink signal circuit | |
| Two flashes | Flashing | • Faulty address setting for the SL E board<br>(Set up the address for previous SL E board : more than 48<br>new SL E board : more than 128) | |
| Three flashes | Flashing | • SL E board parent not set up when used without a remote control<br>• Faulty remote control communication circuit | E1 |
| Four flashes | Flashing | • Address overlapping for the SL E board and the Superlink network connected indoor unit | E2 |
| Off | Flashing | • Number of connected devices exceeds the specification for the multiple indoor unit control | E10 |

# 15. TECHNICAL INFORMATION

**Model SRK20ZS-WF**

| Information to identify the model(s) to which the information relates to: | |
|---|---|
| Indoor unit model name | **SRK20ZS-WF** |
| Outdoor unit model name | **SRC20ZS-WA** |

If function includes heating: Indicate the heating season the information relates to. Indicated values should relate to one heating season at a time. Include at least the heating season 'Average'.

| Function(indicate if present) | |
|---|---|
| cooling | **Yes** |
| heating | **Yes** |

| | |
|---|---|
| Average(mandatory) | **Yes** |
| Warmer(if designated) | **Yes** |
| Colder(if designated) | **No** |

| Item | symbol | value | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| Design load | | | |
| cooling | Pdesignc | **2.00** | kW |
| heating / Average | Pdesignh | **2.60** | kW |
| heating / Warmer | Pdesignh | **3.30** | kW |
| heating / Colder | Pdesignh | **-** | kW |

| Item | symbol | value | class |
|---|---|---|---|
| Seasonal efficiency and energy efficiency class | | | |
| cooling | SEER | **8.50** | A+++ |
| heating / Average | SCOP/A | **4.60** | A++ |
| heating / Warmer | SCOP/W | **5.80** | A+++ |
| heating / Colder | SCOP/C | **-** | - |

| Declared capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | Pdh | **2.60** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Back up heating capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |

| Declared capacity for cooling, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | Pdc | **2.00** | kW |
| Tj=30℃ | Pdc | **1.40** | kW |
| Tj=25℃ | Pdc | **1.00** | kW |
| Tj=20℃ | Pdc | **1.00** | kW |

| Declared energy efficiency ratio, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | EERd | **4.55** | - |
| Tj=30℃ | EERd | **6.80** | - |
| Tj=25℃ | EERd | **11.80** | - |
| Tj=20℃ | EERd | **18.20** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **2.40** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **1.40** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **0.95** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.10** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **2.60** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **2.60** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **2.50** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **4.70** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **6.24** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.80** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.20** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.20** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **2.10** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.10** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **2.57** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **5.12** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.80** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.57** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.57** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=-15℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=-15℃ | COPd | **-** | - |

| Bivalent temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tbiv | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tbiv | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tbiv | **-** | ℃ |

| Operating limit temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tol | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tol | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tol | **-** | ℃ |

| Cycling interval capacity | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | Pcycc | **-** | kW |
| for heating | Pcych | **-** | kW |

| Cycling interval efficiency | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | EERcyc | **-** | - |
| for heating | COPcyc | **-** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Cdc | **0.25** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating | Cdh | **0.25** | - |

| Electric power input in power modes other than 'active mode' | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| off mode | Poff | **4** | W |
| standby mode | Psb | **4** | W |
| thermostat-off mode | Pto(cooling) | **10** | W |
| | Pto(heatling) | **11** | W |
| crankcase heater mode | Pck | **0** | W |

| Annual electricity consumption | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Qce | **83** | kWh/a |
| heating / Average | Qhe | **793** | kWh/a |
| heating / Warmer | Qhe | **797** | kWh/a |
| heating / colder | Qhe | **-** | kWh/a |

| Capacity control(indicate one of three options) | |
|---|---|
| fixed | **No** |
| staged | **No** |
| variable | **Yes** |

| Other items | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sound power level(indoor) | Lwa | **48** | dB(A) |
| Sound power level(outdoor) | Lwa | **56** | dB(A) |
| Global warming potential | GWP | **675** | kgCO2eq. |
| Rated air flow(indoor) | - | **558** | $m^3/h$ |
| Rated air flow(outdoor) | - | **1644** | $m^3/h$ |

| Contact details for obtaining more information | Name and address of the manufacturer or of its authorised representative.<br>(EU) MHIAE SERVICES B.V.<br>Herikerbergweg 238, Luna ArenA, 1101 CM Amsterdam, Netherlands. P.O.Box 23393 1100 DW Amsterdam, Netherlands<br>(UK) Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Air-Conditioning Europe, Ltd<br>5 The Square, Stockley Park, Uxbridge, Middlesex, UB11 1ET,United Kingdom |
|---|---|

RWA000Z274 △J

## Model SRK25ZS-WF

| Information to identify the model(s) to which the information relates to: | |
|---|---|
| Indoor unit model name | **SRK25ZS-WF** |
| Outdoor unit model name | **SRC25ZS-WA** |

If function includes heating: Indicate the heating season the information relates to. Indicated values should relate to one heating season at a time. Include at least the heating season 'Average'.

| Function(indicate if present) | |
|---|---|
| cooling | **Yes** |
| heating | **Yes** |

| | |
|---|---|
| Average(mandatory) | **Yes** |
| Warmer(if designated) | **Yes** |
| Colder(if designated) | **No** |

| Item | symbol | value | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| Design load | | | |
| cooling | Pdesignc | **2.50** | kW |
| heating / Average | Pdesignh | **2.70** | kW |
| heating / Warmer | Pdesignh | **3.30** | kW |
| heating / Colder | Pdesignh | **-** | kW |

| Item | symbol | value | class |
|---|---|---|---|
| Seasonal efficiency and energy efficiency class | | | |
| cooling | SEER | **8.50** | A+++ |
| heating / Average | SCOP/A | **4.70** | A++ |
| heating / Warmer | SCOP/W | **5.90** | A+++ |
| heating / Colder | SCOP/C | **-** | - |

| Declared capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | Pdh | **2.70** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Back up heating capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |

| Declared capacity for cooling, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | Pdc | **2.50** | kW |
| Tj=30℃ | Pdc | **1.80** | kW |
| Tj=25℃ | Pdc | **1.11** | kW |
| Tj=20℃ | Pdc | **1.10** | kW |

| Declared energy efficiency ratio, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | EERd | **4.03** | - |
| Tj=30℃ | EERd | **6.45** | - |
| Tj=25℃ | EERd | **11.80** | - |
| Tj=20℃ | EERd | **18.20** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **2.40** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **1.40** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **0.95** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.10** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **2.70** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **2.70** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **2.50** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **4.92** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **6.15** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.40** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.40** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **2.10** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.10** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **2.70** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **5.23** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.70** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.70** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=-15℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=-15℃ | COPd | **-** | - |

| Bivalent temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tbiv | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tbiv | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tbiv | **-** | ℃ |

| Operating limit temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tol | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tol | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tol | **-** | ℃ |

| Cycling interval capacity | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | Pcycc | **-** | kW |
| for heating | Pcych | **-** | kW |

| Cycling interval efficiency | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | EERcyc | **-** | - |
| for heating | COPcyc | **-** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Cdc | **0.25** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating | Cdh | **0.25** | - |

| Electric power input in power modes other than 'active mode' | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| off mode | Poff | **4** | W |
| standby mode | Psb | **4** | W |
| thermostat-off mode | Pto(cooling) | **10** | W |
| | Pto(heatling) | **11** | W |
| crankcase heater mode | Pck | **0** | W |

| Annual electricity consumption | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Qce | **103** | kWh/a |
| heating / Average | Qhe | **804** | kWh/a |
| heating / Warmer | Qhe | **784** | kWh/a |
| heating / colder | Qhe | **-** | kWh/a |

| Capacity control(indicate one of three options) | |
|---|---|
| fixed | **No** |
| staged | **No** |
| variable | **Yes** |

| Other items | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sound power level(indoor) | Lwa | **50** | dB(A) |
| Sound power level(outdoor) | Lwa | **56** | dB(A) |
| Global warming potential | GWP | **675** | kg$CO_2$eq. |
| Rated air flow(indoor) | - | **594** | $m^3/h$ |
| Rated air flow(outdoor) | - | **1644** | $m^3/h$ |

| Contact details for obtaining more information | Name and address of the manufacturer or of its authorised representative.<br>(EU) MHIAE SERVICES B.V.<br>Herikerbergweg 238, Luna ArenA, 1101 CM Amsterdam, Netherlands. P.O.Box 23393 1100 DW Amsterdam, Netherlands<br>(UK) Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Air-Conditioning Europe, Ltd<br>5 The Square, Stockley Park, Uxbridge, Middlesex, UB11 1ET,United Kingdom |
|---|---|

RWA000Z274 △J

## Model SRK25ZS-WF

| Information to identify the model(s) to which the information relates to: | |
|---|---|
| Indoor unit model name | **SRK25ZS-WF** |
| Outdoor unit model name | **SRC25ZS-WA2** |

If function includes heating: Indicate the heating season the information relates to. Indicated values should relate to one heating season at a time. Include at least the heating season 'Average'.

| Function(indicate if present) | |
|---|---|
| cooling | **Yes** |
| heating | **Yes** |

| | |
|---|---|
| Average(mandatory) | **Yes** |
| Warmer(if designated) | **Yes** |
| Colder(if designated) | **No** |

| Item | symbol | value | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| Design load | | | |
| cooling | Pdesignc | **2.50** | kW |
| heating / Average | Pdesignh | **2.70** | kW |
| heating / Warmer | Pdesignh | **3.30** | kW |
| heating / Colder | Pdesignh | **-** | kW |

| Item | symbol | value | class |
|---|---|---|---|
| Seasonal efficiency and energy efficiency class | | | |
| cooling | SEER | **8.50** | A+++ |
| heating / Average | SCOP/A | **4.70** | A++ |
| heating / Warmer | SCOP/W | **5.90** | A+++ |
| heating / Colder | SCOP/C | **-** | - |

| Declared capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | Pdh | **2.70** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Back up heating capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |

| Declared capacity for cooling, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | Pdc | **2.50** | kW |
| Tj=30℃ | Pdc | **1.80** | kW |
| Tj=25℃ | Pdc | **1.11** | kW |
| Tj=20℃ | Pdc | **1.10** | kW |

| Declared energy efficiency ratio, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | EERd | **4.03** | - |
| Tj=30℃ | EERd | **6.45** | - |
| Tj=25℃ | EERd | **11.80** | - |
| Tj=20℃ | EERd | **18.20** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **2.40** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **1.40** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **0.95** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.10** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **2.70** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **2.70** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **2.50** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **4.92** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **6.15** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.40** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.40** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **2.10** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.10** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **2.70** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **5.23** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.70** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.70** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=-15℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=-15℃ | COPd | **-** | - |

| Bivalent temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tbiv | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tbiv | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tbiv | **-** | ℃ |

| Operating limit temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tol | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tol | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tol | **-** | ℃ |

| Cycling interval capacity | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | Pcycc | **-** | kW |
| for heating | Pcych | **-** | kW |

| Cycling interval efficiency | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | EERcyc | **-** | - |
| for heating | COPcyc | **-** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Cdc | **0.25** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating | Cdh | **0.25** | - |

| Electric power input in power modes other than 'active mode' | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| off mode | Poff | **4** | W |
| standby mode | Psb | **4** | W |
| thermostat-off mode | Pto(cooling) | **10** | W |
| | Pto(heatling) | **11** | W |
| crankcase heater mode | Pck | **0** | W |

| Annual electricity consumption | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Qce | **103** | kWh/a |
| heating / Average | Qhe | **804** | kWh/a |
| heating / Warmer | Qhe | **784** | kWh/a |
| heating / colder | Qhe | **-** | kWh/a |

| Capacity control(indicate one of three options) | |
|---|---|
| fixed | **No** |
| staged | **No** |
| variable | **Yes** |

| Other items | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sound power level(indoor) | Lwa | **50** | dB(A) |
| Sound power level(outdoor) | Lwa | **56** | dB(A) |
| Global warming potential | GWP | **675** | kgCO2eq. |
| Rated air flow(indoor) | - | **594** | $m^3/h$ |
| Rated air flow(outdoor) | - | **1644** | $m^3/h$ |

| Contact details for obtaining more information | Name and address of the manufacturer or of its authorised representative.<br>(EU) MHIAE SERVICES B.V.<br>Herikerbergweg 238, Luna ArenA, 1101 CM Amsterdam, Netherlands. P.O.Box 23393 1100 DW Amsterdam, Netherlands<br>(UK) Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Air-Conditioning Europe, Ltd<br>5 The Square, Stockley Park, Uxbridge, Middlesex, UB11 1ET,United Kingdom |
|---|---|

RWA000Z274 △J

## Model SRK35ZS-WF

| Information to identify the model(s) to which the information relates to: | |
|---|---|
| Indoor unit model name | **SRK35ZS-WF** |
| Outdoor unit model name | **SRC35ZS-WA** |

If function includes heating: Indicate the heating season the information relates to. Indicated values should relate to one heating season at a time. Include at least the heating season 'Average'.

| Function(indicate if present) | |
|---|---|
| cooling | **Yes** |
| heating | **Yes** |

| | |
|---|---|
| Average(mandatory) | **Yes** |
| Warmer(if designated) | **Yes** |
| Colder(if designated) | **No** |

| Item | symbol | value | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| Design load | | | |
| cooling | Pdesignc | **3.50** | kW |
| heating / Average | Pdesignh | **3.00** | kW |
| heating / Warmer | Pdesignh | **3.70** | kW |
| heating / Colder | Pdesignh | **-** | kW |

| Item | symbol | value | class |
|---|---|---|---|
| Seasonal efficiency and energy efficiency class | | | |
| cooling | SEER | **8.40** | A++ |
| heating / Average | SCOP/A | **4.70** | A++ |
| heating / Warmer | SCOP/W | **6.00** | A+++ |
| heating / Colder | SCOP/C | **-** | - |

| Declared capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | Pdh | **3.00** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Back up heating capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |

| Declared capacity for cooling, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | Pdc | **3.50** | kW |
| Tj=30℃ | Pdc | **2.58** | kW |
| Tj=25℃ | Pdc | **1.60** | kW |
| Tj=20℃ | Pdc | **1.07** | kW |

| Declared energy efficiency ratio, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | EERd | **3.82** | - |
| Tj=30℃ | EERd | **5.82** | - |
| Tj=25℃ | EERd | **11.20** | - |
| Tj=20℃ | EERd | **18.50** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **2.65** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **1.62** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **1.04** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.16** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **3.00** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **3.00** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **2.50** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **4.92** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **6.10** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.40** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.40** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **2.38** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.16** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **2.80** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **5.20** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.80** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.80** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=-15℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=-15℃ | COPd | **-** | - |

| Bivalent temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tbiv | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tbiv | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tbiv | **-** | ℃ |

| Operating limit temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tol | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tol | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tol | **-** | ℃ |

| Cycling interval capacity | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | Pcycc | **-** | kW |
| for heating | Pcych | **-** | kW |

| Cycling interval efficiency | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | EERcyc | **-** | - |
| for heating | COPcyc | **-** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Cdc | **0.25** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating | Cdh | **0.25** | - |

| Electric power input in power modes other than 'active mode' | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| off mode | Poff | **4** | W |
| standby mode | Psb | **4** | W |
| thermostat-off mode | Pto(cooling) | **10** | W |
| | Pto(heatling) | **11** | W |
| crankcase heater mode | Pck | **0** | W |

| Annual electricity consumption | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Qce | **146** | kWh/a |
| heating / Average | Qhe | **895** | kWh/a |
| heating / Warmer | Qhe | **863** | kWh/a |
| heating / colder | Qhe | **-** | kWh/a |

| Capacity control(indicate one of three options) | |
|---|---|
| fixed | **No** |
| staged | **No** |
| variable | **Yes** |

| Other items | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sound power level(indoor) | Lwa | **54** | dB(A) |
| Sound power level(outdoor) | Lwa | **61** | dB(A) |
| Global warming potential | GWP | **675** | kgCO2eq. |
| Rated air flow(indoor) | - | **678** | $m^3/h$ |
| Rated air flow(outdoor) | - | **1890** | $m^3/h$ |

| Contact details for obtaining more information | Name and address of the manufacturer or of its authorised representative. |
|---|---|
| | (EU) MHIAE SERVICES B.V.<br>Herikerbergweg 238, Luna ArenA, 1101 CM Amsterdam, Netherlands. P.O.Box 23393 1100 DW Amsterdam, Netherlands<br>(UK) Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Air-Conditioning Europe, Ltd<br>5 The Square, Stockley Park, Uxbridge, Middlesex, UB11 1ET,United Kingdom |

RWA000Z274 △J

## Model SRK35ZS-WF

| Information to identify the model(s) to which the information relates to: | |
|---|---|
| Indoor unit model name | **SRK35ZS-WF** |
| Outdoor unit model name | **SRC35ZS-WA2** |

If function includes heating: Indicate the heating season the information relates to. Indicated values should relate to one heating season at a time. Include at least the heating season 'Average'.

| Function(indicate if present) | |
|---|---|
| cooling | **Yes** |
| heating | **Yes** |

| | |
|---|---|
| Average(mandatory) | **Yes** |
| Warmer(if designated) | **Yes** |
| Colder(if designated) | **No** |

| Item | symbol | value | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| Design load | | | |
| cooling | Pdesignc | **3.50** | kW |
| heating / Average | Pdesignh | **3.00** | kW |
| heating / Warmer | Pdesignh | **3.70** | kW |
| heating / Colder | Pdesignh | **-** | kW |

| Item | symbol | value | class |
|---|---|---|---|
| Seasonal efficiency and energy efficiency class | | | |
| cooling | SEER | **8.40** | A++ |
| heating / Average | SCOP/A | **4.70** | A++ |
| heating / Warmer | SCOP/W | **6.00** | A+++ |
| heating / Colder | SCOP/C | **-** | - |

| Declared capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | Pdh | **3.00** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Back up heating capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |

| Declared capacity for cooling, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | Pdc | **3.50** | kW |
| Tj=30℃ | Pdc | **2.58** | kW |
| Tj=25℃ | Pdc | **1.60** | kW |
| Tj=20℃ | Pdc | **1.07** | kW |

| Declared energy efficiency ratio, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | EERd | **3.82** | - |
| Tj=30℃ | EERd | **5.82** | - |
| Tj=25℃ | EERd | **11.20** | - |
| Tj=20℃ | EERd | **18.50** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **2.65** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **1.62** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **1.04** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.16** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **3.00** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **3.00** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **2.50** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **4.92** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **6.10** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.40** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.40** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **2.38** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.16** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **2.80** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **5.20** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.80** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.80** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=-15℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=-15℃ | COPd | **-** | - |

| Bivalent temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tbiv | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tbiv | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tbiv | **-** | ℃ |

| Operating limit temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tol | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tol | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tol | **-** | ℃ |

| Cycling interval capacity | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | Pcycc | **-** | kW |
| for heating | Pcych | **-** | kW |

| Cycling interval efficiency | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | EERcyc | **-** | - |
| for heating | COPcyc | **-** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Cdc | **0.25** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating | Cdh | **0.25** | - |

| Electric power input in power modes other than 'active mode' | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| off mode | Poff | **4** | W |
| standby mode | Psb | **4** | W |
| thermostat-off mode | Pto(cooling) | **10** | W |
| | Pto(heatling) | **11** | W |
| crankcase heater mode | Pck | **0** | W |

| Annual electricity consumption | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Qce | **146** | kWh/a |
| heating / Average | Qhe | **895** | kWh/a |
| heating / Warmer | Qhe | **863** | kWh/a |
| heating / colder | Qhe | **-** | kWh/a |

| Capacity control(indicate one of three options) | |
|---|---|
| fixed | **No** |
| staged | **No** |
| variable | **Yes** |

| Other items | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sound power level(indoor) | Lwa | **54** | dB(A) |
| Sound power level(outdoor) | Lwa | **61** | dB(A) |
| Global warming potential | GWP | **675** | kg$CO_2$eq. |
| Rated air flow(indoor) | - | **678** | $m^3/h$ |
| Rated air flow(outdoor) | - | **1890** | $m^3/h$ |

| Contact details for obtaining more information | Name and address of the manufacturer or of its authorised representative. |
|---|---|
| | (EU) MHIAE SERVICES B.V.<br>Herikerbergweg 238, Luna ArenA, 1101 CM Amsterdam, Netherlands. P.O.Box 23393 1100 DW Amsterdam, Netherlands<br>(UK) Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Air-Conditioning Europe, Ltd<br>5 The Square, Stockley Park, Uxbridge, Middlesex, UB11 1ET,United Kingdom |

RWA000Z274 △J

## Model SRK20ZS-WFB

| Information to identify the model(s) to which the information relates to: | |
|---|---|
| Indoor unit model name | **SRK20ZS-WFB** |
| Outdoor unit model name | **SRC20ZS-WA** |

If function includes heating: Indicate the heating season the information relates to. Indicated values should relate to one heating season at a time. Include at least the heating season 'Average'.

| Function(indicate if present) | |
|---|---|
| cooling | **Yes** |
| heating | **Yes** |

| | |
|---|---|
| Average(mandatory) | **Yes** |
| Warmer(if designated) | **Yes** |
| Colder(if designated) | **No** |

| Item | symbol | value | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| Design load | | | |
| cooling | Pdesignc | **2.00** | kW |
| heating / Average | Pdesignh | **2.60** | kW |
| heating / Warmer | Pdesignh | **3.30** | kW |
| heating / Colder | Pdesignh | **-** | kW |

| Item | symbol | value | class |
|---|---|---|---|
| Seasonal efficiency and energy efficiency class | | | |
| cooling | SEER | **8.50** | A+++ |
| heating / Average | SCOP/A | **4.60** | A++ |
| heating / Warmer | SCOP/W | **5.80** | A+++ |
| heating / Colder | SCOP/C | **-** | - |

| Declared capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | Pdh | **2.60** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Back up heating capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |

| Declared capacity for cooling, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | Pdc | **2.00** | kW |
| Tj=30℃ | Pdc | **1.40** | kW |
| Tj=25℃ | Pdc | **1.00** | kW |
| Tj=20℃ | Pdc | **1.00** | kW |

| Declared energy efficiency ratio, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | EERd | **4.55** | - |
| Tj=30℃ | EERd | **6.80** | - |
| Tj=25℃ | EERd | **11.80** | - |
| Tj=20℃ | EERd | **18.20** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **2.40** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **1.40** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **0.95** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.10** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **2.60** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **2.60** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **2.50** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **4.70** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **6.24** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.80** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.20** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.20** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **2.10** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.10** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **2.57** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **5.12** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.80** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.57** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.57** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=-15℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=-15℃ | COPd | **-** | - |

| Bivalent temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tbiv | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tbiv | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tbiv | **-** | ℃ |

| Operating limit temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tol | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tol | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tol | **-** | ℃ |

| Cycling interval capacity | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | Pcycc | **-** | kW |
| for heating | Pcych | **-** | kW |

| Cycling interval efficiency | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | EERcyc | **-** | - |
| for heating | COPcyc | **-** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Cdc | **0.25** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating | Cdh | **0.25** | - |

| Electric power input in power modes other than 'active mode' | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| off mode | Poff | **4** | W |
| standby mode | Psb | **4** | W |
| thermostat-off mode | Pto(cooling) | **10** | W |
| | Pto(heatling) | **11** | W |
| crankcase heater mode | Pck | **0** | W |

| Annual electricity consumption | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Qce | **83** | kWh/a |
| heating / Average | Qhe | **793** | kWh/a |
| heating / Warmer | Qhe | **797** | kWh/a |
| heating / colder | Qhe | **-** | kWh/a |

| Capacity control(indicate one of three options) | |
|---|---|
| fixed | **No** |
| staged | **No** |
| variable | **Yes** |

| Other items | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sound power level(indoor) | Lwa | **48** | dB(A) |
| Sound power level(outdoor) | Lwa | **56** | dB(A) |
| Global warming potential | GWP | **675** | kgCO2eq. |
| Rated air flow(indoor) | - | **558** | $m^3/h$ |
| Rated air flow(outdoor) | - | **1644** | $m^3/h$ |

| Contact details for obtaining more information | Name and address of the manufacturer or of its authorised representative. |
|---|---|
| | (EU) MHIAE SERVICES B.V.<br>Herikerbergweg 238, Luna ArenA, 1101 CM Amsterdam, Netherlands. P.O.Box 23393 1100 DW Amsterdam, Netherlands<br>(UK) Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Air-Conditioning Europe, Ltd<br>5 The Square, Stockley Park, Uxbridge, Middlesex, UB11 1ET,United Kingdom |

RWA000Z274 △J

## Model SRK25ZS-WFB

| Information to identify the model(s) to which the information relates to: | |
|---|---|
| Indoor unit model name | **SRK25ZS-WFB** |
| Outdoor unit model name | **SRC25ZS-WA** |

If function includes heating: Indicate the heating season the information relates to. Indicated values should relate to one heating season at a time. Include at least the heating season 'Average'.

| Function(indicate if present) | |
|---|---|
| cooling | **Yes** |
| heating | **Yes** |

| | |
|---|---|
| Average(mandatory) | **Yes** |
| Warmer(if designated) | **Yes** |
| Colder(if designated) | **No** |

| Item | symbol | value | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| Design load | | | |
| cooling | Pdesignc | **2.50** | kW |
| heating / Average | Pdesignh | **2.70** | kW |
| heating / Warmer | Pdesignh | **3.30** | kW |
| heating / Colder | Pdesignh | **-** | kW |

| Item | symbol | value | class |
|---|---|---|---|
| Seasonal efficiency and energy efficiency class | | | |
| cooling | SEER | **8.50** | A+++ |
| heating / Average | SCOP/A | **4.70** | A++ |
| heating / Warmer | SCOP/W | **5.90** | A+++ |
| heating / Colder | SCOP/C | **-** | - |

| Declared capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | Pdh | **2.70** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Back up heating capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |

| Declared capacity for cooling, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | Pdc | **2.50** | kW |
| Tj=30℃ | Pdc | **1.80** | kW |
| Tj=25℃ | Pdc | **1.11** | kW |
| Tj=20℃ | Pdc | **1.10** | kW |

| Declared energy efficiency ratio, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | EERd | **4.03** | - |
| Tj=30℃ | EERd | **6.45** | - |
| Tj=25℃ | EERd | **11.80** | - |
| Tj=20℃ | EERd | **18.20** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **2.40** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **1.40** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **0.95** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.10** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **2.70** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **2.70** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **2.50** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **4.92** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **6.15** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.40** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.40** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **2.10** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.10** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **2.70** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **5.23** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.70** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.70** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=-15℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=-15℃ | COPd | **-** | - |

| Bivalent temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tbiv | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tbiv | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tbiv | **-** | ℃ |

| Operating limit temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tol | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tol | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tol | **-** | ℃ |

| Cycling interval capacity | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | Pcycc | **-** | kW |
| for heating | Pcych | **-** | kW |

| Cycling interval efficiency | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | EERcyc | **-** | - |
| for heating | COPcyc | **-** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Cdc | **0.25** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating | Cdh | **0.25** | - |

| Electric power input in power modes other than 'active mode' | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| off mode | Poff | **4** | W |
| standby mode | Psb | **4** | W |
| thermostat-off mode | Pto(cooling) | **10** | W |
| | Pto(heatling) | **11** | W |
| crankcase heater mode | Pck | **0** | W |

| Annual electricity consumption | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Qce | **103** | kWh/a |
| heating / Average | Qhe | **804** | kWh/a |
| heating / Warmer | Qhe | **784** | kWh/a |
| heating / colder | Qhe | **-** | kWh/a |

| Capacity control(indicate one of three options) | |
|---|---|
| fixed | **No** |
| staged | **No** |
| variable | **Yes** |

| Other items | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sound power level(indoor) | Lwa | **50** | dB(A) |
| Sound power level(outdoor) | Lwa | **56** | dB(A) |
| Global warming potential | GWP | **675** | kg$CO_2$eq. |
| Rated air flow(indoor) | - | **594** | $m^3/h$ |
| Rated air flow(outdoor) | - | **1644** | $m^3/h$ |

| Contact details for obtaining more information | Name and address of the manufacturer or of its authorised representative. |
|---|---|
| | (EU) MHIAE SERVICES B.V.<br>Herikerbergweg 238, Luna ArenA, 1101 CM Amsterdam, Netherlands. P.O.Box 23393 1100 DW Amsterdam, Netherlands<br>(UK) Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Air-Conditioning Europe, Ltd<br>5 The Square, Stockley Park, Uxbridge, Middlesex, UB11 1ET,United Kingdom |

RWA000Z274 △J

## Model SRK25ZS-WFB

| Information to identify the model(s) to which the information relates to: | |
|---|---|
| Indoor unit model name | **SRK25ZS-WFB** |
| Outdoor unit model name | **SRC25ZS-WA2** |

If function includes heating: Indicate the heating season the information relates to. Indicated values should relate to one heating season at a time. Include at least the heating season 'Average'.

| Function(indicate if present) | |
|---|---|
| cooling | **Yes** |
| heating | **Yes** |

| | |
|---|---|
| Average(mandatory) | **Yes** |
| Warmer(if designated) | **Yes** |
| Colder(if designated) | **No** |

| Item | symbol | value | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| Design load | | | |
| cooling | Pdesignc | **2.50** | kW |
| heating / Average | Pdesignh | **2.70** | kW |
| heating / Warmer | Pdesignh | **3.30** | kW |
| heating / Colder | Pdesignh | **-** | kW |

| Item | symbol | value | class |
|---|---|---|---|
| Seasonal efficiency and energy efficiency class | | | |
| cooling | SEER | **8.50** | A+++ |
| heating / Average | SCOP/A | **4.70** | A++ |
| heating / Warmer | SCOP/W | **5.90** | A+++ |
| heating / Colder | SCOP/C | **-** | - |

| Declared capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | Pdh | **2.70** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Back up heating capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |

| Declared capacity for cooling, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | Pdc | **2.50** | kW |
| Tj=30℃ | Pdc | **1.80** | kW |
| Tj=25℃ | Pdc | **1.11** | kW |
| Tj=20℃ | Pdc | **1.10** | kW |

| Declared energy efficiency ratio, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | EERd | **4.03** | - |
| Tj=30℃ | EERd | **6.45** | - |
| Tj=25℃ | EERd | **11.80** | - |
| Tj=20℃ | EERd | **18.20** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **2.40** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **1.40** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **0.95** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.10** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **2.70** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **2.70** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **2.50** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **4.92** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **6.15** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.40** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.40** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **2.10** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.10** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **2.70** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **5.23** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.70** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.70** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=-15℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=-15℃ | COPd | **-** | - |

| Bivalent temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tbiv | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tbiv | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tbiv | **-** | ℃ |

| Operating limit temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tol | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tol | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tol | **-** | ℃ |

| Cycling interval capacity | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | Pcycc | **-** | kW |
| for heating | Pcych | **-** | kW |

| Cycling interval efficiency | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | EERcyc | **-** | - |
| for heating | COPcyc | **-** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Cdc | **0.25** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating | Cdh | **0.25** | - |

| Electric power input in power modes other than 'active mode' | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| off mode | Poff | **4** | W |
| standby mode | Psb | **4** | W |
| thermostat-off mode | Pto(cooling) | **10** | W |
| | Pto(heatling) | **11** | W |
| crankcase heater mode | Pck | **0** | W |

| Annual electricity consumption | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Qce | **103** | kWh/a |
| heating / Average | Qhe | **804** | kWh/a |
| heating / Warmer | Qhe | **784** | kWh/a |
| heating / colder | Qhe | **-** | kWh/a |

| Capacity control(indicate one of three options) | |
|---|---|
| fixed | **No** |
| staged | **No** |
| variable | **Yes** |

| Other items | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sound power level(indoor) | Lwa | **50** | dB(A) |
| Sound power level(outdoor) | Lwa | **56** | dB(A) |
| Global warming potential | GWP | **675** | kg$CO_2$eq. |
| Rated air flow(indoor) | - | **594** | $m^3/h$ |
| Rated air flow(outdoor) | - | **1644** | $m^3/h$ |

| Contact details for obtaining more information | Name and address of the manufacturer or of its authorised representative.<br>(EU) MHIAE SERVICES B.V.<br>Herikerbergweg 238, Luna ArenA, 1101 CM Amsterdam, Netherlands. P.O.Box 23393 1100 DW Amsterdam, Netherlands<br>(UK) Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Air-Conditioning Europe, Ltd<br>5 The Square, Stockley Park, Uxbridge, Middlesex, UB11 1ET,United Kingdom |
|---|---|

RWA000Z274 △J

## Model SRK35ZS-WFB

| Information to identify the model(s) to which the information relates to: | |
|---|---|
| Indoor unit model name | **SRK35ZS-WFB** |
| Outdoor unit model name | **SRC35ZS-WA** |

If function includes heating: Indicate the heating season the information relates to. Indicated values should relate to one heating season at a time. Include at least the heating season 'Average'.

| Function(indicate if present) | |
|---|---|
| cooling | **Yes** |
| heating | **Yes** |

| | |
|---|---|
| Average(mandatory) | **Yes** |
| Warmer(if designated) | **Yes** |
| Colder(if designated) | **No** |

| Item | symbol | value | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| Design load | | | |
| cooling | Pdesignc | **3.50** | kW |
| heating / Average | Pdesignh | **3.00** | kW |
| heating / Warmer | Pdesignh | **3.70** | kW |
| heating / Colder | Pdesignh | **-** | kW |

| Item | symbol | value | class |
|---|---|---|---|
| Seasonal efficiency and energy efficiency class | | | |
| cooling | SEER | **8.40** | A++ |
| heating / Average | SCOP/A | **4.70** | A++ |
| heating / Warmer | SCOP/W | **6.00** | A+++ |
| heating / Colder | SCOP/C | **-** | - |

| Declared capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | Pdh | **3.00** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Back up heating capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |

| Declared capacity for cooling, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | Pdc | **3.50** | kW |
| Tj=30℃ | Pdc | **2.58** | kW |
| Tj=25℃ | Pdc | **1.60** | kW |
| Tj=20℃ | Pdc | **1.07** | kW |

| Declared energy efficiency ratio, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | EERd | **3.82** | - |
| Tj=30℃ | EERd | **5.82** | - |
| Tj=25℃ | EERd | **11.20** | - |
| Tj=20℃ | EERd | **18.50** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **2.65** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **1.62** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **1.04** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.16** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **3.00** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **3.00** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **2.50** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **4.92** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **6.10** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.40** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.40** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **2.38** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.16** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **2.80** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **5.20** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.80** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.80** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=-15℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=-15℃ | COPd | **-** | - |

| Bivalent temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tbiv | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tbiv | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tbiv | **-** | ℃ |

| Operating limit temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tol | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tol | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tol | **-** | ℃ |

| Cycling interval capacity | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | Pcycc | **-** | kW |
| for heating | Pcych | **-** | kW |

| Cycling interval efficiency | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | EERcyc | **-** | - |
| for heating | COPcyc | **-** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Cdc | **0.25** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating | Cdh | **0.25** | - |

| Electric power input in power modes other than 'active mode' | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| off mode | Poff | **4** | W |
| standby mode | Psb | **4** | W |
| thermostat-off mode | Pto(cooling) | **10** | W |
| | Pto(heatling) | **11** | W |
| crankcase heater mode | Pck | **0** | W |

| Annual electricity consumption | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Qce | **146** | kWh/a |
| heating / Average | Qhe | **895** | kWh/a |
| heating / Warmer | Qhe | **863** | kWh/a |
| heating / colder | Qhe | **-** | kWh/a |

| Capacity control(indicate one of three options) | |
|---|---|
| fixed | **No** |
| staged | **No** |
| variable | **Yes** |

| Other items | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sound power level(indoor) | Lwa | **54** | dB(A) |
| Sound power level(outdoor) | Lwa | **61** | dB(A) |
| Global warming potential | GWP | **675** | kgCO2eq. |
| Rated air flow(indoor) | - | **678** | $m^3/h$ |
| Rated air flow(outdoor) | - | **1890** | $m^3/h$ |

| Contact details for obtaining more information | Name and address of the manufacturer or of its authorised representative. |
|---|---|
| | (EU) MHIAE SERVICES B.V.<br>Herikerbergweg 238, Luna ArenA, 1101 CM Amsterdam, Netherlands. P.O.Box 23393 1100 DW Amsterdam, Netherlands<br>(UK) Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Air-Conditioning Europe, Ltd<br>5 The Square, Stockley Park, Uxbridge, Middlesex, UB11 1ET,United Kingdom |

RWA000Z274 △J

## Model SRK35ZS-WFB

| Information to identify the model(s) to which the information relates to: | |
|---|---|
| Indoor unit model name | **SRK35ZS-WFB** |
| Outdoor unit model name | **SRC35ZS-WA2** |

If function includes heating: Indicate the heating season the information relates to. Indicated values should relate to one heating season at a time. Include at least the heating season 'Average'.

| Function(indicate if present) | |
|---|---|
| cooling | **Yes** |
| heating | **Yes** |

| | |
|---|---|
| Average(mandatory) | **Yes** |
| Warmer(if designated) | **Yes** |
| Colder(if designated) | **No** |

| Item | symbol | value | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| Design load | | | |
| cooling | Pdesignc | **3.50** | kW |
| heating / Average | Pdesignh | **3.00** | kW |
| heating / Warmer | Pdesignh | **3.70** | kW |
| heating / Colder | Pdesignh | **-** | kW |

| Item | symbol | value | class |
|---|---|---|---|
| Seasonal efficiency and energy efficiency class | | | |
| cooling | SEER | **8.40** | A++ |
| heating / Average | SCOP/A | **4.70** | A++ |
| heating / Warmer | SCOP/W | **6.00** | A+++ |
| heating / Colder | SCOP/C | **-** | - |

| Declared capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | Pdh | **3.00** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Back up heating capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |

| Declared capacity for cooling, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | Pdc | **3.50** | kW |
| Tj=30℃ | Pdc | **2.58** | kW |
| Tj=25℃ | Pdc | **1.60** | kW |
| Tj=20℃ | Pdc | **1.07** | kW |

| Declared energy efficiency ratio, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | EERd | **3.82** | - |
| Tj=30℃ | EERd | **5.82** | - |
| Tj=25℃ | EERd | **11.20** | - |
| Tj=20℃ | EERd | **18.50** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **2.65** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **1.62** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **1.04** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.16** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **3.00** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **3.00** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **2.50** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **4.92** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **6.10** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.40** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.40** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **2.38** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.16** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **2.80** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **5.20** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.80** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.80** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=-15℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=-15℃ | COPd | **-** | - |

| Bivalent temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tbiv | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tbiv | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tbiv | **-** | ℃ |

| Operating limit temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tol | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tol | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tol | **-** | ℃ |

| Cycling interval capacity | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | Pcycc | **-** | kW |
| for heating | Pcych | **-** | kW |

| Cycling interval efficiency | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | EERcyc | **-** | - |
| for heating | COPcyc | **-** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Cdc | **0.25** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating | Cdh | **0.25** | - |

| Electric power input in power modes other than 'active mode' | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| off mode | Poff | **4** | W |
| standby mode | Psb | **4** | W |
| thermostat-off mode | Pto(cooling) | **10** | W |
| | Pto(heatling) | **11** | W |
| crankcase heater mode | Pck | **0** | W |

| Annual electricity consumption | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Qce | **146** | kWh/a |
| heating / Average | Qhe | **895** | kWh/a |
| heating / Warmer | Qhe | **863** | kWh/a |
| heating / colder | Qhe | **-** | kWh/a |

| Capacity control(indicate one of three options) | |
|---|---|
| fixed | **No** |
| staged | **No** |
| variable | **Yes** |

| Other items | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sound power level(indoor) | Lwa | **54** | dB(A) |
| Sound power level(outdoor) | Lwa | **61** | dB(A) |
| Global warming potential | GWP | **675** | kgCO2eq. |
| Rated air flow(indoor) | - | **678** | $m^3/h$ |
| Rated air flow(outdoor) | - | **1890** | $m^3/h$ |

| Contact details for obtaining more information | Name and address of the manufacturer or of its authorised representative. |
|---|---|
| | (EU) MHIAE SERVICES B.V.<br>Herikerbergweg 238, Luna ArenA, 1101 CM Amsterdam, Netherlands. P.O.Box 23393 1100 DW Amsterdam, Netherlands<br>(UK) Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Air-Conditioning Europe, Ltd<br>5 The Square, Stockley Park, Uxbridge, Middlesex, UB11 1ET,United Kingdom |

RWA000Z274 △J

## Model SRK20ZS-WFT

| Information to identify the model(s) to which the information relates to: | |
|---|---|
| Indoor unit model name | **SRK20ZS-WFT** |
| Outdoor unit model name | **SRC20ZS-WA** |

If function includes heating: Indicate the heating season the information relates to. Indicated values should relate to one heating season at a time. Include at least the heating season 'Average'.

| Function(indicate if present) | |
|---|---|
| cooling | **Yes** |
| heating | **Yes** |

| | |
|---|---|
| Average(mandatory) | **Yes** |
| Warmer(if designated) | **Yes** |
| Colder(if designated) | **No** |

| Item | symbol | value | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| Design load | | | |
| cooling | Pdesignc | **2.00** | kW |
| heating / Average | Pdesignh | **2.60** | kW |
| heating / Warmer | Pdesignh | **3.30** | kW |
| heating / Colder | Pdesignh | **-** | kW |

| Item | symbol | value | class |
|---|---|---|---|
| Seasonal efficiency and energy efficiency class | | | |
| cooling | SEER | **8.50** | A+++ |
| heating / Average | SCOP/A | **4.60** | A++ |
| heating / Warmer | SCOP/W | **5.80** | A+++ |
| heating / Colder | SCOP/C | **-** | - |

| Declared capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | Pdh | **2.60** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Back up heating capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |

| Declared capacity for cooling, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | Pdc | **2.00** | kW |
| Tj=30℃ | Pdc | **1.40** | kW |
| Tj=25℃ | Pdc | **1.00** | kW |
| Tj=20℃ | Pdc | **1.00** | kW |

| Declared energy efficiency ratio, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | EERd | **4.55** | - |
| Tj=30℃ | EERd | **6.80** | - |
| Tj=25℃ | EERd | **11.80** | - |
| Tj=20℃ | EERd | **18.20** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **2.40** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **1.40** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **0.95** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.10** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **2.60** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **2.60** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **2.50** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **4.70** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **6.24** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.80** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.20** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.20** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **2.10** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.10** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **2.57** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **5.12** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.80** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.57** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.57** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=-15℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=-15℃ | COPd | **-** | - |

| Bivalent temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tbiv | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tbiv | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tbiv | **-** | ℃ |

| Operating limit temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tol | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tol | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tol | **-** | ℃ |

| Cycling interval capacity | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | Pcycc | **-** | kW |
| for heating | Pcych | **-** | kW |

| Cycling interval efficiency | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | EERcyc | **-** | - |
| for heating | COPcyc | **-** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Cdc | **0.25** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating | Cdh | **0.25** | - |

| Electric power input in power modes other than 'active mode' | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| off mode | Poff | **4** | W |
| standby mode | Psb | **4** | W |
| thermostat-off mode | Pto(cooling) | **10** | W |
| | Pto(heatling) | **11** | W |
| crankcase heater mode | Pck | **0** | W |

| Annual electricity consumption | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Qce | **83** | kWh/a |
| heating / Average | Qhe | **793** | kWh/a |
| heating / Warmer | Qhe | **797** | kWh/a |
| heating / colder | Qhe | **-** | kWh/a |

| Capacity control(indicate one of three options) | |
|---|---|
| fixed | **No** |
| staged | **No** |
| variable | **Yes** |

| Other items | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sound power level(indoor) | Lwa | **48** | dB(A) |
| Sound power level(outdoor) | Lwa | **56** | dB(A) |
| Global warming potential | GWP | **675** | kg$CO_2$eq. |
| Rated air flow(indoor) | - | **558** | $m^3/h$ |
| Rated air flow(outdoor) | - | **1644** | $m^3/h$ |

| Contact details for obtaining more information | Name and address of the manufacturer or of its authorised representative. |
|---|---|
| | (EU) MHIAE SERVICES B.V.<br>Herikerbergweg 238, Luna ArenA, 1101 CM Amsterdam, Netherlands. P.O.Box 23393 1100 DW Amsterdam, Netherlands<br>(UK) Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Air-Conditioning Europe, Ltd<br>5 The Square, Stockley Park, Uxbridge, Middlesex, UB11 1ET,United Kingdom |

RWA000Z274 △J

## Model SRK25ZS-WFT

| Information to identify the model(s) to which the information relates to: | |
|---|---|
| Indoor unit model name | **SRK25ZS-WFT** |
| Outdoor unit model name | **SRC25ZS-WA** |

If function includes heating: Indicate the heating season the information relates to. Indicated values should relate to one heating season at a time. Include at least the heating season 'Average'.

| Function(indicate if present) | |
|---|---|
| cooling | **Yes** |
| heating | **Yes** |

| | |
|---|---|
| Average(mandatory) | **Yes** |
| Warmer(if designated) | **Yes** |
| Colder(if designated) | **No** |

| Item | symbol | value | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| Design load | | | |
| cooling | Pdesignc | **2.50** | kW |
| heating / Average | Pdesignh | **2.70** | kW |
| heating / Warmer | Pdesignh | **3.30** | kW |
| heating / Colder | Pdesignh | **-** | kW |

| Item | symbol | value | class |
|---|---|---|---|
| Seasonal efficiency and energy efficiency class | | | |
| cooling | SEER | **8.50** | A+++ |
| heating / Average | SCOP/A | **4.70** | A++ |
| heating / Warmer | SCOP/W | **5.90** | A+++ |
| heating / Colder | SCOP/C | **-** | - |

| Declared capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | Pdh | **2.70** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Back up heating capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |

| Declared capacity for cooling, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | Pdc | **2.50** | kW |
| Tj=30℃ | Pdc | **1.80** | kW |
| Tj=25℃ | Pdc | **1.11** | kW |
| Tj=20℃ | Pdc | **1.10** | kW |

| Declared energy efficiency ratio, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | EERd | **4.03** | - |
| Tj=30℃ | EERd | **6.45** | - |
| Tj=25℃ | EERd | **11.80** | - |
| Tj=20℃ | EERd | **18.20** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **2.40** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **1.40** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **0.95** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.10** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **2.70** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **2.70** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **2.50** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **4.92** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **6.15** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.40** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.40** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **2.10** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.10** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **2.70** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **5.23** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.70** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.70** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=-15℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=-15℃ | COPd | **-** | - |

| Bivalent temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tbiv | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tbiv | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tbiv | **-** | ℃ |

| Operating limit temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tol | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tol | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tol | **-** | ℃ |

| Cycling interval capacity | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | Pcycc | **-** | kW |
| for heating | Pcych | **-** | kW |

| Cycling interval efficiency | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | EERcyc | **-** | - |
| for heating | COPcyc | **-** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Cdc | **0.25** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating | Cdh | **0.25** | - |

| Electric power input in power modes other than 'active mode' | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| off mode | Poff | **4** | W |
| standby mode | Psb | **4** | W |
| thermostat-off mode | Pto(cooling) | **10** | W |
| | Pto(heatling) | **11** | W |
| crankcase heater mode | Pck | **0** | W |

| Annual electricity consumption | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Qce | **103** | kWh/a |
| heating / Average | Qhe | **804** | kWh/a |
| heating / Warmer | Qhe | **784** | kWh/a |
| heating / colder | Qhe | **-** | kWh/a |

| Capacity control(indicate one of three options) | |
|---|---|
| fixed | **No** |
| staged | **No** |
| variable | **Yes** |

| Other items | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sound power level(indoor) | Lwa | **50** | dB(A) |
| Sound power level(outdoor) | Lwa | **56** | dB(A) |
| Global warming potential | GWP | **675** | kg$CO_2$eq. |
| Rated air flow(indoor) | - | **594** | $m^3/h$ |
| Rated air flow(outdoor) | - | **1644** | $m^3/h$ |

| Contact details for obtaining more information | Name and address of the manufacturer or of its authorised representative. |
|---|---|
| | (EU) MHIAE SERVICES B.V.<br>Herikerbergweg 238, Luna ArenA, 1101 CM Amsterdam, Netherlands. P.O.Box 23393 1100 DW Amsterdam, Netherlands<br>(UK) Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Air-Conditioning Europe, Ltd<br>5 The Square, Stockley Park, Uxbridge, Middlesex, UB11 1ET,United Kingdom |

RWA000Z274 △J

## Model SRK25ZS-WFT

| Information to identify the model(s) to which the information relates to: | |
|---|---|
| Indoor unit model name | **SRK25ZS-WFT** |
| Outdoor unit model name | **SRC25ZS-WA2** |

If function includes heating: Indicate the heating season the information relates to. Indicated values should relate to one heating season at a time. Include at least the heating season 'Average'.

| Function(indicate if present) | |
|---|---|
| cooling | **Yes** |
| heating | **Yes** |

| | |
|---|---|
| Average(mandatory) | **Yes** |
| Warmer(if designated) | **Yes** |
| Colder(if designated) | **No** |

| Item | symbol | value | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| Design load | | | |
| cooling | Pdesignc | **2.50** | kW |
| heating / Average | Pdesignh | **2.70** | kW |
| heating / Warmer | Pdesignh | **3.30** | kW |
| heating / Colder | Pdesignh | **-** | kW |

| Item | symbol | value | class |
|---|---|---|---|
| Seasonal efficiency and energy efficiency class | | | |
| cooling | SEER | **8.50** | A+++ |
| heating / Average | SCOP/A | **4.70** | A++ |
| heating / Warmer | SCOP/W | **5.90** | A+++ |
| heating / Colder | SCOP/C | **-** | - |

| Declared capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | Pdh | **2.70** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Back up heating capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |

| Declared capacity for cooling, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | Pdc | **2.50** | kW |
| Tj=30℃ | Pdc | **1.80** | kW |
| Tj=25℃ | Pdc | **1.11** | kW |
| Tj=20℃ | Pdc | **1.10** | kW |

| Declared energy efficiency ratio, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | EERd | **4.03** | - |
| Tj=30℃ | EERd | **6.45** | - |
| Tj=25℃ | EERd | **11.80** | - |
| Tj=20℃ | EERd | **18.20** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **2.40** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **1.40** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **0.95** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.10** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **2.70** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **2.70** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **2.50** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **4.92** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **6.15** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.40** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.40** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **2.10** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.10** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **3.30** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **2.70** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **5.23** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.70** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.70** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=-15℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=-15℃ | COPd | **-** | - |

| Bivalent temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tbiv | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tbiv | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tbiv | **-** | ℃ |

| Operating limit temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tol | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tol | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tol | **-** | ℃ |

| Cycling interval capacity | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | Pcycc | **-** | kW |
| for heating | Pcych | **-** | kW |

| Cycling interval efficiency | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | EERcyc | **-** | - |
| for heating | COPcyc | **-** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Cdc | **0.25** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating | Cdh | **0.25** | - |

| Electric power input in power modes other than 'active mode' | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| off mode | Poff | **4** | W |
| standby mode | Psb | **4** | W |
| thermostat-off mode | Pto(cooling) | **10** | W |
| | Pto(heatling) | **11** | W |
| crankcase heater mode | Pck | **0** | W |

| Annual electricity consumption | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Qce | **103** | kWh/a |
| heating / Average | Qhe | **804** | kWh/a |
| heating / Warmer | Qhe | **784** | kWh/a |
| heating / colder | Qhe | **-** | kWh/a |

| Capacity control(indicate one of three options) | |
|---|---|
| fixed | **No** |
| staged | **No** |
| variable | **Yes** |

| Other items | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sound power level(indoor) | Lwa | **50** | dB(A) |
| Sound power level(outdoor) | Lwa | **56** | dB(A) |
| Global warming potential | GWP | **675** | kg$CO_2$eq. |
| Rated air flow(indoor) | - | **594** | $m^3/h$ |
| Rated air flow(outdoor) | - | **1644** | $m^3/h$ |

| Contact details for obtaining more information | Name and address of the manufacturer or of its authorised representative.<br>(EU) MHIAE SERVICES B.V.<br>Herikerbergweg 238, Luna ArenA, 1101 CM Amsterdam, Netherlands. P.O.Box 23393 1100 DW Amsterdam, Netherlands<br>(UK) Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Air-Conditioning Europe, Ltd<br>5 The Square, Stockley Park, Uxbridge, Middlesex, UB11 1ET,United Kingdom |
|---|---|

RWA000Z274 △J

## Model SRK35ZS-WFT

| Information to identify the model(s) to which the information relates to: | |
|---|---|
| Indoor unit model name | **SRK35ZS-WFT** |
| Outdoor unit model name | **SRC35ZS-WA** |

If function includes heating: Indicate the heating season the information relates to. Indicated values should relate to one heating season at a time. Include at least the heating season 'Average'.

| Function(indicate if present) | |
|---|---|
| cooling | **Yes** |
| heating | **Yes** |

| | |
|---|---|
| Average(mandatory) | **Yes** |
| Warmer(if designated) | **Yes** |
| Colder(if designated) | **No** |

| Item | symbol | value | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| Design load | | | |
| cooling | Pdesignc | **3.50** | kW |
| heating / Average | Pdesignh | **3.00** | kW |
| heating / Warmer | Pdesignh | **3.70** | kW |
| heating / Colder | Pdesignh | **-** | kW |

| Item | symbol | value | class |
|---|---|---|---|
| Seasonal efficiency and energy efficiency class | | | |
| cooling | SEER | **8.40** | A++ |
| heating / Average | SCOP/A | **4.70** | A++ |
| heating / Warmer | SCOP/W | **6.00** | A+++ |
| heating / Colder | SCOP/C | **-** | - |

| Declared capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | Pdh | **3.00** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Back up heating capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |

| Declared capacity for cooling, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | Pdc | **3.50** | kW |
| Tj=30℃ | Pdc | **2.58** | kW |
| Tj=25℃ | Pdc | **1.60** | kW |
| Tj=20℃ | Pdc | **1.07** | kW |

| Declared energy efficiency ratio, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | EERd | **3.82** | - |
| Tj=30℃ | EERd | **5.82** | - |
| Tj=25℃ | EERd | **11.20** | - |
| Tj=20℃ | EERd | **18.50** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **2.65** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **1.62** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **1.04** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.16** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **3.00** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **3.00** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **2.50** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **4.92** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **6.10** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.40** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.40** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **2.38** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.16** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **2.80** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **5.20** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.80** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.80** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=-15℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=-15℃ | COPd | **-** | - |

| Bivalent temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tbiv | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tbiv | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tbiv | **-** | ℃ |

| Operating limit temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tol | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tol | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tol | **-** | ℃ |

| Cycling interval capacity | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | Pcycc | **-** | kW |
| for heating | Pcych | **-** | kW |

| Cycling interval efficiency | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | EERcyc | **-** | - |
| for heating | COPcyc | **-** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Cdc | **0.25** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating | Cdh | **0.25** | - |

| Electric power input in power modes other than 'active mode' | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| off mode | Poff | **4** | W |
| standby mode | Psb | **4** | W |
| thermostat-off mode | Pto(cooling) | **10** | W |
| | Pto(heatling) | **11** | W |
| crankcase heater mode | Pck | **0** | W |

| Annual electricity consumption | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Qce | **146** | kWh/a |
| heating / Average | Qhe | **895** | kWh/a |
| heating / Warmer | Qhe | **863** | kWh/a |
| heating / colder | Qhe | **-** | kWh/a |

| Capacity control(indicate one of three options) | |
|---|---|
| fixed | **No** |
| staged | **No** |
| variable | **Yes** |

| Other items | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sound power level(indoor) | Lwa | **54** | dB(A) |
| Sound power level(outdoor) | Lwa | **61** | dB(A) |
| Global warming potential | GWP | **675** | kgCO2eq. |
| Rated air flow(indoor) | - | **678** | $m^3/h$ |
| Rated air flow(outdoor) | - | **1890** | $m^3/h$ |

| Contact details for obtaining more information | Name and address of the manufacturer or of its authorised representative. |
|---|---|
| | (EU) MHIAE SERVICES B.V.<br>Herikerbergweg 238, Luna ArenA, 1101 CM Amsterdam, Netherlands. P.O.Box 23393 1100 DW Amsterdam, Netherlands<br>(UK) Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Air-Conditioning Europe, Ltd<br>5 The Square, Stockley Park, Uxbridge, Middlesex, UB11 1ET,United Kingdom |

RWA000Z274 △J

## Model SRK35ZS-WFT

| Information to identify the model(s) to which the information relates to: | |
|---|---|
| Indoor unit model name | **SRK35ZS-WFT** |
| Outdoor unit model name | **SRC35ZS-WA2** |

If function includes heating: Indicate the heating season the information relates to. Indicated values should relate to one heating season at a time. Include at least the heating season 'Average'.

| Function(indicate if present) | |
|---|---|
| cooling | **Yes** |
| heating | **Yes** |

| | |
|---|---|
| Average(mandatory) | **Yes** |
| Warmer(if designated) | **Yes** |
| Colder(if designated) | **No** |

| Item | symbol | value | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| Design load | | | |
| cooling | Pdesignc | **3.50** | kW |
| heating / Average | Pdesignh | **3.00** | kW |
| heating / Warmer | Pdesignh | **3.70** | kW |
| heating / Colder | Pdesignh | **-** | kW |

| Item | symbol | value | class |
|---|---|---|---|
| Seasonal efficiency and energy efficiency class | | | |
| cooling | SEER | **8.40** | A++ |
| heating / Average | SCOP/A | **4.70** | A++ |
| heating / Warmer | SCOP/W | **6.00** | A+++ |
| heating / Colder | SCOP/C | **-** | - |

| Declared capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | Pdh | **3.00** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Back up heating capacity at outdoor temperature Tdesignh | | | unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average (-10℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Warmer (2℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |
| heating / Colder (-22℃) | elbu | **-** | kW |

| Declared capacity for cooling, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | Pdc | **3.50** | kW |
| Tj=30℃ | Pdc | **2.58** | kW |
| Tj=25℃ | Pdc | **1.60** | kW |
| Tj=20℃ | Pdc | **1.07** | kW |

| Declared energy efficiency ratio, at indoor temperature 27(19)℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=35℃ | EERd | **3.82** | - |
| Tj=30℃ | EERd | **5.82** | - |
| Tj=25℃ | EERd | **11.20** | - |
| Tj=20℃ | EERd | **18.50** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **2.65** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **1.62** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **1.04** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.16** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **3.00** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **3.00** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Average season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **2.50** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **4.92** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **6.10** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.40** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.40** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **2.38** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **1.16** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **3.70** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Warmer season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **2.80** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **5.20** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **7.86** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **2.80** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **2.80** | - |

| Declared capacity for heating / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=2℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=7℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=12℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=operating limit | Pdh | **-** | kW |
| Tj=-15℃ | Pdh | **-** | kW |

| Declared coefficient of performance / Colder season, at indoor temperature 20℃ and outdoor temperature Tj | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tj=-7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=2℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=7℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=12℃ | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=bivalent temperature | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=operating limit | COPd | **-** | - |
| Tj=-15℃ | COPd | **-** | - |

| Bivalent temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tbiv | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tbiv | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tbiv | **-** | ℃ |

| Operating limit temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating / Average | Tol | **-10** | ℃ |
| heating / Warmer | Tol | **2** | ℃ |
| heating / Colder | Tol | **-** | ℃ |

| Cycling interval capacity | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | Pcycc | **-** | kW |
| for heating | Pcych | **-** | kW |

| Cycling interval efficiency | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| for cooling | EERcyc | **-** | - |
| for heating | COPcyc | **-** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Cdc | **0.25** | - |

| Degradation coefficient | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| heating | Cdh | **0.25** | - |

| Electric power input in power modes other than 'active mode' | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| off mode | Poff | **4** | W |
| standby mode | Psb | **4** | W |
| thermostat-off mode | Pto(cooling) | **10** | W |
| | Pto(heatling) | **11** | W |
| crankcase heater mode | Pck | **0** | W |

| Annual electricity consumption | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| cooling | Qce | **146** | kWh/a |
| heating / Average | Qhe | **895** | kWh/a |
| heating / Warmer | Qhe | **863** | kWh/a |
| heating / colder | Qhe | **-** | kWh/a |

| Capacity control(indicate one of three options) | |
|---|---|
| fixed | **No** |
| staged | **No** |
| variable | **Yes** |

| Other items | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sound power level(indoor) | Lwa | **54** | dB(A) |
| Sound power level(outdoor) | Lwa | **61** | dB(A) |
| Global warming potential | GWP | **675** | kgCO2eq. |
| Rated air flow(indoor) | - | **678** | $m^3/h$ |
| Rated air flow(outdoor) | - | **1890** | $m^3/h$ |

| Contact details for obtaining more information | Name and address of the manufacturer or of its authorised representative. |
|---|---|
| | (EU) MHIAE SERVICES B.V.<br>Herikerbergweg 238, Luna ArenA, 1101 CM Amsterdam, Netherlands. P.O.Box 23393 1100 DW Amsterdam, Netherlands<br>(UK) Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Air-Conditioning Europe, Ltd<br>5 The Square, Stockley Park, Uxbridge, Middlesex, UB11 1ET,United Kingdom |

RWA000Z274 △J

# INVERTER WALL MOUNTED TYPE
# RESIDENTIAL AIR-CONDITIONERS

**MITSUBISHI HEAVY INDUSTRIES THERMAL SYSTEMS, LTD.**
2-3, Marunouchi 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, 100-8332, Japan
http://www.mhi-mth.co.jp/en/

Because of our policy of continuous improvement, we reserve the right to make changes in all specifications without notice.
© Copyright MITSUBISHI HEAVY INDUSTRIES THERMAL SYSTEMS, LTD.